

YOUTH'S HISTORY OF KENTUCKY

FROM THE EARLIEST DISCOVERIES AND SETTLEMENTS
TO THE YEAR 1898.



COAT-OF-ARMS OF KENTUCKY.

PREPARED FOR USE IN THE SCHOOLS OF THE STATE

BY Z. F. SMITH.

LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY:
THE COURIER-JOURNAL JOB PRINTING COMPANY,
1898.

COPYRIGHTED 1898.

PERSONAL.

To the Student :

The author presents this revision of a school history of Kentucky, conscious of changed conditions since the appearance of the first edition of a work with a similar purpose, nine years ago. The larger history for the library was written and published three years before. It was the original intention to make of this a text-book for the schools, and a few chapters were prepared for this purpose. But the work expanded to much larger proportions, and the plan was changed. Thus, the school history followed, rather as an incident of the larger work than from an original design. It was a pioneer work in Kentucky, and thought to be a doubtful experiment. It slept three years in manuscript before a publisher would venture to put it in print. Twelve years ago text-books on state history, if any existed, were very rare, both North and South. They were innovations. Would they pay?

Years before the first chapter of his first history of Kentucky was written, the author, by some event of Providence, or otherwise, had been brought in very close touch with the public schools, school people, and school methods in Kentucky. A deep sympathy and interest created then have not abated since. There were many pressing wants in our

schools. Some of these were partially met. Among others, it was believed that there was an imperative need of a text-book on Kentucky history. There was years ago even more reason for this than now. While the text-books in use in the schools, within their scope, are good of their kind, no one of them, nor all of them, can possibly supply the want of a school history of one's own state. Without the latter, the pupil will never be taught to appreciate what his state has done, and what his ancestors have done toward the building of the fabric of a great nation. A text-book on United States history can make but incidental and brief mention of such events in the history of a state as may have some bearing on national affairs. It does not pretend to instruct the pupil in the history of any one state.

Fifteen years ago the masses of the people of the commonwealth were destitute of means of information as to the history of the state. A favored few—perhaps one in every thousand—were the exceptions. An obvious want was created by the conditions; how should it be met? A school history of Kentucky was long needed and waited for. A painful consciousness of this want was the inspiration which gave form and being to Smith's Histories of Kentucky. Events have proven that the laborious venture was not a mistake; these histories have had a mission. In ten years past, copies of some editions have gone into every county, city and town in the state, and often by the hundreds, telling the stories of thrilling incident and adventure, of legend and romance, of heroism of character and deed,

and of grand aim and achievement, which give world-wide fame to Kentucky and Kentucky character. To day the History of Kentucky is familiar to our people, and can be found in our homes, everywhere. The author has reason to feel some pride and pleasure in this work. The young men and women of Kentucky have better learned the history of their state and of its founders, and are proud of both. They have learned that no state in the Union, unless it be dear old Virginia, has done more than Kentucky to make of ours a mighty nation. Pride of state broadens patriotism into a pride of nation.

We offer this new edition of a School History of Kentucky to the teachers and pupils, trusting that its mission, in the future, may result in as good a fruitage for the people as the mission of the pioneer editions has done in years gone by.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
INTRODUCTORY	1
PERIOD FIRST.	
FROM THE FIRST DISCOVERIES TO THE SETTLEMENTS AT BOONESBOROUGH AND OTHER PLACES IN 1775.	
Chapter I. Earliest Traditions to the Visits of Last Exploration in 1766	12
Chapter II. Earliest Pioneers, 1767-71—Early Traditions	29
Chapter III. Tribes in the Ohio Valley—Surveys and Adventures—1771-1773	47
Chapter IV. Battle of Point Pleasant—Transylvania Company—Boone's Trace—1774-75	61
Chapter V. Boonesborough Built — Other Settlements — First White Woman—1775	71
PERIOD SECOND.	
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT, 1775, TO TREATY OF PEACE WITH ENGLAND, 1783.	
Chapter VI. Pioneer Men and Events—1775 to 1777	81
Chapter VII. Indian Invasions, 1777—George Rogers Clark—Northwest Campaign, 1778-9	95
Chapter VIII. Lexington Settled — The Hard Winter — Importation of Women—1779-81	108
Chapter IX. Siege of Bryan's Station—Battle of Blue Licks—1782	120
PERIOD THIRD.	
FROM THE TREATY OF PEACE TO THE ADOPTION OF THE SECOND CONSTITUTION, 1772-1800.	
Chapter X. Close of the War for Independence, 1782—Statehood, 1784	132
Chapter XI. Indian Hostilities, 1784—Sixth Convention for Separation, 1788,	144
Chapter XII. Hostilities, 1785-90 — Spanish Intrigue, 1788-9 — Kentucky Loyal, 1791-2	155
Chapter XIII. Intrigues with Spain, 1787-95 — Last Indian Hostilities, 1790-95	167
Chapter XIV. Inauguration of First Governor, 1792—Second Constitution, 1800	179
PERIOD FOURTH.	
FROM THE ADOPTION OF THE SECOND CONSTITUTION, 1800, TO THE CLOSE OF THE SECOND WAR WITH ENGLAND, 1815.	
Chapter XV. Federal and Republican Parties, 1800—Battle of Tippecanoe, 1811	193
Chapter XVI. The War of 1812-15	209
PERIOD FIFTH.	
CLOSE OF SECOND WAR WITH ENGLAND, 1815, TO THE CIVIL WAR, 1860.	
Chapter XVII. Civil Events — Finance and Commerce—Improvements—1816-46	222
Chapter XVIII. Parties and Leaders, 1828-60—War with Mexico, 1846—Constitution, 1850	237
PERIOD SIXTH.	
CIVIL WAR, 1860-65—EVENTS TO DATE, 1865-98.	
Chapter XIX. The Great Civil War, 1860-65	249
Chapter XX. Civil War 1862-65	263
Chapter XXI. Close of the Civil War, 1865, to the Present Day	278
Chapter XXII. Close of the Civil War, 1865, to the Present Date. (Continued)	289

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Anderson, Gen. Robert	255	LaSalle	24
Backwoodsman	36	Lincoln, Abraham	250
Barry, Wm. T.	226	Mammoth	45
Ballard, Bland	133	Marshall, Thomas F.	229
Black Hoof, Indian Chief	47	Marshall, Humphrey, Historian	5
Beckner, W. M.	287	Marshall, Gen. Humphrey	242
Boone's First View of the Kentucky Wilderness	2	McDowell, Samuel	129
Boone's Rock	34	Menifee, Richard H.	229
Boone, Daniel	75	Moccasin, Indian	76
Boone's Monument	188	Mound Builders' Works	38, 39
Breckinridge, Gen. John C.	246	Mound Pottery and Idols	41
Bridge over Falls of Ohio	22	Mound Typical Skulls	43, 44
Bridge, High, over Kentucky River,	22	Monk Estill, colored	117
Butler, Mann	218	Morgan, Gen. John H.	261
Campbell, Alexander	234	Patterson, Col. Robert	124
Clay, Cassius M.	240	Pinnacle Rock	268
Clark, George Rogers	82	Prophet, Indian	204
Clay, Henry	197	Relics, Indian—	
Collins, Richard H.	219	Stone Ax	50
Council, Indian	67	Arrow head	52
Corn Island, Falls of Ohio	102	Spade	58
Coke Oven	290	Stone Perforator	65
Daveiss, Col. Joseph Hamilton	201	Pipe	69
Davis, Jefferson	254	Corn Digger	79
Dudley, Thomas P.	231	Tomahawk	87
Durrett, R. T.	220	Scalp Dried	55
Escape of Boone and Stewart	32	Shelby, Governor Isaac	179
Estill, Capt. James, Monument	118	Stock, High-bred Bluegrass	15
Falls of Ohio, Primitive View	26	Stockade Fort	72
Filson, John, Historian	8	Spaulding, Bishop M. J.	231
Geological Exposures	17	Stevenson, Gov. John W.	284
Grist Mill, Primitive	19	Surface Line of Kentucky	13
Helm, Gov. John L.	283	Taylor, Gen. Zachary	241
Hunter's Camp Cabin	30	Taylor, Gen. James	211
Johnson, Col. Richard M.	216	Territory, Northwest	136
Johnston, Gen. Albert Sidney	257	War Dance, Indian	63
Kentucky Farm	14	Wigwam Scene	49
Kentucky River Scene—Frankfort,	19	Wilkinson, James	142
Kavanaugh, Bishop H. H.	232	Williams, Gen. John S.	244
Kenton, Simon	57	Young, Rev. John	233

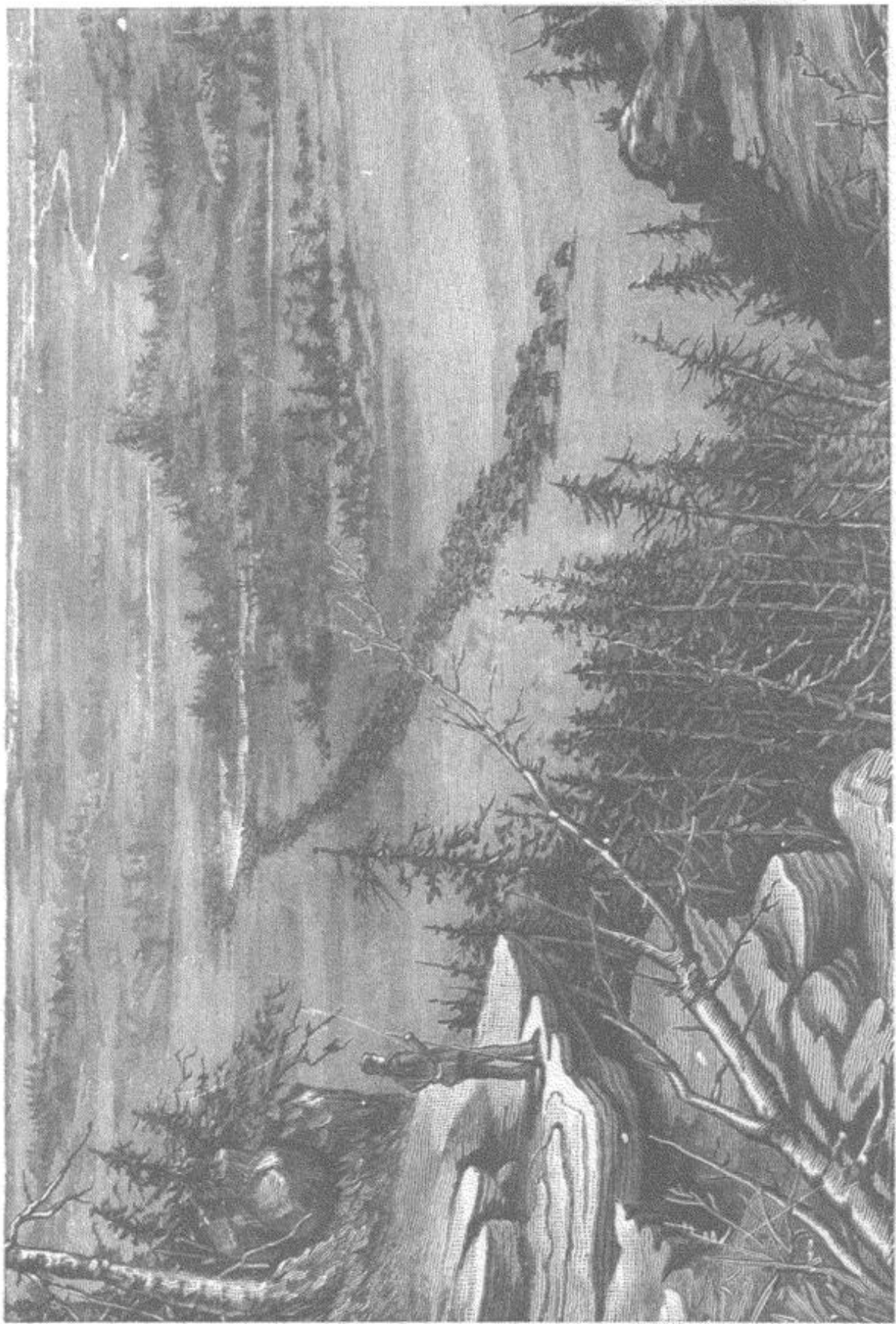
This page in the original text is blank.

YOUTH'S HISTORY OF KENTUCKY.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. The boy or girl, native to Kentucky of to-day, beholds it a fair land of cities, of towns, of hamlets, and of pleasant country homes. Mingled with these, and dotting the surface of this grand domain, are churches for the peaceful worship of God, and colleges and schools for the education of youth. Fields of waving grain, herds of farm-stock grazing in rich pastures, and orchards and gardens laden with abundant fruitage, are familiar scenes to every eye. Railways traverse the land and steamboats plow the waters in every direction, while the iron threads of our telegraph and telephone lines put us in constant touch with all the world. All this means that we are living in the midst of, and are part of, a culture higher and better than was known in the ages past.

2. Now let us turn our attention from these pictured scenes of happy homes, of busy industries, and of peaceful life. We will go back in our country's history but one hundred and fifty years; and, from one of the lofty summits of the Alleghany mountains, look westward, toward the sunset, and behold the forests and plains, the hills and valleys, and the brakes and dells, which reach away to the Mississippi river. It is the same land of Kentucky, which we have pictured as now the peaceful home of civilization. It was then Kentucky, in a state of luxuriant nature, known only to the Indians, who had wandered over it for centuries past—the mysterious and unexplored Wilderness of the West. The solitary places of this wilderness and the ex-



BOONE'S FIRST VIEW OF THE KENTUCKY WILDERNESS.

treme savagery of the people who dwelt within its shadows reached from the borders of Kentucky, on the north, to the lakes, and, on the south, to the Gulf of Mexico; and, from the foot-hills of the Alleghany mountains, westward, until lost beyond the Great Father of Waters.

3. Within this period of one hundred and fifty years a transformation has come. This Kentucky Eden was destined to receive and to nurture the first plant of Anglo-Saxon civilization in America, within the vast and fertile basin of the Mississippi. Out of these beginnings, through the trying periods of territorial infancy and youth, has grown our great and sovereign state, Kentucky, of whose fame in history her children are proud to day. Not only did the pioneers in this wilderness, by their valor and self-sacrifice, carve out and erect a great commonwealth, under the protection of which their children might dwell in security, but they have aided much in founding and building up sister commonwealths to take their places in the union of states, which go to make up our nation. Her children have often and ably represented their mother state, and some of them other states of their adoption, in high positions of trust and honor. If the student will turn to the pages of the larger history, he will find that over eighty of her native sons have been ambassadors, foreign ministers and consuls at foreign courts; over twenty have held high commands in the army of the United States, while nearly sixty were generals in the Federal and Confederate armies during the Civil War—almost equally divided between the two; seven have been judges of the United States Supreme Court; over one hundred have served as governors, lieutenant-governors and congressmen of other states; six have acted as vice-presidents of the United States, and others have filled high offices in state and nation, almost without number. It

is well known that two presidents of the United States, Zachary Taylor and Abraham Lincoln, and the president of the Confederate States in the great Civil War, Jefferson Davis, were native-born to Kentucky.

4. In the background of this picture we have sketched, of the illustrious characters of later Kentucky history and of their successful careers in life, stand forth the earlier characters and deeds of the pioneer fathers, the beginners and the founders of all that has made our commonwealth famous and great in after years. That which is unique and heroic in the life of Kentucky we owe more to these men and women of bold resolves, of strong and steady wills and of enduring courage, than to all others. Boone, Kenton, Harrod, Clark, Logan, Ray, Todd, and Patterson were but a type of the men of iron, whose deeds of daring wrested the land from the wily savages, felled the forests, opened farms and built homes, and subdued the wilds of nature to the peaceful arts and uses of civilization. Mistresses Taylor, Boone, Anderson, Polk, Calloway, Cook, Daviess, Dunlap, Ingles, McClure, and the women of Bryan's Station, were but representatives of the noble and devoted wives and mothers who shared with the brave men the dangers and sacrifices of pioneer life. In neither ancient nor modern history do we find record of enterprise more daring, of adventure more thrilling and perilous, and of heroism and high resolve more sublime, than in the famed annals of Kentucky

5. Marshall, the historian of this age of Kentucky, himself a pioneer, and known to the pioneers of whom we make mention, says of these border men of world-wide fame: "To estimate the merit of an enterprise we should have in view the difficulties which opposed its execution. Thus we judge of the founders of ancient cities and nations. Eulo-

gies have been written on Romulus, the founder of Rome, and his hardy followers. In a similar manner we speak of the first settlers of America. No less than these have Boone, Harrod, Logan and others merited the name of founders, and no less do they deserve the notice of posterity. Daniel Boone and his comrades did not, like Moses, of Egyptian memory, find themselves the leaders of a host of armed followers, impelled by fear or love of the Lord to obey their command in a journey through the wilderness, though they traversed one equally as extensive and as savage as that of Zin. Their attendants were willing comrades, who, without a miracle, reposed their confidence in the skill and fortitude of their leaders. Besides, the names of these ancient heroes have been handed down to us by the pen of historians and poets, who, borrowing the fiction of the ancients, have ex-



tolled their subjects with the inventions of genius, graces of rhetoric, and the imagery of poetry; or else, under divine inspiration, the prophet of Israel has revealed the wonders he wrought, which have come down to us as miracles. But Boone and his comrades, some of whom are yet living (1812), are unknown to their full fame, nor will the lapse of brief time permit the aid of imagination to extol their

names in the language of eulogy or otherwise adorn a narrative of simple facts. Yet history shall do them justice,

and those who come after may balance their claims to the regards of posterity." Such is the faithful picture and prophecy of the pioneers of Kentucky from the pen of one who lived in their generation, and well knew them and of their worthy deeds. Of the toilers who have builded empires and borne forward the onward wave of civilization, history will record no greater or truer heroes than Daniel Boone and comrades, the first and most famous founders and builders of empire, of states, and of civilization, west of the Alleghany mountains in the great valley of the Mississippi.

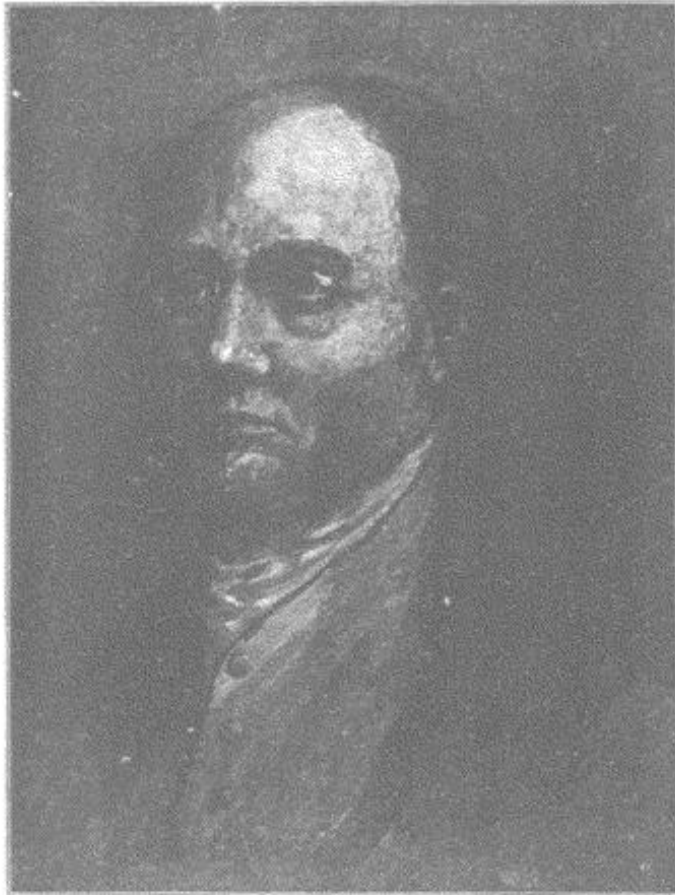
6. Kentucky history presents to us four distinct and interesting periods: First, the period of exploration and discovery; second, the period of pioneer conquest and settlement; third, the period of earliest statehood and development; fourth, the present period of matured sovereignty and power as a state. These stories of discovery, of pioneer conquest, of youthful statehood and growth, and of present power and greatness as a commonwealth, with thrilling events and bold adventures, with intrepid characters and brave deeds, and with brilliant achievement, to add interest and luster to each era, will make up the story of Kentucky's political birth and life, which we shall invite our youthful friends to study and become familiar with. The youth of to-day in pursuit of an education may find it very embarrassing in after life to be ignorant of the history of the United States. Far more, and oftener, may it be embarrassing to the Kentuckian to be found ignorant of the history of Kentucky. The people of Maine and Oregon and Georgia are taught the history of the United States, and would not be likely to ask a Kentuckian for information on this subject. But the people of Maine and Oregon and Georgia know little of the history of Kentucky, and, meet-

ing a Kentuckian at home or abroad, would very likely question him first upon this subject.

7. There is yet a more forcible reason why our youths should be made familiar with the history of their own state and why parents and teachers should insist on its study. In all histories of the United States the characters, events and achievements which make up the history are treated more generally in their bearings and relations to national affairs. Although a state may have been mainly the theater or a prime factor of an event of national importance, the historian can not often turn aside in his narrative to dwell at length upon the part taken by the state in the matter. The local details are overlooked, and the state as a party is lost to view. Again, all historians and all authors are influenced by their surroundings at home. A Massachusetts historian will enlarge upon what New England has done toward building up this great fabric of a nation, and give less credit to Virginia or the Carolinas. A historian in the latter states would reverse this view of the matter entirely. An illustration of this was given in a National Historical Convention held in Washington a few years ago, at which there were delegates in attendance from every part of the Union. In the proceedings a distinguished Professor of History in a Chicago university said: "The Atlantic states have produced some historians of great merit, whose works would compare favorably with those of the best historians of Europe. They reflect much credit on American authorship, as well as upon the authors. But to this time there has appeared no man in this field of literature from the Atlantic states who was tall enough to look over the Alleghany mountains and see what there is in the Mississippi valley."

8. If a pupil desires to obtain a full and an accurate knowledge of the history of his home state he can

only do so in a history of the state. Especially is this true of the Kentucky pupil. In what history of the United States is more than bare mention made of the Spanish intrigue, an event of great national importance, of which Kentucky was the main center and Kentuckians among the main actors? What national historian has devoted even a chapter to the conquest of the Northwest by George Rogers



JOHN FILSON,
The First Historian of Kentucky, 1784.

Clark and his little army of intrepid riflemen, during the Revolutionary War? What general history brings out the fact that, in 1812-'15, in the campaigns of Harrison in the Northwest and of Jackson in the Southwest, the volunteers from Kentucky and Tennessee did more than one-half the campaigning and fighting on land, during the war that defeated the forces of England and drove her armies from the country? We might multiply incidents of

this kind, showing how the brave men of Kentucky and their brave deeds are obscured in the treatment of general histories. A like necessity may exist in every state for a state history.

9. With this general survey of the subject, we invite

our youthful friends to become our companions in search of knowledge, and enter with us upon a brief voyage of discovery, which we promise shall be both entertaining and instructive. Our little ideal "*Pirogue*" awaits us at the river's brink to bear us on our journey with sail or oar, as the wind or current may incline to favor. As we start out from the remotest and deepest recesses of the Wilderness Land, in the order of chronology, you will be curious to know whether De Soto, in his famous expedition, three hundred and fifty-eight years ago, did really reach the borders of Kentucky, the first European to look upon it. Then you will want to inquire what other white adventurers are known to have set foot upon Kentucky soil—and when, and where—before the incoming of the pioneers on their missions of conquest and settlement. Next, as we drift leisurely down stream, you will be entertained and thrilled with the stories of daring adventure, of desperate encounter and hair-breadth escapes of pioneers with the Indians and British, and with the dangers of barbarous nature everywhere to be overcome.

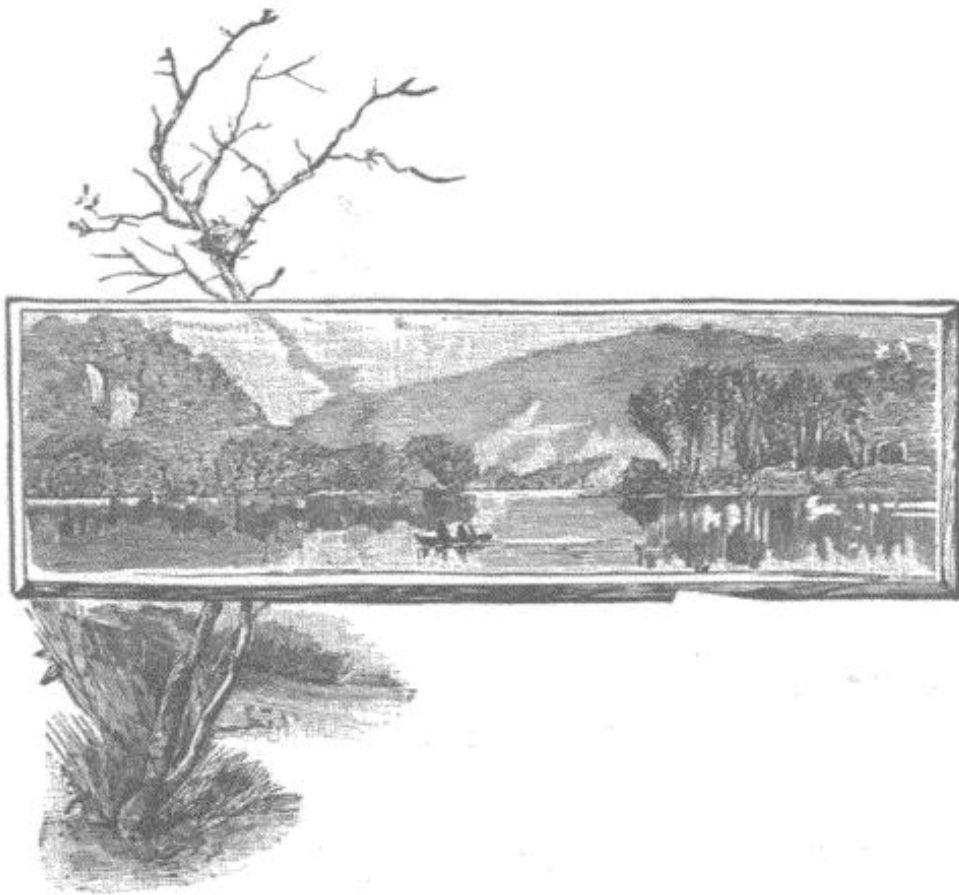
IO. You will ask us to point out the places of all these incidents, and to sketch for you the characters and the lives of the men and the women who were the actors in the same, keeping note of the time and order of all events. You will wonder how Kenton and other daring men could hide in a big cane-brake all summer, raise patches of corn and feast on the roasting-ears, hunting for meat through the forests meanwhile, and yet escape the bullets and arrows of the savages. You will marvel to know how Clark, with two hundred backwoodsmen, without cannon, could capture British forts and garrisons in the midst of tribes of their Indian allies, and thus conquer a territory great enough for an empire, besides holding Kentucky safe from her enemies.

Where was Boonesborough; and when and how was it erected? The site of what city was Limestone? Where was Bryan's Station, and who settled it? Where was Bullitt's Lick, where salt was made for the settlers? Where is the site of the last Indian village in Kentucky? There are very many questions you will want to ask as interest deepens. We will try to answer all these for you.

11. As we pass the pioneer era, with its thrilling narrations, we emerge into the broader and calmer current of the political life of Kentucky, which we call the formation period of early statehood. Conspicuous in this period were such men as Clay, Crittenden, Marshall, Menifee, Rowan, Shelby, Breckinridge, Johnson, Bibb, Barry, Hardin, Brown, Bledsoe, Boyle, Nicholas, Grundy, and a host of others, who rank high in history as statesmen, orators, jurists and men of learning and science. We can not take time here to dwell in this field of many details; and less can we afford to tarry in the yet broader stream of matured state sovereignty, which forms our present and last era of Kentucky's growth and greatness. All of interest which make up the stories of these latter periods you will find interwoven in the thread of our narrative, which will be continued to the present day.

12. History is mainly a faithful record of the lives and deeds of the few men and women, who, by superior endowment of mind and force of character, succeed to prominence and power as the leaders of the masses of their fellow-citizens. As such they assume a representative character, give voice and expression to the will of the people, and to a large extent educate and mold their sentiments, and direct their policies and plans. Many leaders are wise, honest and faithful men, and try to do only that which is right and for the public good; the characters and virtues of these you will

learn to admire and to emulate. Other leaders are unwise, dishonest, and treacherous to their trusts ; the characters and vices of such you will learn to disapprove and to avoid. In the light of such knowledge the examples of men of the past become instructive lessons and unerring guides to the men of the present who study them. History thus becomes wisdom and truth taught in the examples of the illustrious dead.



PERIOD FIRST.

FROM THE FIRST DISCOVERIES TO THE SETTLEMENTS AT
BOONESBOROUGH AND OTHER PLACES IN 1775.

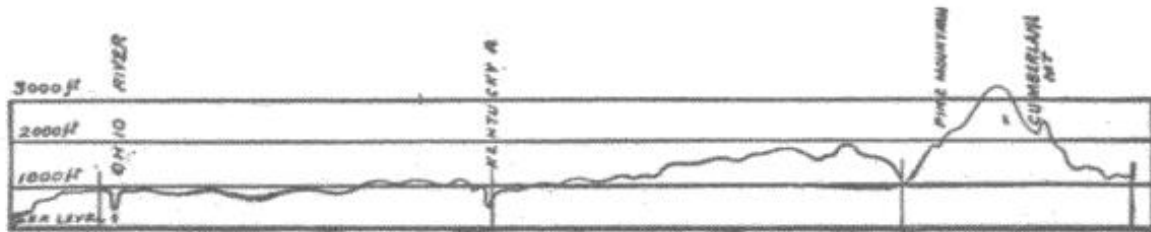
CHAPTER I.

FROM THE EARLIEST TRADITIONS TO THE VISITS OF LAST EXPLORA-
TION IN 1766.

1. In the study of the history of a country it is very important that the geography of the country should be well known. In beginning the study of the history of Kentucky, we take for granted that you have made yourself familiar with the geography of your state, as taught in the text-books of the schools. This will much increase the interest in, and better prepare you to enter upon, the study of this history. You will need constantly to associate places with persons and events, as well as the times of occurrence. We will, therefore, give you but a brief outline of the geography of Kentucky, that you may have before you the location and boundaries of the state, and her relations to bordering states.

2. Kentucky lies midway as one of several states bordered on the west by the Mississippi river, and is equally distant from the great lakes on the north and the Gulf of Mexico on the south. The Ohio river borders it on the north, the Mississippi on the west, and the Big Sandy in part on the east. It is bounded on the north by the states of Ohio, Indiana and Illinois; on the east by Virginia and West Virginia; on the south by Tennessee, and on the west by Missouri. Its Virginia and Tennessee boundary lines

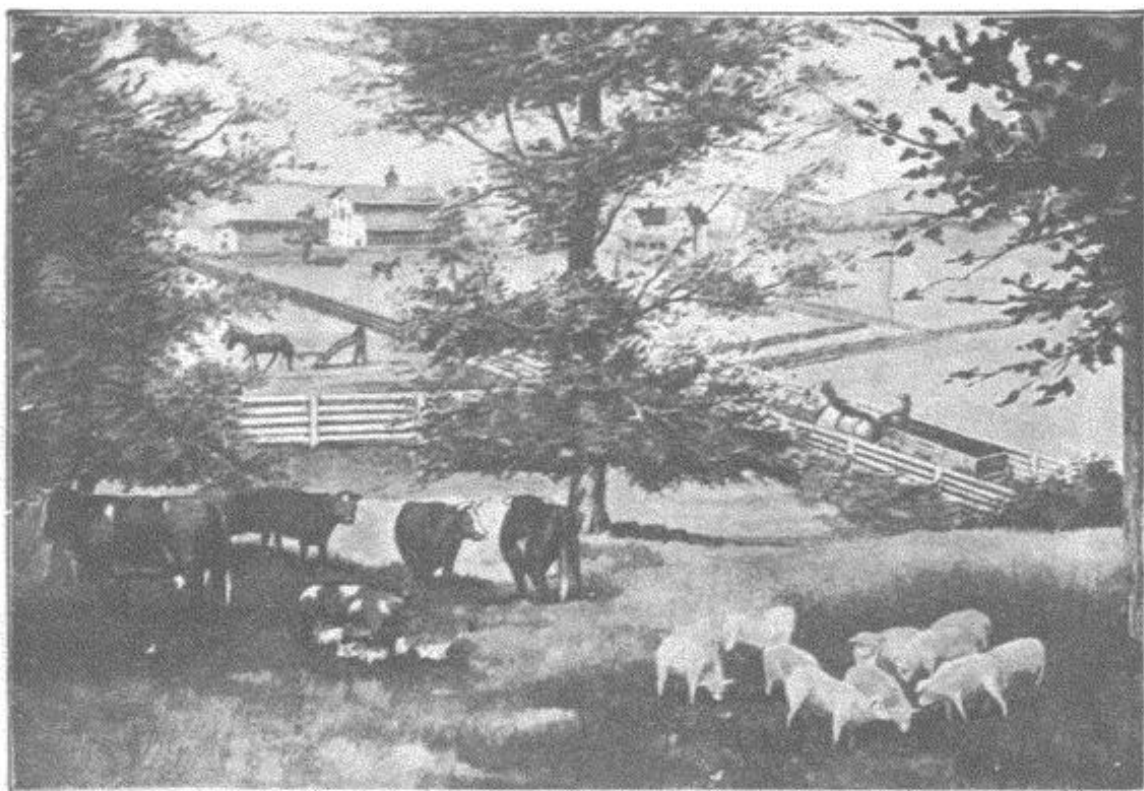
meet at a point in the extreme southeastern part of the state, where the Cumberland mountains reach a height of three thousand feet and a mean altitude of sixteen hundred feet above the level of the Atlantic ocean. The two great river mains, the Ohio first and afterward the Mississippi, receive from this territorial surface the waters of Big Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, and bear them through their channels over a thousand miles away to the Gulf of Mexico.



SURFACE LINE, EAST AND WEST.

3. On the lofty crest and slopes of this mountain range, which crosses southeastern Kentucky from Virginia into Tennessee, begin the sources of these tributary rivers, which form the main drainage system of the state. Flowing out north, south and west from the region of their common origin, but each finding a northwest course, all finally empty into the gentle and beautiful Ohio, and their waters are borne southward by the channel of the great and turbid Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico. Besides these rivers mentioned, there are others, smaller and tributary, as Trade-water and Salt rivers. Little Sandy, Red, Little Kentucky, Dicks, Laurel, Rockcastle, Rough, Barren, Chaplin, Pond, Clark's, Little Obion, Wolf and others, though classed as rivers, are not yet available to any extent for navigation. These serve to complete the drainage of the state, all of which goes, by the same great channels, to the Gulf of Mexico.

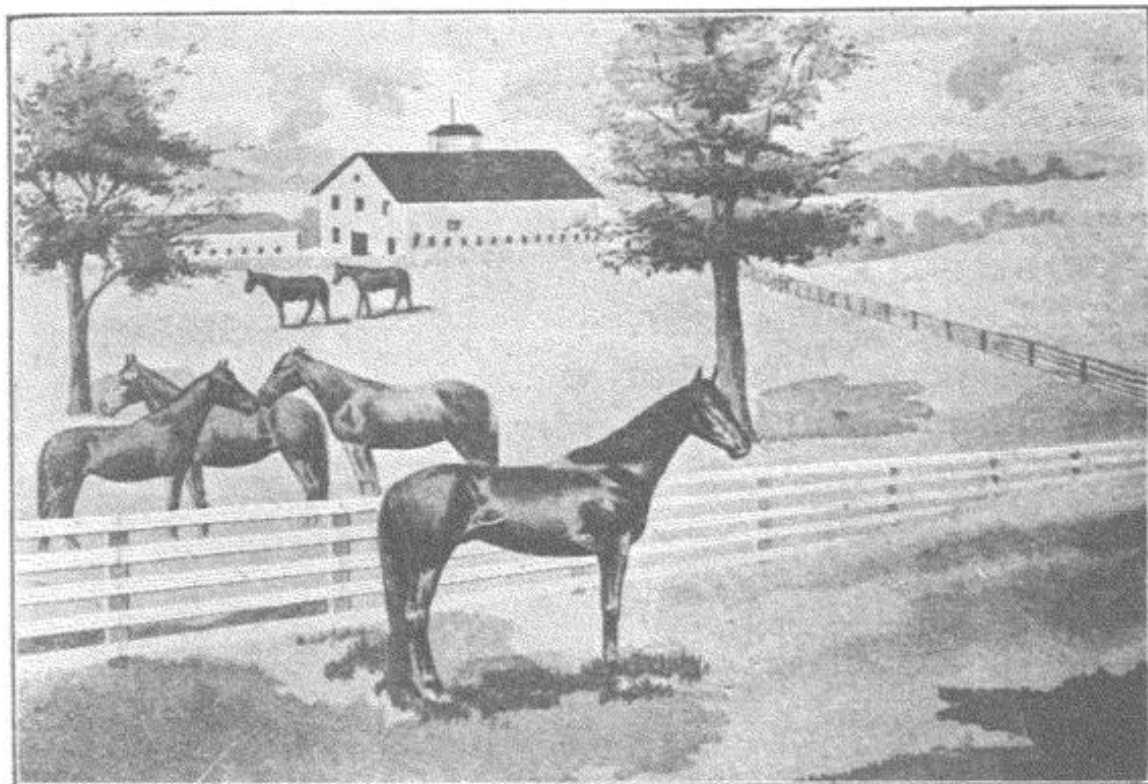
4. The physical features of Kentucky present to the eye a picture of rugged mountains in the east and south-east, gradually subsiding westward into hills and knobs, and these receding into the more level lands and plains of central and west Kentucky. The fertile valleys of the Mississippi and lower Ohio rivers lie at an altitude of but three hundred feet above the Gulf-level. The average elevation



TYPICAL KENTUCKY FARM.

of the entire surface above sea-level is nearly seven hundred feet. From the mean elevation of southeast Kentucky to the lowest valleys on the extreme west, a distance of more than four hundred miles, there is a steady decline of over thirteen hundred feet. The valleys of the rivers and smaller streams are usually very fertile, being formed of the deposits of soil and vegetable mould, brought down from the mountains and high lands by heavy rains and freshets, which are

repeated almost yearly. There are extensive bodies of rich lands also, in the counties bordering Green river, and westward from this to the Mississippi; in smaller tracts are good lands in the counties of east and south Kentucky. Abundant crops of wheat, corn, tobacco, meadow-grasses, and other farm-products common to this latitude, are usually harvested from these, under good tillage. But the counties



HIGH-BRED BLUEGRASS STOCK.

most famed for fertility are those within the borders of what is known as the "Bluegrass region." In addition to the production of the crops named above, the lands of this region are well adapted to the culture of hemp. These counties, about thirty in number, with Lexington in the center, are most noted as the native home of the bluegrass, so famed for its fine grazing qualities. It was the rich pasturage of this grass, together with the extensive brakes

of cane for browsing in winter, that attracted vast herds of buffalo, deer, and other wild animals, in the wilderness days, and made it the favorite hunting-ground of the Indians and early white settlers. The richness of the soil and the superior pasturage qualities of the bluegrass, induced men of capital and taste early to devote attention to the raising of fine stock. In the promotion of this industry, over a century ago importations of high-bred horses, cattle, sheep, swine, and other animals, were made from Europe, and often repeated since. So successfully has this industry been pursued that Kentucky has been famed for a century as the chief home and nursery of fine stock, throughout our own country and Europe.

5. Kentucky lies between $36^{\circ} 30'$ and $39^{\circ} 06'$ north latitude, and $82^{\circ} 02'$ and $89^{\circ} 41'$ west longitude, with a marked variation in the southwest border, as you will see upon your maps. The boundary line between Kentucky was run, and for years fixed from the Tennessee river to the border of Virginia, the Chickasaw Indians owning all west of this river, to the Mississippi. The government, in 1818, purchased this territory from the Indians; and in 1821 the boundary line through it was settled some miles south of the old line. The extreme length of the state is four hundred and fifty-nine miles, and its greatest breadth is one hundred and fifty-six. With unequal sides and irregular boundaries, it is difficult to estimate the contents of this area with accuracy. It embraces forty-one thousand two hundred and eighty-three square miles, about twenty-seven million acres. Kentucky lies in the temperate zone, and has the medium of climate, which is usually mild, and conducive to robust health. Whilst the cold of winter sometimes reaches the point of zero and below, it rarely remains at this extreme more than a few days. The rainfall is usually

regular, and sufficient to favor the planting, the culture, and the harvesting of abundant crops ; the annual mean is about forty-six inches of water.

6. In the geological structure of Kentucky there are many features of interest to be observed. The different formations which are exposed on the surface are often known by the character and quality of the soils, the forest growth above, and the plants and vegetation which appear. The soils of the lands that lie too high to be overflowed with water are formed of the rocks decomposed by the action of the weather upon them for many ages. The soils of the lowest valleys are made by the washings and deposits from the uplands in great freshets and overflows of water often repeated, and are very fertile. The exposures of the different formations not only indicate what is on and

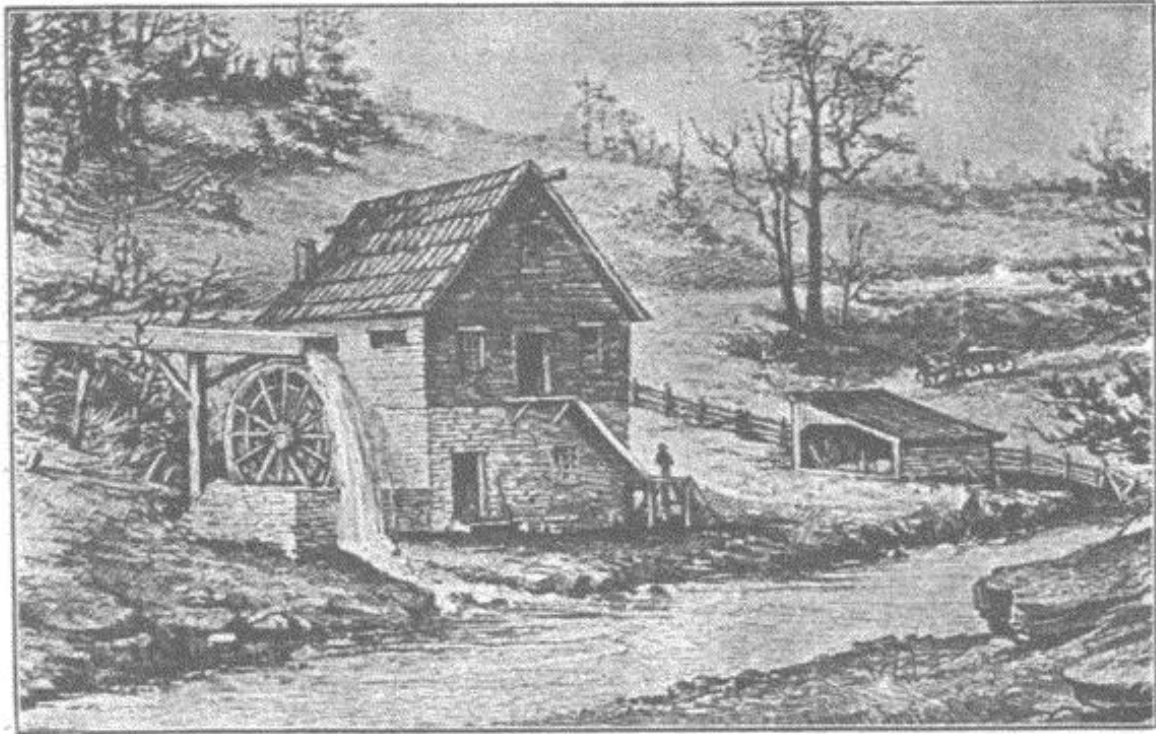


GEOLOGICAL EXPOSURES IN KENTUCKY.

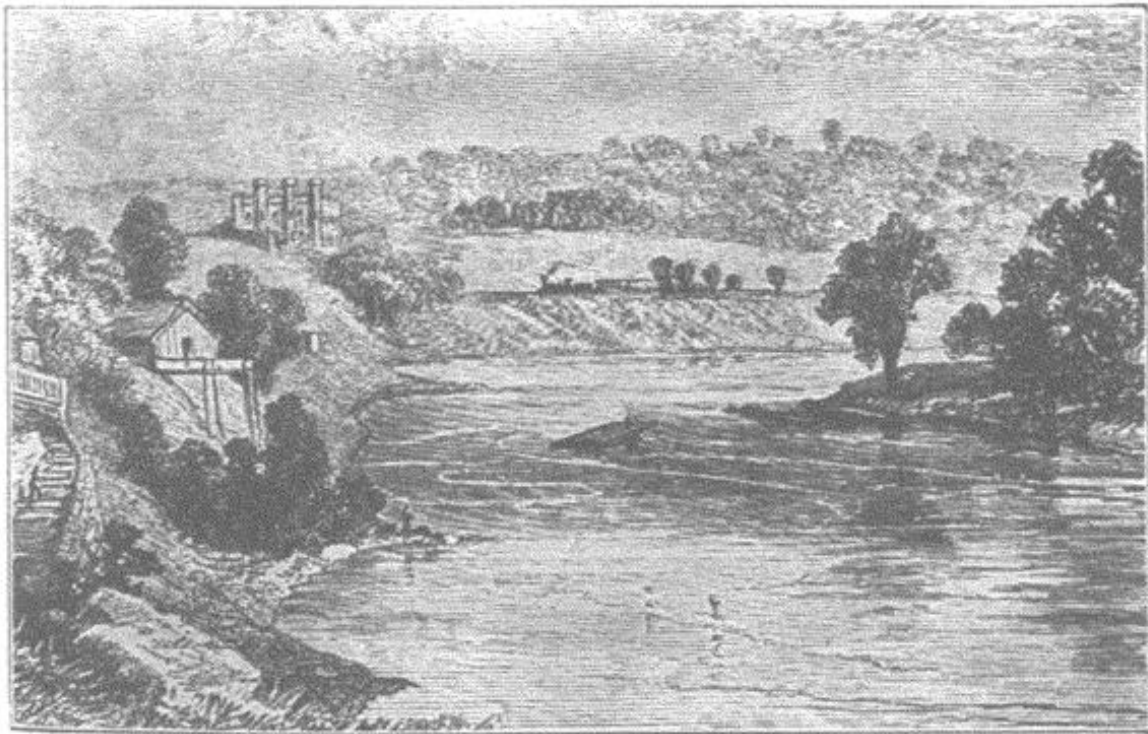
above the surface, but they tell of many things hidden from the eye under the surface ; and, many times, things of great value. There is one very important formation exposed, which gives to Kentucky the famed bluegrass region, with its rich soils and its fine growth of forests and plants and grasses. But we would not mine under the earth in this region for valuable metals and coal. If we did, we would find little else but beds of shelly limestone, rich in lime and phosphates to crumble and enrich the soil when exposed. Nature seems to have thought she had done enough for this country on the surface. This bluegrass area has its base on the Ohio river, between a point in Trimble county and the eastern limits of Mason county, and its apex in Lincoln

county, with Fayette county central within, embracing in all about thirty counties.

7. There are three other distinct formations exposed, which lie in succession next to and above the bluegrass formation. They have their eastern ends resting on the Ohio river in Lewis and Greenup counties, and their western ends on the lower Ohio, from Trimble county to Hancock county, forming three half-circles, or arcs, bordering the bluegrass region for a width varying from forty to ninety miles. The country embraced within the area of these exposures is usually hilly or undulating; the soils vary, except in the valleys, where they are always good. In these formations are often found deposits of salt-water, petroleum, natural gas, iron ore, thin beds of coal, and other minerals of lesser note. Next above, and on either side of these three arc-belts of exposures, lie the great coal-fields of Kentucky, known as the eastern and the western, which are found in a different formation from those we have mentioned, but which have been divided asunder by agencies not fully known to us. The area of the eastern coal-field includes all of Kentucky east of a line running southwest from the town of Greenup, on the Ohio river, through Monticello, Wayne county, to Tennessee. It embraces over 10,000 square miles. The western field occupies the whole of Union, Henderson, Daviess and Hopkins counties, and large portions of Hancock, Ohio, Muhlenberg, Grayson, Todd and Butler counties, covering an area of more than 4,000 square miles. Adding some outlying beds in other counties gives to Kentucky a total of over 15,000 square miles, or nearly 10,000,000 acres, of coal-fields. This is an area one-half greater than that of Great Britain, on which the wealth and power of that nation is so largely founded. Over all this region the iron ore is in supply as abundant as



A PRIMITIVE GRIST MILL.



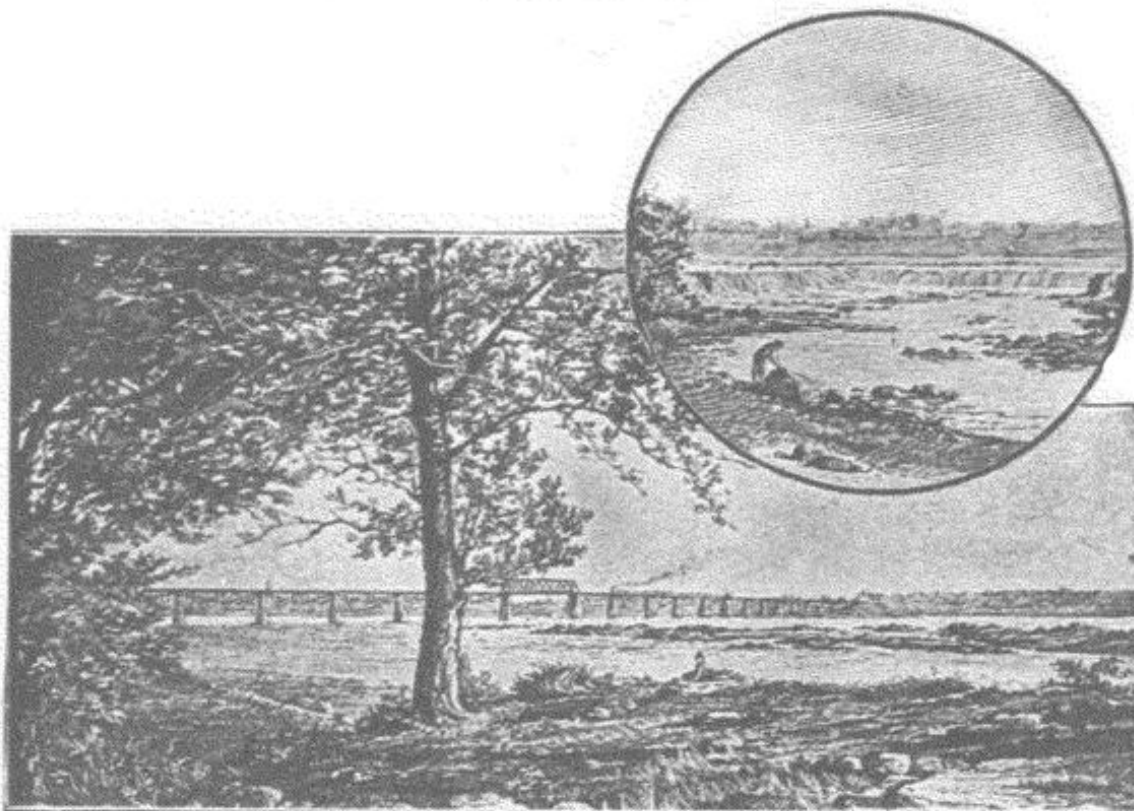
THE KENTUCKY RIVER, NEAR FRANKFORT.

the coal. Our state geologists assure us that there is as much more in the limestone and slate formations—in all, enough to supply a ton of iron each year for a thousand years to every citizen of the United States. Nature is prodigal in her gifts. Besides these treasures under the soil, there are as many as forty other kinds of minerals, of more or less value, found in Kentucky. The deposits of the counties west of the Tennessee river were made by the action of the waters that formerly covered the land. The natural, or primitive, formations are not exposed upon the surface.

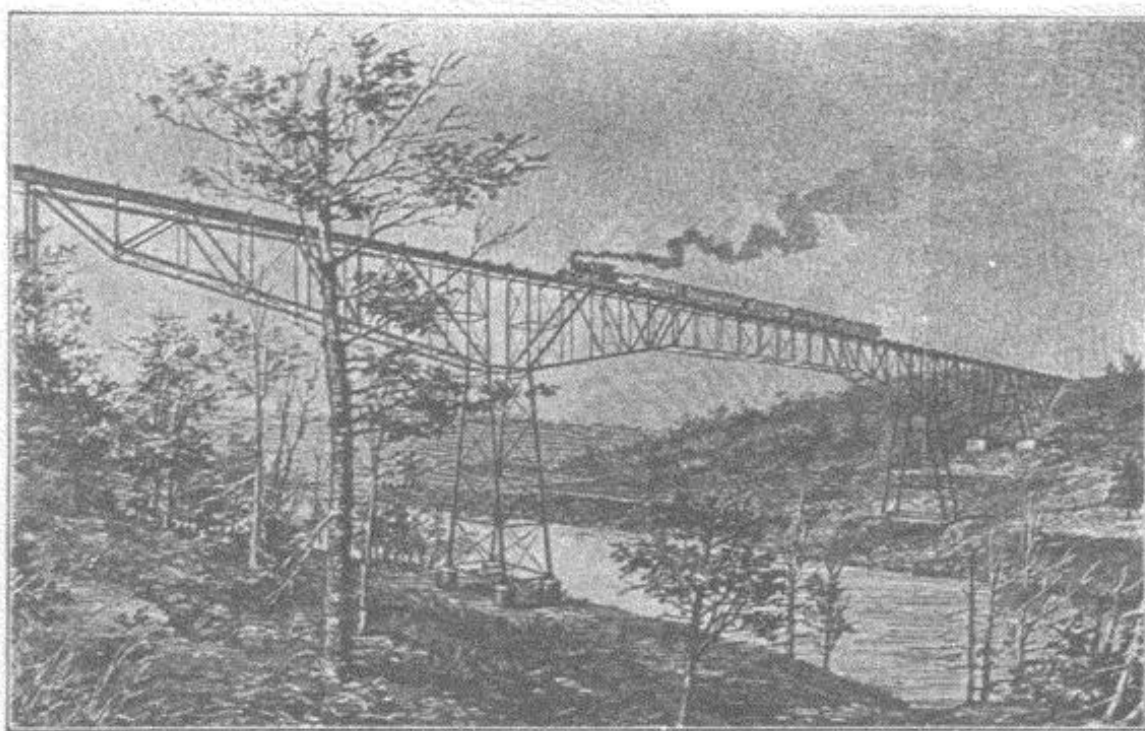
8. The origin of the name, Kentucky, has a color of romance. Through the midst of the rich bluegrass region runs one of the rivers of which we have spoken, which has cut its channel four hundred feet deep in the rocky bed over which it flows. On either side, amid pastures of wild clover, bluegrass and cane, game most abounded; and here lay the favorite hunting grounds of the red men. The Indians called this region *Kan-tuck-ee*, and from this the white man gave to the river and country the name Kentucky. The earlier pioneer whites were led to the popular belief that the name referred both to the river and the country adjacent, covered with rich herbage, and so applied it. Here they first settled; the Indians, whom they then met and from whom they derived the name, were accustomed to so apply it. Marshall, the most learned and reliable pioneer historian, and who settled in Kentucky in 1782, says: "The name has been derived, by its present race of inhabitants, from that of a long, deep-channeled and clifty river, called by the Indians, *Kan-tuc-kee*, which they pronounced with a strong emphasis, and extended to the adjacent forests." But the remote origin of the name is most plausibly traced to the word *Kantake* in the Iroquois tongue, meaning rich pas-

ture or meadow lands. Dr. Barton, approved by Gallatin, says that "the Cherokee language allied this nation with the Huron-Iroquois family." R. T. Durrett, in his "Centenary of Kentucky," sustains this view.

9. The terms of the charter of Virginia, given by King James in 1609, easily embraced Kentucky. With a coast line of four hundred miles on the Atlantic, it took in all above the line of $36^{\circ} 30'$ to the Ohio river, and gave latitude enough to include all territory northwest to Canada and west to the Pacific ocean, in case of future need. Two centuries ago Kentucky was a dreamland to the eye of imagination with the intelligent world. Like interior Africa, until a generation ago, the veil of hidden mystery shut it out from view, and it was only mentioned in the uncertain lore of legend. It lay five hundred miles westward from the settlements on the Atlantic slopes, and the great Alleghany range of mountains stretched up and down the continent, forbidding barriers between. What bold adventurers first laid eyes on this vast wilderness of the West? What explorers first followed the trails of the buffaloes and savages through tangled forests and brakes of cane, and over open meadows, to bring back the news of discovery? We have something more than tradition for our answers. The claim has been made for De Soto, in his famous expedition in 1541, that he was the first European to view this land. Irving's History of the Conquest of Florida is by far the best authority on this subject. On his route from Florida, in 1540, De Soto did not come farther north than the Tennessee valley in the lower Cherokee country. The next year, reaching the site of Memphis, and continuing north along the borders of the Mississippi river, there is little doubt that he and others of his command beheld the western limits of Kentucky. But turning here, and march-



FALLS OF THE OHIO AND FIRST BRIDGE AT LOUISVILLE.



FAMOUS HIGH BRIDGE OVER KENTUCKY RIVER.

ing through lower Missouri and Arkansas, his chroniclers have left us nothing to note of our own wilderness land.

10. There are several vague accounts and traditions of visits by adventurous men prior to 1750, from the French towns north of the Ohio river, from the Spanish colonies on the Gulf borders, and from the English settlements in Virginia. As early as 1700, and before, the French had shown great enterprise in pushing westward and south from Canada, their forts and trading posts. These were numerous on the borders of the lakes, and were extended to Du Quesne, Vincennes and Kaskaskia, on or near the Ohio. The remains of old Fort Massac may yet be traced at a point above Paducah, opposite the Kentucky shore. With the French, the missionary and the trader were ever in the vanguard of adventure. The victory of the cross inspired the one; the desire of traffic moved the other. For the Englishman, the land-explorer and the warlike huntsman blazed the paths to civilization. He came to conquer, to take possession and to settle down. The preacher and the priest were self-reliant, took care of themselves and religion, and asked no special favors. The Spaniard consumed the gain and glory of adventure in his thirst for gold, and came and went as fortune smiled or frowned.

11. La Salle, an intelligent Frenchman, came to Canada in 1666. He learned from some Seneca Indians that there was a great river flowing into the southwest seas from their country, most probably naming the Alleghany, the Ohio, and the Mississippi, flowing together as one stream. Even in that later day, the old idea of Columbus, of a passage to China and other coasts of Asia, by way of America, was held by French and English. La Salle lost little time in preparing an expedition down the mystic river, in the hope of landing somewhere on the Pacific coast, on the route to

China. He floated down the Alleghany and the Ohio to the falls, in the year 1669. Here his guide and crew became dissatisfied, and deserted, leaving him to make his way back as best he could. His discovery of the falls was of little avail, as he threw no light on this work of nature or the country through which he passed. He left an iron hatchet among the relics of his visit, and this was found on



SIEUR DE LA SALLE.

the spot one hundred and thirty-nine years after, and is held as a memento yet, in the cabinet of R. T. Durrett. The journal of the voyage of Marquette and Joliet down the Mississippi, in 1673, is preserved, and an account given of the country at the mouth of the Ohio, which they mistook for the *Ouabache* (Wabash), river. In Collins' history mention is made of twenty-three Spaniards who ascended the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the Alleghany

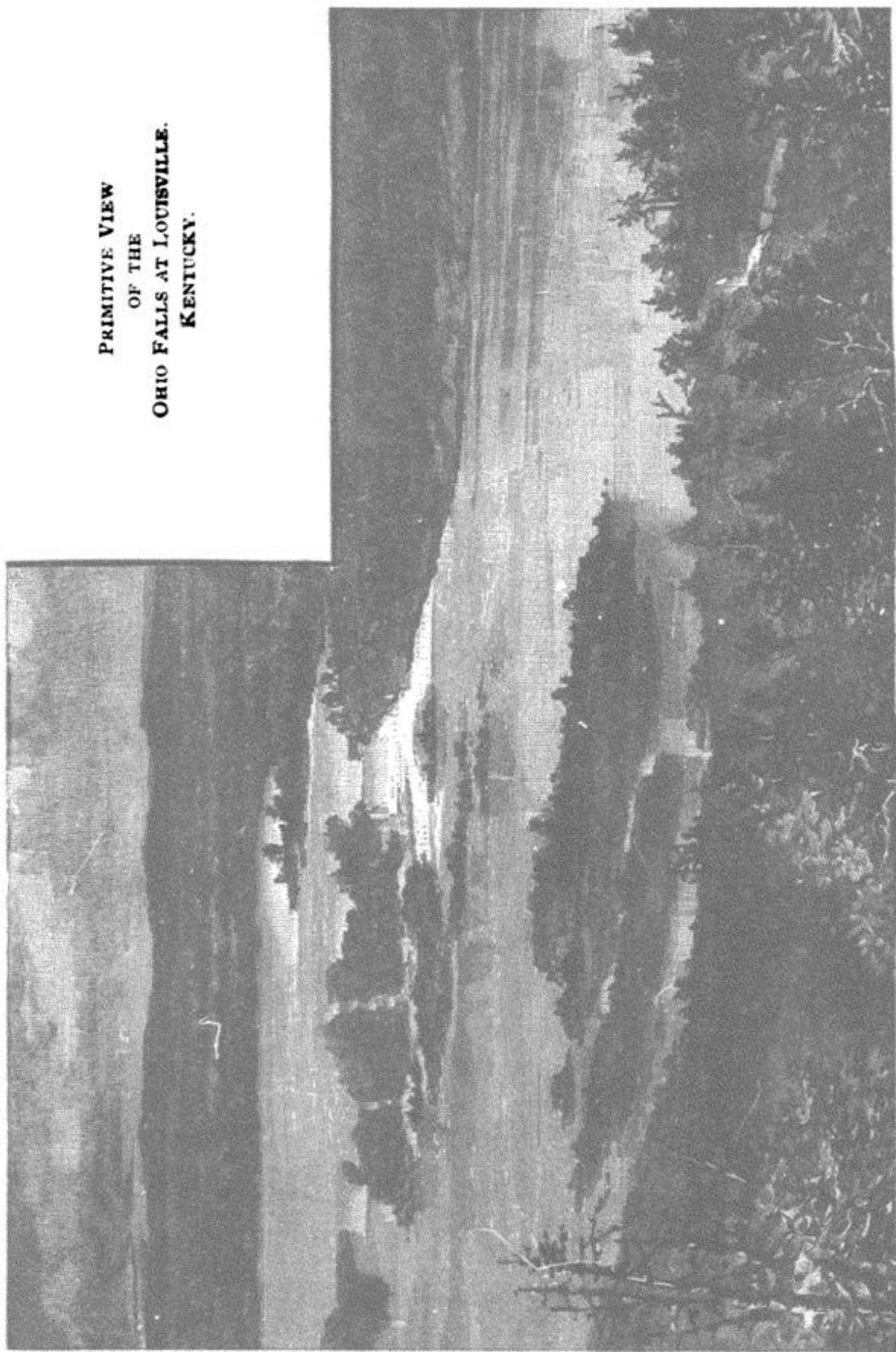
rivers, reversing the route of La Salle. They were in search of silver, which they had heard of in large quantities, near Onondaga lake, in New York. They were murdered by the Indians as an end of their adventure.

12. The first intelligent account of the falls of Ohio is given in the journal of Colonel George Croghan, an Indian trader in the employ of the government. He made his

way down the Ohio from Pittsburg in 1765, passed the falls and continued his journey to the mouth of the *Ouabache* (Wabash), where he and his party were attacked and captured by hostile Indians. In his journal, June 2d, he writes: "Early in the morning we embarked and passed the falls. The river being very low, we were obliged to lighten our boats and pass on the north side of a little island, which lies in the middle of the river. In general, what is called the fall here is no more than rapids, and in the least fresh a batteau of any kind may come and go on each side without any risk." Following this visit, the next year a party, led by Captains Harry Gordon and Thomas Hutchins, of the British service, encamped at the site of Louisville. The falls made such an impression that Captain Hutchins drew a plan of the same, afterward published in London. This drawing gives an accurate view of a section of six miles of the river, showing all the islands, rocks, and indented shores, from Sandy island to one mile above the mouth of Beargrass.

13. In 1748, the Loyal Land Company was chartered in London, England, under royal grant, to survey and locate 800,000 acres north of latitude $36^{\circ} 30'$, in the territory of Kentucky, then a part of Fincastle county, Virginia. In the employ of this company, in the spring of 1750, Dr. Thomas Walker, with five companions from Virginia, crossing the valleys of Clinch and Powell rivers, entered the territory through Cumberland Gap. Pursuing their way in a northerly direction, they came to a river at the point since known as Cumberland Ford, near Barboursville. To the mountain over which they had passed, and to the river, Dr. Walker gave the name *Cumberland*, for the Duke of Cumberland, which name they yet bear. The Indian name of the mountain was *Ouasiota*, pronounced Wasiota; and of

PRIMITIVE VIEW
OF THE
OHIO FALLS AT LOUISVILLE.
KENTUCKY.



the river *Shawanee*. Tarrying here awhile, they erected the first cabin known to have been built in Kentucky. The party next continued their journey to Hazelpatch, now in Laurel county. Turning a northwest course, they crossed the headwaters of Kentucky river. To this river Dr. Walker gave the name *Louisa*, which it afterward lost. Bearing eastward, across the upper waters of Big Sandy, this party passed into Virginia and returned to their homes. Their names cut on trees, and other signs, marked their route many years after. The attempt of this party to locate land was a failure, on account of the route pursued.

14. In 1749 the Ohio Company was chartered, also in London, with a grant to locate 500,000 acres upon the Ohio river, below the present site of Pittsburg. On account of his skill as a surveyor, Christopher Gist was called from his home, on the Yadkin river, to enter upon the task of locating lands for the company. A daily journal was kept and a map made of the country traversed. Starting from Pittsburg, he came through Ohio and down the Scioto to its mouth. Crossing into Kentucky at this point, he pursued a route south of west to Licking river, near Blue Licks. Turning to the southeast here, he appears to have gone back, by way of Powell county, through Virginia, to his home in North Carolina, with scarce a glimpse of the richer lands of Kentucky. He seems to have wearied with his long and arduous journey through Ohio, where, as he says, he had found rich land enough to cover the royal grant to his company. The home of Gist was near to that of Daniel Boone, on Yadkin river, and the stories of the former, of what he had seen of the wilderness, may have had much to do with stirring the spirit of Boone for adventure. Thus Kentucky was discovered and rediscovered in the transient passing to and fro of bold and restless

men over the face of the new continent of America, for two hundred years after the famous march of De Soto. In the middle of the eighteenth century it yet remained a wilderness, the paradise of the prowling savage and the haunt of the wild beasts which roamed at will its forests and its plains.



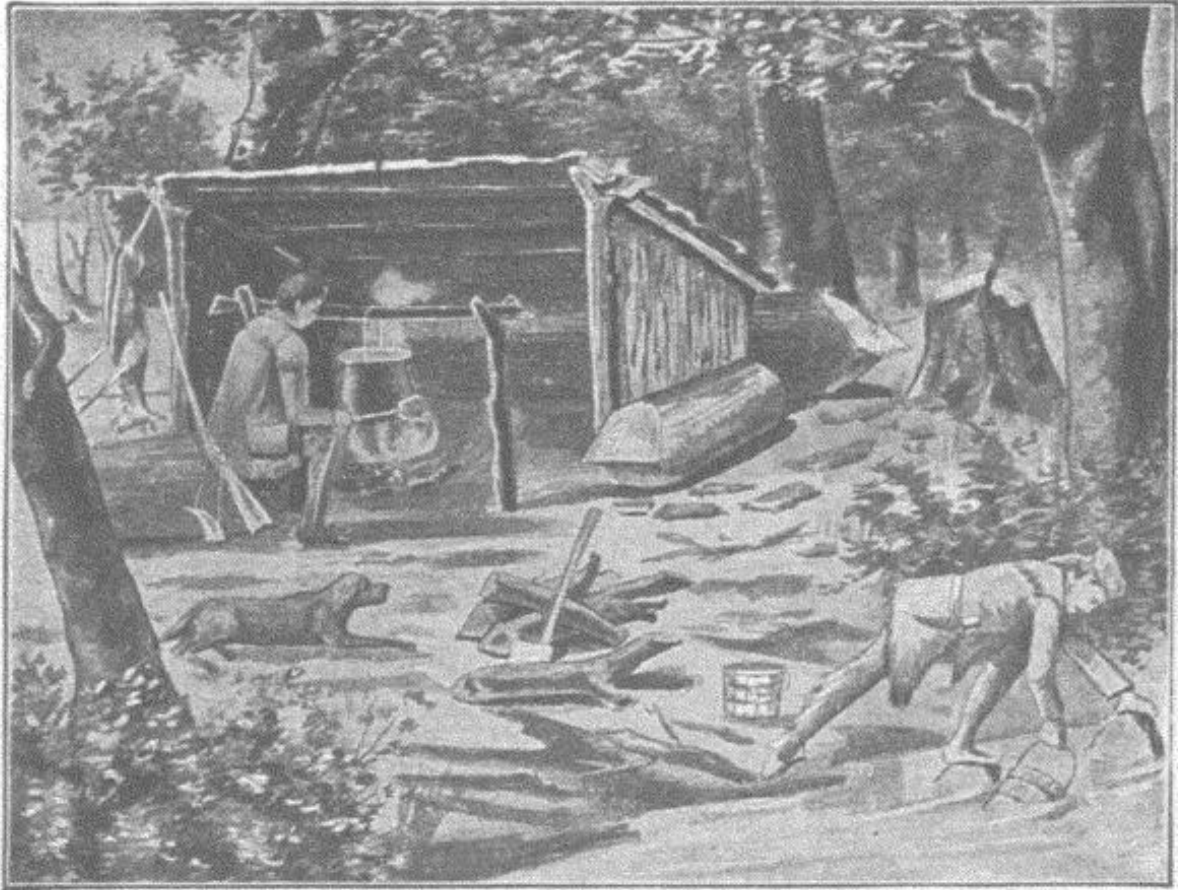
CHAPTER II.

VISITS OF THE EARLIEST PIONEERS, 1767-71.—EARLY TRADITIONS.

1. In 1767 we have the first definite account of a visit to Kentucky by any of those adventurers known as the pioneer hunters, who were the vanguard of the surveyors and settlers who came in soon after to subdue and occupy the country. John Finley, then residing in the historic valley of Yadkin river, North Carolina, made up a party of comrades whom he led into the unbroken wilds in this year. His object was to hunt and to trade with the Indians. His route was along the "Warrior's Path," as laid down on Filson's map of Kentucky, which led from the Cherokee towns in East Tennessee by Cumberland Ford, across Estill and Powell counties, to the Shawanee towns on the Scioto river, in Ohio. Finley built his camp on Red river, the most northern branch of Kentucky river. It was in what is now Powell county, in the same locality described in Gist's journal, in 1757, on his route homeward, and in which Gist probably describes Red river as "Little Cuttaway," and Kentucky river as "Big Cuttaway," seemingly an attempt to repeat the Indian word *Kan-tuck-ee*. From the region of their camp, Finley and party roamed and hunted through the broad forests and canebrakes, with wonder and delight at the richness of the soil, the fine growth of vegetation, and the boundless supply of game for the hunters' sport and spoil. Late in the year they returned to their homes laden with the trophies of their hunt, spreading abroad among the people stories of the wonderland they had seen. Enough was now known to picture to the fancy of restless spirits a

land of promise, more attractive than the comforts of home or the repose of civilization.

2. The spirit of adventure soon took possession of men on the settled borders, who were trained to Indian warfare, to hunting, and to all the perils of frontier life. In 1769 some of the same party, and others from the Yadkin valley, with



HUNTERS' CAMP CABIN, 1769.

John Finley to guide them, banded together, under the lead of Daniel Boone, for another excursion into the depths of the great wilderness. Their route was probably the same as that taken by Finley before. They reached the foothills of the mountains in June and built their camp cabin not far from the old site, and near what is now the junction of

Estill, Powell, and Clark counties. Besides Boone and Finley, there were with the party John Stewart, Joseph Holden, James Mooney, and William Cool. They were thirty-eight days on their way out.

The usual cabin camp was the structure of a few hours' work. The hunters felled a large tree, to lie nearly north and south, to protect from the westerly winds and gales. Two forks were set in the ground on the east side, ten or twelve feet apart, and the same distance from the body of the tree. Poles were placed, one end in the forks and the other on the body of the tree. Other poles were laid across these, some two feet apart. The bark was stripped from the fallen tree and laid board-shape upon the cross poles to keep off the sun and rain. The two sides were also covered with bark, and sometimes protected with logs. The front end was left open. Just outside, the fire was built for cooking, and for warming when needed. If the embers died out, the fire was kindled again by sparks that fell from the flint and steel struck together into some dry leaves or tinder placed under. Then the twigs and wood, in turn, were added. Over these fires the kettle boiled, while in the embers or blaze the luscious venison or bear, on the end of the ramrod or pointed stick, roasted to a turn. Experience soon taught the backwoodsmen that the protection of the hunter's camp cabin was of little avail against the arrows and bullets of the stealthy savage, ready to resist to death any trespass on his favorite hunting grounds.

3. From June until December the huntsmen sallied forth from their frail retreat, roving over the valleys on the waters of Elkhorn, through the brakes of Dick's river, and amid the pasture grounds of Stoner and Hinkson creeks. They were happy and content in the shadows of the wilderness, for nothing as yet had occurred to mar the pleasures of

adventure. At the base of the great forests and rich herbage they beheld a soil as fertile as that of the Nile valley of Egypt, and in marked contrast with the sterile country of the settlements east. Amid these scenes of forest beauty roamed the timid deer, the stately elk, the surly bear, the



MIDNIGHT ESCAPE OF BOONE AND STEWART.

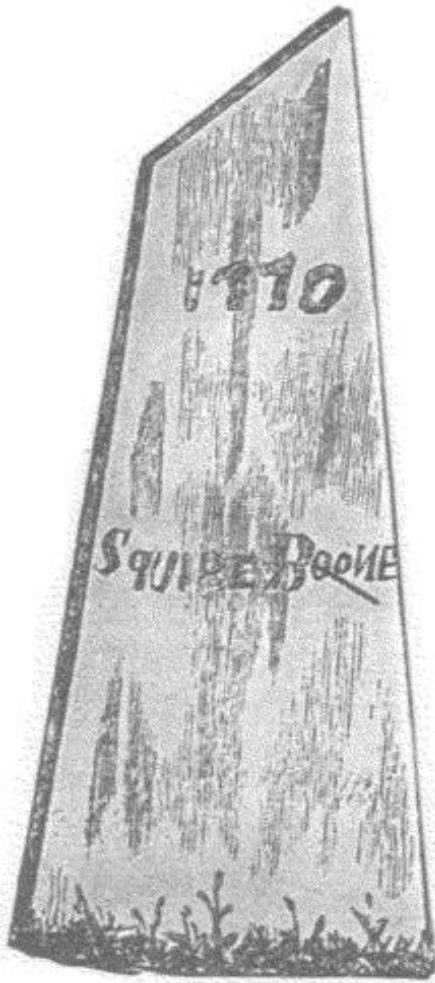
cunning wolf, the crafty panther, the majestic buffalo, the shy turkey, and other game without number. From flowing springs cool and refreshing waters sprang out of the ground, and coursed their way amid banks of bordering grass and flowers, or under hanging vines, to the creeks and rivers. No wonder that Daniel Boone said that he had

found a paradise in the great wilds beyond the mountains. But a shadow at last fell across the hitherto even paths of their good fortune. Hostile Indians had discovered their forest retreat and were on their trail.

4. Boone and John Stewart were captured while hunting. Boone says: "In the decline of the day, near Kentucky river, a number of Indians rushed out of a canebrake upon us and made us prisoners. The time of our sorrow was now arrived. They plundered us of what we had and kept us in confinement seven days, treating us with common savage usage. During this time we showed no uneasiness or desire to escape, which made them less suspicious of us; but in the dead of night, as we lay in a thick canebrake, by a large fire, when sleep had locked up their senses, I touched my companion and gently awoke him. We improved the opportunity and departed, leaving them to take their rest, and speedily directed our course toward our old camp; but found it plundered and the company dispersed and gone home." The two companions lived on for a time in the wilderness, content with wild meat and fruits, which they relished without bread or salt.

5. The long absence of Daniel Boone and comrades from their homes had created doubts of their safety. Much concerned over this, Squire Boone, a brother of Daniel, with one companion, undertook the perilous task of searching for him in the distant forests, and bearing to him and his party such relief as he could. His venture was most fortunate and timely. In the biography of himself, in Filson, Daniel Boone tells the story in his own simple way: "About this time my brother, Squire Boone, with another adventurer, was wandering through the forest in search of me, and, by accident, found our camp. Although our situation was dangerous, surrounded with hostile savages, our

meeting in the wilderness made us sensible of the utmost joy and satisfaction. Sorrows and sufferings vanish at the meeting of friends, and substitute happiness in their room. Soon after this my companion in captivity, John Stewart, was killed by the savages, and the man who came with my



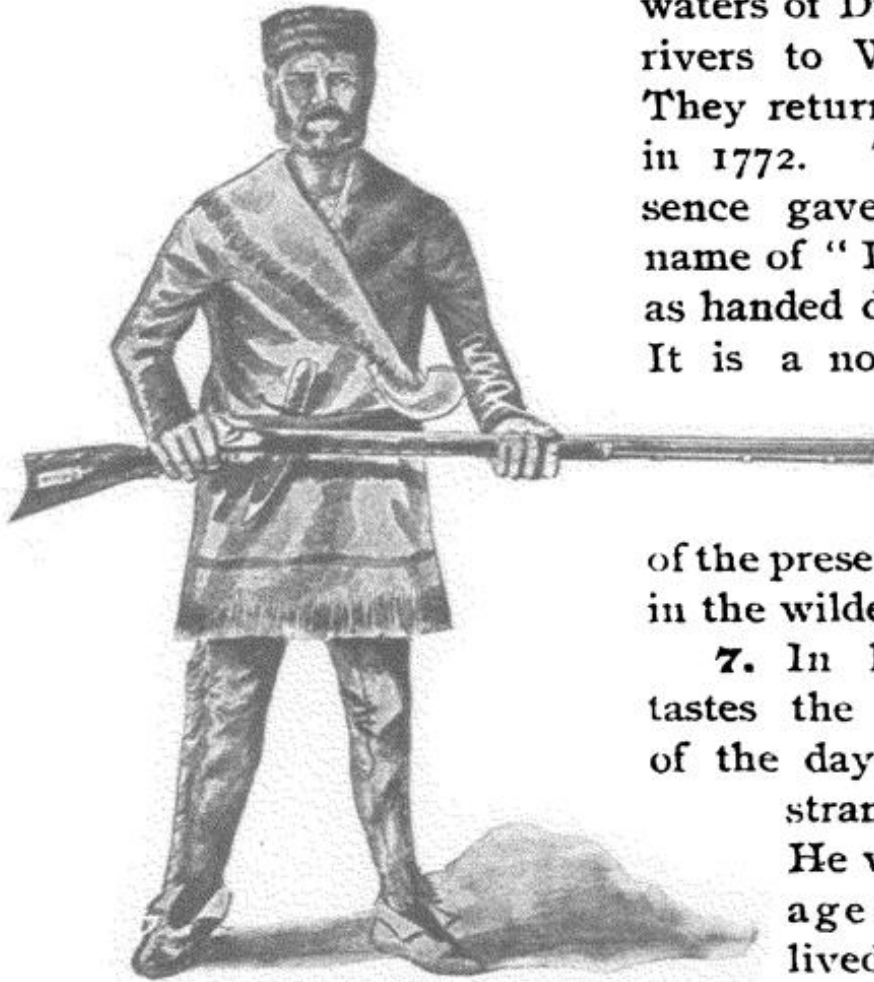
BOONE'S ROCK,
Found near Morton's Knob, Madison
County. Now in Courthouse
Yard, Richmond.

brother returned home by himself. We were then exposed daily to perils and death among savages and wild beasts, not a white man in the country but ourselves. We hunted every day, and prepared a little cottage to defend us from the winter storms. On May 1, 1770, my brother returned home by himself for a new recruit of horses and ammunition, leaving me alone, without bread, salt, or sugar, and without the company of man, or even a horse or dog. Thus, through scenes of sylvan pleasures, I spent the time until July 27 following, when my brother, to my great joy, met me, according to appointment, at our old camp. Shortly after, we left this place, journeying toward the Cumberland river until March, 1771, giving names

to the different waters. Soon after, I returned home to my family, resolving to bring them as soon as possible to live in Kentucky, which I esteemed a second paradise, at the risk of my life and fortune."

6. Early in the same year, 1769, a party of forty hunters and trappers gathered from the valleys of New, Holston and Clinch rivers, and crossed the mountains from Virginia, on a route farther west. Passing the south fork of Cumberland river, they selected a site for a camp at Price's Meadow, near a flowing spring, about six miles from Monticello, in Wayne county. Here they constructed a depot for their supplies and skins, which they agreed to bring in every five weeks. They hunted far out to the south and west, through Green, Hart and Barren counties and the country adjacent. This region they found an open prairie land, covered with grass and abounding with wild animals of every kind, for which they hunted and trapped. As no forests were there, this country was called "The Barrens," from which both Barren county and river were named. The Indians were in the habit of burning the dry grass over the prairies in their hunting seasons, and thus the young plants which might have grown into trees were killed by fire. After settlement by the whites the burning ceased, and forests have grown up. This was a country of many and great caverns under the ground, in some of which, as well as under mounds and stone graves, they found remains of an ancient people. Mammoth Cave and others of these have become noted for their many curious features. Gordon, Baker, Mansco and seven others loaded two flatboats and two canoes with skins, furs and dried meats and embarked down the Cumberland and Mississippi rivers to Natchez, then a Spanish fort and trading station. From thence they returned home. Colonel Knox led a party farther into the forests north. Meeting a well-known Cherokee chief, Captain Dick, he directed them to *his* river, where there was plenty of game, and to "kill some and go home." They called the stream "Dick's River," which name it yet bears.

Another depot was built for their skins and furs nine miles east of Greensburg, toward Columbia, near Mount Gilead church. For two years this band of bold backwoodsmen continued to hunt and explore the country, from the head-



A BACKWOODSMAN.

waters of Dick's and Green rivers to Warren county. They returned to Virginia in 1772. Their long absence gave to them the name of "Long Hunters," as handed down in history. It is a notable fact that

Boone and his comrades knew nothing of the presence of this party in the wilderness.

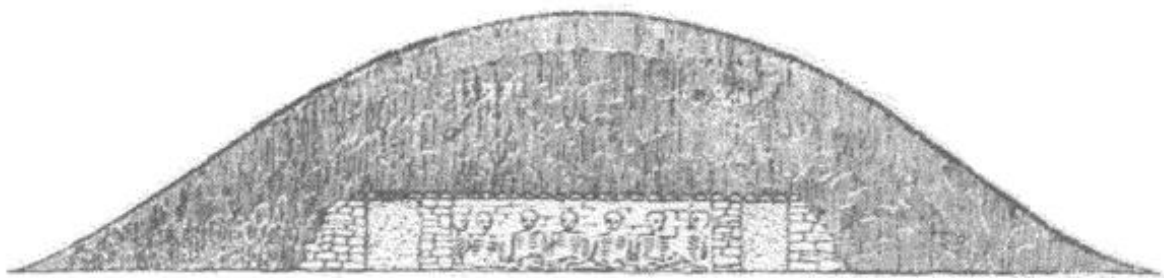
7. In his habits and tastes the backwoodsman of the day seems to us a strange character. He was fitted to the age in which he lived, and well did he meet all its requirements. He

lived almost solely a life of nature, with wants simple and few, ready at a moment's warning to meet any call of duty, whatever might be the peril and sacrifice. His outfit, complete, was supplied at home, and he concerned himself little whether his rations were in his pouch, or hanging on the pole, or cooking by the fire. He was sure he would not starve, nor hunger long, with his trusty rifle

ever at hand and the forests full of game. His garb was usually a loose frock, with cape made of dressed deer skins, called a hunting-shirt; leggings of the same material covered the lower limbs, with moccasins for the feet. The cape, the coat, and the leggings were often adorned with fringes. The undergarments were of coarse cotton or other cloth, spun at home. A leather belt encircled the body; on the right side hung the hatchet or tomahawk; on the left was the hunting-knife, the powder-horn and bullet-pouch. Each man, ever on the watch for deadly foes or welcome game, bore his trusty, flint-lock rifle. With garments less substantial he could not have made his way through brush and thorns, or over rocks and roots. On these long excursions the hunter was his own tailor, and fashioned or mended his garments in his own rude way at the camp-fire. He was also his own gunsmith, to keep his arms in order for daily use. His rifle was flint-lock, but fine-sighted. His ammunition was limited, for he carried powder and ball upon his person for long journeys and for frequent use. None was wasted, unless there was a flash in the pan, as the sparks fell from the click of the flint steel. This he soon remedied by clearing the *touch-hole* in the gun-lock, and pouring in another *priming* of powder. In a few seconds he was ready again to level his rifle, take aim and pull the trigger. With these old flint-lock guns there was a *click! flash! bang!* before the bullet sped to the mark. But the old hunter held it steady, and the bullet struck just where it was aimed, whether it was a squirrel's eye in the top of a tree, or an Indian's head behind bush or rock. There was more deadly execution with smaller fire-arms, in battle or in the chase, then than now, for the frontiersman coolly aimed his unerring flint-lock rifle, and shot to kill. If he ever missed the mark, it was

an exception to the general rule, and he was duly ashamed and sorry.

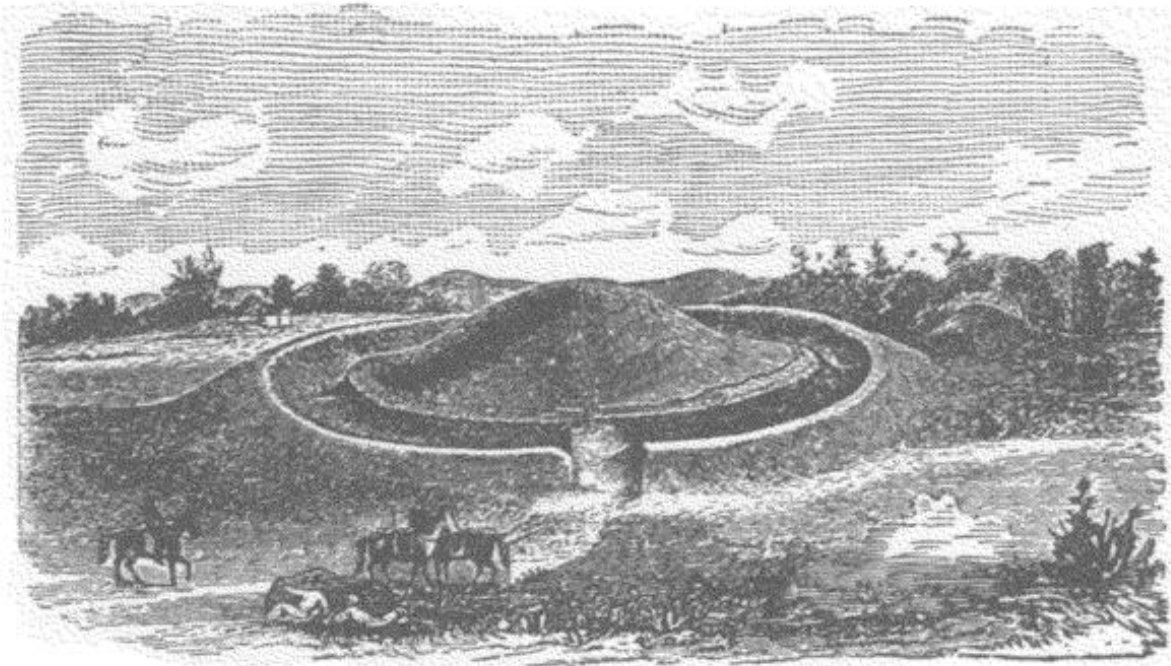
8. It was notable that these hunting parties found Indians often, but no Indian villages in Kentucky. The great tribal wars had driven the Shawanee Indians north of the Ohio to build their lodges on the Scioto, the Miami and the Muskingum rivers, and left Kentucky to become the common hunting ground of those tribes and the Wabash Indians, on the north, and of the Chickasaws, Cherokees and Choctaws of the Tennessee valley, on the south. From



SECTION OF AN INDIAN MOUND.

these opposite abodes would often come forth bands of savages to hunt; yet always painted and armed to act the part of warriors when those of hostile tribes were met. While traversing the forest and roving over the fertile lands of Kentucky, where the buffalo, the elk, the deer, the bear, and lesser game most abounded, these warriors would meet and re-enact the bloody tragedies for which Indian warfare has ever been noted. From these scenes of strife and its past traditions, Kentucky came to be known as the "Dark and Bloody Ground." The last Indian dwellings known in Kentucky were on the banks of the Ohio, opposite the mouth of Scioto river, as late perhaps as 1755. From the journal of Colonel Croghan, of his expedition down the Ohio in the year 1765, before mentioned, we have this account: "On the Ohio, just below the mouth of Scioto, on a bank forty feet high,

formerly stood the Shawanees' town, called the Lower Town, which was all carried away some years ago by a great flood in the Scioto, except a few houses. I was in the town at the time. The flood of the Ohio was so high, the water was nine feet over the top, which obliged them to take to their canoes, and move with their effects to the hills. The Shawanees afterward built that town on the south side of the river, which, during the French war, they abandoned, for



MOUND AND ANCIENT MONUMENTS, GREENUP COUNTY, KENTUCKY.

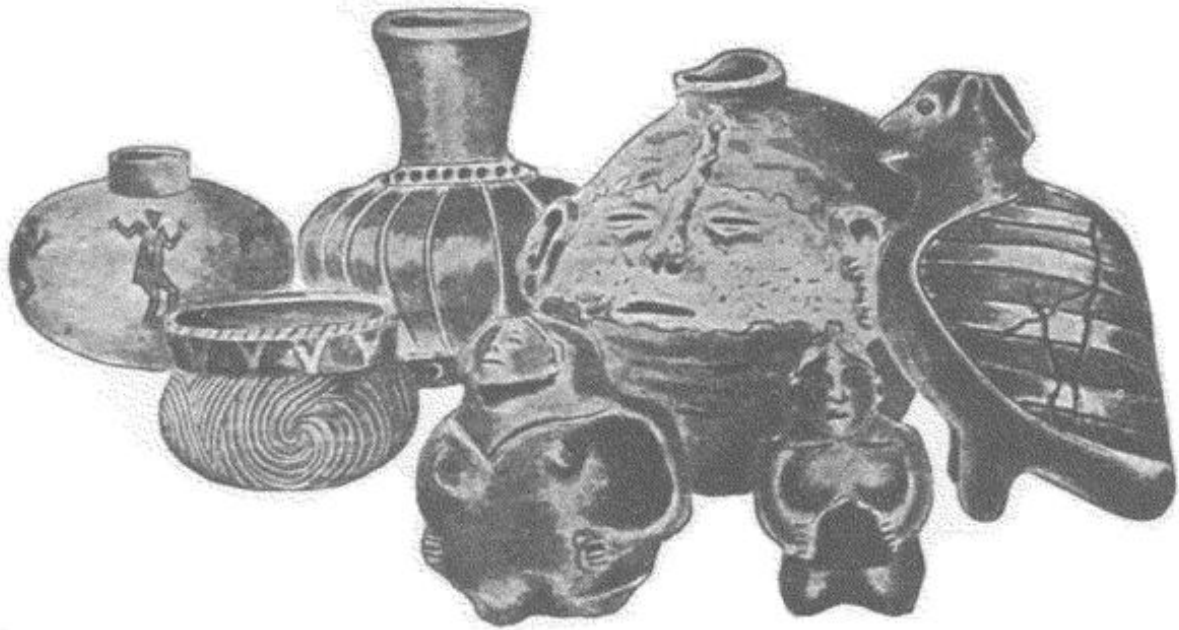
fear of the Virginians, and removed to the plains on the Scioto." Gist mentions, in 1751, that about forty Shawanee houses were on the Kentucky side, and one hundred houses on the north side.

9. Our young friends will observe that we adopt the usage of the earliest historians of Kentucky, Filson, Marshall and Butler, in writing the word *Shawanee*, retaining the sonorous accent on the second syllable, rather than use the modern *Shawnee*. The English custom of rudely changing

Indian names and words has not always been true to nature and to history, nor fortunate for the language we speak. We have a few Indian names preserved, as *Kan-tuck-ee*, *Tan-nas-see*, *Ohio*, applied to some of our rivers. We might have had *Wausioto* mountains and *Shawanee* river, instead of the foreign and meaningless word "Cumberland," applied to both. The Indians had names, rythmical in sound and poetical in meaning, for all our rivers, mountains and notable objects. These we have changed into the homely and practical names of Big Sandy, Licking, Tug Fork, Green, Barren, Tradewater and a hundred others, useful, perhaps, but not pleasing to the ear. In Tennessee, Ohio and other regions, where Indian nations had their dwellings when the white men came, many Indian names were retained. No Indians dwelt in Kentucky; therefore the white men gave names to all objects at will and with little regard to traditions or poetic sentiment.

10. Only the red Indian tribes are usually related in history to have dwelt in the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. But traditions, and even faint echoes of history, give us information that another people dwelt here before the red Indian, and most probably in some portions of these valleys after the coming of the Europeans, more advanced in the arts and useful industries than the modern Indians. Many mound works, ancient graves and strange relics of an extinct people have been found in Kentucky. Rafinesque, very learned in the natural sciences, while a professor in Transylvania University, at Lexington, in the early years of this century, made many researches among the mounds and other structures of these old dwellers, an account of which he published. He names one hundred and forty-eight ancient seats of population, and over five hundred monuments of their works, large and small, within the borders of

Kentucky. These remains are found in sixty-five counties of the state. Included in these are temple mounds, burial and altar mounds, stone graves, caves where human skeletons and mummies have been preserved, cemeteries, inclosures, fortresses, moats, bastions, redoubts and other military works. Rafinesque, in his sketch of the ancient inhabitants of Kentucky, in Marshall's history, thinks it possible that, in the age of their greatest prosperity, thirty centuries past,



SPECIMENS OF POTTERY AND STONE IDOLS OF THE MOUND BUILDERS.

the mound-building nations may have had a population of half a million in Kentucky. Of the origin of these mysterious people we know little, except in fabled story, in dim traditions and records, and in ancient relics and monuments.

11. The old Indians related to the pioneer whites some of the traditions handed down to them by their fathers for generations. These legends have been common to the ruder races in all ages. We must not always regard them as mere stories of fancy, because they are given us by oral recitation, and many times repeated. The Indian tribes of to-day select

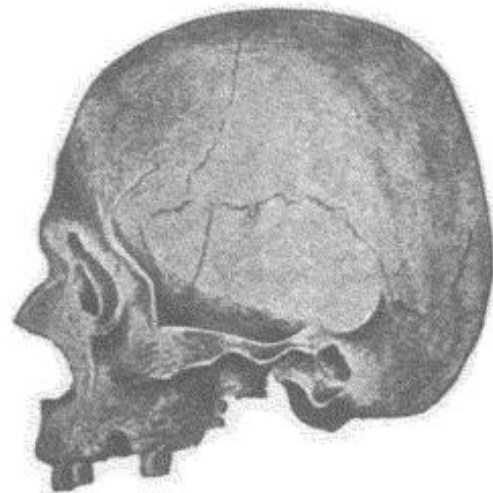
young men, whom the older sachems form into a school, and to these repeat the traditions of their fathers until they are committed to memory. In this way they are handed down for ages. In his "Natural History of New York," Mather says: "In every nation of the northwest Indians persons were selected to commit to memory their histories and traditions. These taught another class younger, and so on, handing down, from generation to generation, what knowledge of events they had treasured up."

12. The most important one is the "Delaware Tradition," preserved by a missionary to that tribe over a century ago. This recites that their ancestors, the Algonkins and the Iroquois Indians, resided many hundred years ago in the far West. They migrated eastward, the former, after long journeys, reaching the Mississippi, near the mouth of the Missouri river, and the latter higher up. They wished to continue eastward in search of a country that pleased them. The spies of the Algonkins discovered that numerous and powerful nations were settled to the east of the Mississippi, who had many towns on the great rivers. These people called themselves *Allegewi*, and had great strongholds fortified, from which they would sally forth to battle. The Algonkins requested permission to cross over and settle in the country. This was refused. They then asked permission to pass through their country east and find a place to settle. They began to cross, when the *Allegewi* resisted. The Algonkins then allied with the Iroquois, agreeing to divide the country between them. They went forward, and war was waged many years. Many great battles were fought, and many were slain. At last the *Allegewi*, driven back, and fearing destruction, sent their women and children south across the Ohio. They then made a last stand in a great battle at the Falls of Ohio, but were defeated, and their

army destroyed. A remnant escaped, and the entire nation fled southward, crossed the Mississippi, and never returned. The conquered country was divided, the Iroquois making choice of the lands on the eastern Lakes and the St. Lawrence river, while the Algonkins took possession of the Ohio valley and east to the Atlantic. The Allegewi gave to the Alleghany mountains and river the name which they yet bear.

13. In early days, an old Indian related to Colonel James Moore, of Kentucky, that the ancient inhabitants of this state had perished in war with the Indians; that the last great battle was fought at the Falls of Ohio, and that the Indians drove the army of the Mound Builders on to an island below the rapids, where they destroyed them. George Rogers Clark and others asserted that there was a great ancient burying ground on the north side of the river near the Falls.

The Indian chief, Tobacco, at Vincennes fort, told Clark that the battles at the Falls of Ohio decided the conquest of Kentucky by the Indians many centuries before. Cornstalk, the old Shawanee chief, related that Kentucky and the Ohio valley were long ago settled by a people like the whites, who knew the arts and many things the Indians did not; but the latter conquered and drove them out of the land. The mounds and forts were built by this long-ago people. The old Indians often ex-



TYPICAL SKULL OF MOUND BUILDER.
ROUND HEAD

pressed surprise that white people could live in *Kan-tuck-ee*, where so many wars had been carried on, and so much blood had been shed. Said they, "It is filled with the ghosts of slaughtered people," "The Dark and Bloody Ground."

14. In Kentucky were found many flowing springs of salt and sulphur water. These were called *Licks*, because around them herds of buffalo, elk, deer, and other animals would gather from the pastures of grass and cane to lick the salt and drink the waters. The hunters would take advantage

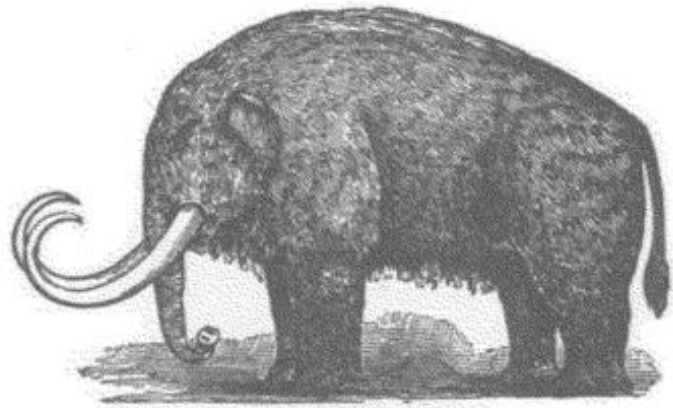


TYPICAL SKULL OF THE RED INDIAN.
LONG HEAD.

of these habits of the wild animals, and lie in wait near the licks to shoot them down as they came in for the salt or sulphur waters. But, more wonderful still, they discovered around these *Licks* the bones and remains of huge animals, which resembled in form those of the elephant. They were seen in several places, but were numerous at Big Bone Lick, in the lower part of Boone coun-

ty, not far out from the Ohio river. Many of the teeth weighed from six to ten pounds each, and measured on the grinding surface seven inches in length and four or five in breadth. Tusks were found eight to eleven feet in length, and six and seven inches through at the base. Other bones of the body were as large in proportion. Whence came these gigantic mammoths, five times as large as the elephant? When did they disappear from

our land? Only tradition vaguely answers. Possibly they were here in advance of any race of man. Such huge, sluggish and awkward animals would fall an easy prey to the hunter's arts of any brave people. They were possessed of great strength, but too slow in action to defend against the attacks of enemies. No doubt they were rapidly destroyed by the first people who found them here, both for food and to gratify the hunter's passion. The skeleton bones of these wonderful creatures have been collected and borne away to enrich the museums of eastern cities in America, and also the museums of Europe. Many thousands of dollars were paid out for these collections. The pioneers of Kentucky did not value such relics, thinking them useless things, and few of them are now in the state.



MAMMOTH.

One author estimated, in 1840, that the remains of one hundred mastodons and of twenty arctic elephants, besides many other bones of rare animals, had been taken from Big Bone Lick alone.

15. Similiar skeleton remains have been found quite numerous in North America and in Siberia. From their resemblance to the elephants of India and Africa, learned men were led to believe that ages back, the climate of these regions of ice and snow must have been warm, like the tropics where elephants now live. But nearly one hundred years ago, the entire body of an arctic elephant was found frozen in the ice in a region of Siberia. It was removed and placed in a museum at the capital of Russia, and is

there now. This mammoth was covered with a dense coating of wool and hair, in some places a foot long, showing it to be well protected for a very cold region. A specimen of the body of an arctic elephant, of natural size and form, was one of the exhibits of the Exposition held in Louisville in 1883.



CHAPTER III.

INDIAN NATIONS WHO DWELT IN THE OHIO VALLEY— SURVEYS AND ADVENTURES—1771-1773.

1. We must remember that the pioneers found no Indians dwelling in Kentucky. Before 1750 the lodges built on the banks of the Ohio, opposite the mouth of the Scioto, were deserted. The remains of a last Shawanee village were to be seen at *Indian Old Fields*, in Clark county, some ten miles southeast of Winchester. Black Hoof (*Catahecassa*), a chief of this tribe, was born there. He was prominent as a foe of the whites, from Braddock's defeat to Wayne's victory, the latter causing him to make peace, which he kept in good faith. In 1816, when he was over one hundred years of age, he came to Kentucky to visit his old home and haunts in Clark county. He there pointed out many objects familiar to his boyhood days. This village of Indians was formed of a restless band of Shawanees, who broke off from the nation about the year 1730, and settled here. Some years after they removed to the lower Ohio, and probably gave the name Shawneetown to a village in southern Illinois, where a portion of the tribe is known to have



BLACK HOOF (CATAHECASSA).

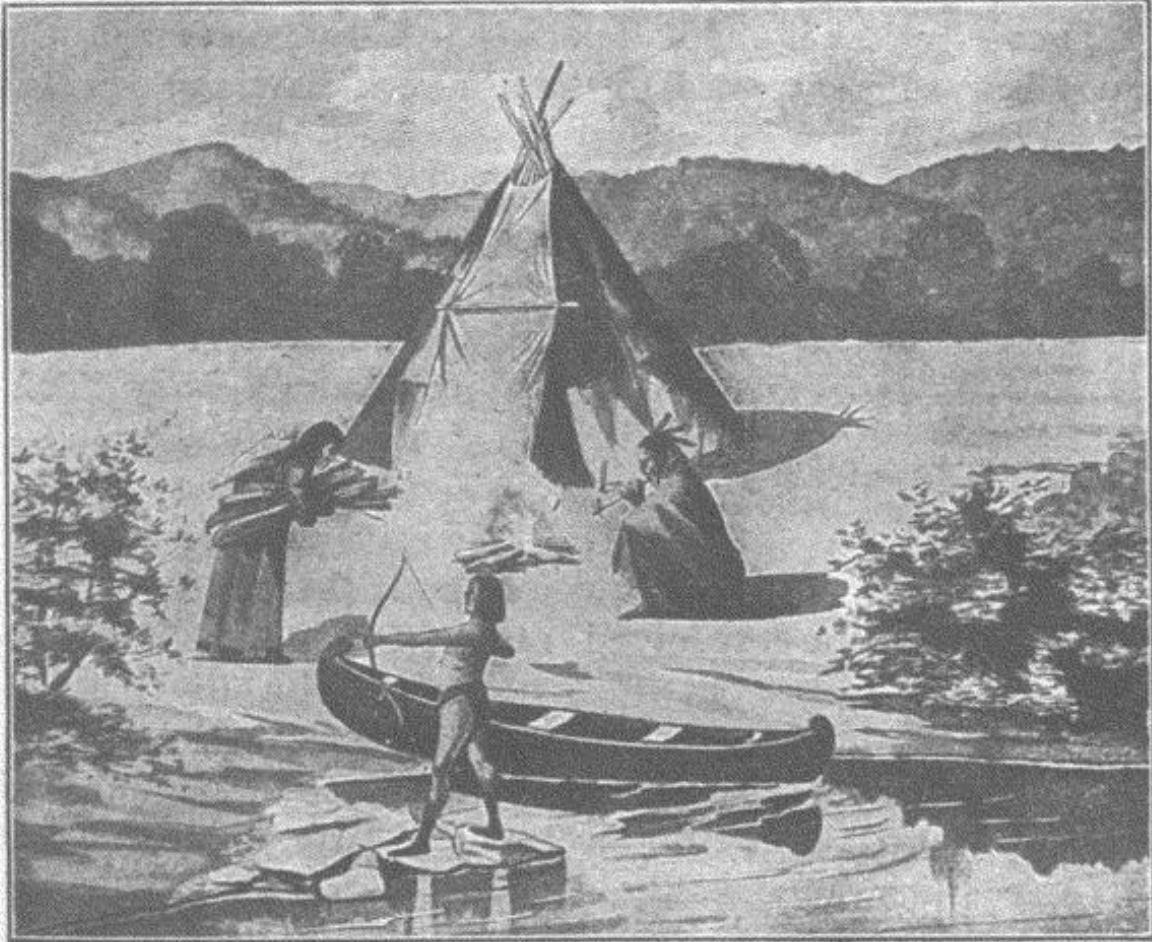
Shawanee Chief, Born at Indian Old Fields,
in Clark County, Died in 1831, Nearly
120 Years Old.

dwelt. This nation of savages was formerly one of the largest and most powerful among the Indians, but their restless and vindictive nature kept them in constant wars with other tribes. They were at times defeated and driven from one part of the country to another, and thus were reduced in numbers. On the map of Daniel Cox, published in 1654, and as late as the map of the journal of Marquette, in 1681, the Shawanees are located south of the Ohio and along the Cumberland river from Nashville to its mouth. On Filson's map, in 1784, they are located at their towns in Ohio, on the Scioto and at other places near by, except those at Shawneetown, in Illinois. They were the nearest savage people to the pioneer settlers of Kentucky, on the north, and were their most cruel and constant enemies.

2. The Wyandot and Delaware tribes were kinsmen and neighbors to the Shawanees, and were their confederates in their warfare on the whites. All the Indian tribes of the country, from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico, were of the great Algonkin or Iroquois ancestral families, who came from the far West, and, as allies, conquered the country centuries before. The tribes east of the Mississippi, from the lakes to the Ohio, were of kindred descent from the Algonkin nation. South of Kentucky, and nearest to its borders, were the Cherokee, Chickasaw and Choctaw tribes, who were kindred offshoot from the great Iroquois ancestry. The Mohawks, or Six Nations, formed another powerful body of the Iroquois family, located in northern New York and on the St. Lawrence river, in Canada. This nation was made up of a confederation of six tribes, the Oneidas, Onondagoes, Senecas, Cayugas, Mohawks and Tuscaroras. While the tribes, sprung from each of these great family sources, sometimes quarreled and went to war with each other, the Indian wars were generally waged between

hostile Algonkins on the one side and Iroquois on the other. When the Shawanees dwelt in Kentucky, their constant wars on the Cherokees and Chickasaws kept these latter Indians out of Kentucky and beyond the Cumberland river.

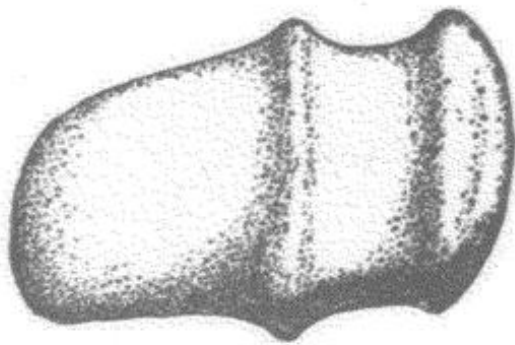
3. In 1660, and again in 1700, the Mohawks of the



INDIAN WIGWAM SCENE.

north, having come into possession of firearms by their traffic with the French and English, came down the Ohio river in large forces, and made war on the Shawanees in their homes on the lower Cumberland river. The latter were defeated and conquered. The Mohawks carried away as hostage captives a large portion of the Shawanees, to

dwell for a time in the east. These finally returned and united, in the towns on the Scioto, with other remnants of the tribe. The Mohawks had also, before, waged war with and subdued the Cherokees, and laid some claim to their territory by virtue of a treaty with them. Although the government of England gave royal grants of land, covering all this country, as if she had perfect title to the same, it was deemed best to pay regard to the different claims of the Indian nations who were in first possession. The Mohawks



INDIAN STONE AX.

laid title to Kentucky by right of conquest. So much faith was reposed in this claim by the English that at the great council at Fort Stanwix, New York, in 1768, the Six Nations included all of Kentucky east of the Tennessee river in the treaty of cession made there. In consid-

eration of this they received over fifty thousand dollars from the English agents. A second claim to this territory was set up by the Shawanees, based on the fact that they were the last dwellers in possession, and had never given up their title by treaty. In 1774 this nation and their allies were badly defeated by the English, and made a treaty in which the Shawanees released all title to Kentucky. There was a third claim to this territory, set up by the Cherokees, who once owned the country, but were driven out by the Shawanees. This claim was satisfied at the council treaty of Watauga, in East Tennessee, on the payment of ten thousand pounds, in merchandise mainly, by the Transylvania Company. But it turned out that treaties with Indians settled nothing. The brave pioneers had to win their homes and purchase safety of life and property by valor and skill in battle.

4. The Boones, the Long Hunters and others seem to have rested in quiet at their homes for two years after their return. Their stories of the wonderful land they had explored, and of their adventures as hunters and rangers, fired the spirits and ambition of many to join them in the next expedition. So deeply in earnest were Daniel Boone and others, that they sold their farms and fixtures to enter the wilderness, and to make it their final home. On September 25, 1773, Daniel Boone, with his own and five other families, left the Yadkin valley upon the journey toward Kentucky. In Powell's valley, forty resolute men joined them. Driving their cattle before them, with bedding and baggage on pack-horses, the weak and frail on horseback, and the more stalwart on foot, the pilgrim party pursued their way in file, along the narrow and winding paths, through the forest, over mountains, and amid the underbrush, until they neared Cumberland Gap. Suddenly, a number who had fallen in the rear, were fired upon by Indians, and six killed before all could rally and drive off the enemy. Among the slain was a son of Daniel Boone. This was a sad day for all. The disaster changed the plans of the pioneers. Boone and some others were in favor of going on to Kentucky, but a majority ruled against this, and the entire party retraced their steps to the settlements on Clinch river.

5. The spirit of adventure had spread far and wide. The stories of the Boones, of Finley, and of the Long Hunters, were repeated around the fireside, at the church meetings, and wherever a group gathered for gossip and news. A new impulse was given to the spirit of unrest. Virginia issued land warrants to her soldiers who had served in the war against the French and their Indian allies in Canada, and allowed the survey and location of lands under these warrants in Kentucky. In June, 1773, four parties passed down

the Ohio in search of choice lands, led by Captains Thomas Bullitt and James Harrod, James Douglas and the McAfee brothers. On the way down, Bullitt ventured alone on a mission to the Shawanees, at Chillicothe Town. The chiefs of this nation were angered because the English had paid to the Mohawks, their old enemies, a large sum for their title to Kentucky, to which the Shawanees yet laid claim. Bullitt and party had come to locate lands, and did so locate, along the Ohio valleys near. They feared resistance from the Indians. In a speech to them, in council, among other things, Bullitt said: "Brothers: You did not get any of the money



INDIAN ARROW HEAD.

or blankets given for the land we are going to settle. This was hard for you. But it is agreed by the great men who now own the land that they will make a present to both the Shawanees and Delawares the next year and the year following." The Indians took this kindly, and answered: "If you come out to settle this land, we want to be at peace with our brothers of the *Big Knife*. But we must be allowed to hunt, to kill meat in the land for our women and children, and to buy us blankets and powder. Be strong in fulfilling your promises to us, and we will try and be very straight with you." A year passed, and no gifts of reward were made to the nation for the loss of their favorite hunting grounds. Then came war and invasion of Virginia, and a great battle at the mouth of the Kanawha.

6. Bullitt, with James Harrod, Isaac Hite, and others, continued their journey down the river until the party reached the Falls of Ohio in July. Here extensive surveys were made on what is now the site of Louisville. Among

other tracts two thousand acres were surveyed for Dr. Connolly opposite the falls, and on this land Captain Bullitt platted and laid off a town—a miniature Louisville on paper—in August, 1773. This was the first town site known to have been mapped off in the territory. About this time they were joined at their camp, above the mouth of Beargrass, by Hancock Taylor, the uncle of President Zachary Taylor, William Bracken, for whom Bracken county was named, and Jacob Drennon, for whom Drennon Springs were named. These had left the McAfee party higher up. The surveys were extended to Salt river, in Bullitt county, and around Bullitt's Lick, which became noted far and wide for the quantity of salt made there for the supply of the settlers.

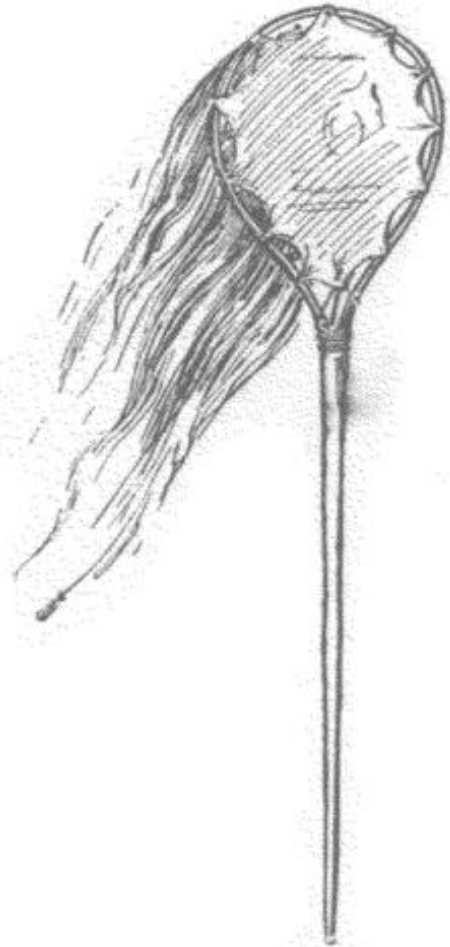
7. The McAfee party turned in at the mouth of Kentucky river and pursued their way up that stream to Drennon Springs. Here they found Jacob Drennon. Herds of buffalo and deer visited the "licks" here. As a drove of hundreds of buffaloes came in one day, Sam Adams fired his rifle at one. The noise frightened and stampeded the entire herd. To escape being trampled to death, Adams hastily climbed a leaning tree, and James McAfee got behind another, not very large. As the huge animals crowded by in a gallop, their horns scraped the tree and their bodies pushed the latter to one side or the other. When all had passed, Adams came down from his tree and tried to excuse his rash mistake. McAfee replied: "My good boy, we are alive, thank God; but don't you try that again." The McAfee party found one of those numerous great beaten roads, or *buffalo traces*, going from the *licks* up the Kentucky river, on the west side. This led to their Elkhorn grazing grounds. They followed the *trace* to the valley in which Frankfort is now located, and here surveyed a tract

of six hundred acres. Continuing up the river, and crossing by way of Lillards Spring, in Anderson county, they passed over to Salt river, and here made surveys on which McAfee's Station was afterward built, six miles north of Harrodsburg. Hancock Taylor, Bracken, and Drennon separated from the party at this point, and proceeded to join Bullitt's party at the Falls of Ohio, on the 3d of August. The McAfees, about the same time, turned their steps homeward. Crossing Dick's river in a southeast course, they went out by a route probably through Estill and Breathitt counties. Suffering great hardships, they continued over the mountains into Virginia. The steep and rugged mountain sides, the tangled brush and briars, the scarcity of food and water, caused them to endure privations and distress they had never known before. James Douglas, at the head of another survey party, lingered for days at Big Bone Lick, and has left us some account of the scenes witnessed at the time. He found over ten acres around the springs bare of herbage and the ground beaten down three or four feet by the hoofs of buffaloes and other animals, which came and went daily in vast numbers. At this point came together a number of beaten paths, or *traces*, by which these animals always traveled, in single file, from the distant bluegrass pastures and canebrakes, where they grazed. The skeleton bones of the mastodon and the arctic elephant and others amazed the adventurers with their abundance and their enormous sizes. They had not then been disturbed by the relic hunters. One huge tusk of a mammoth stood out six feet, with its base buried in the mud. The efforts of six men combined could not move it. The hunters erected their tents on these tusks for poles, and for days sat and slept in comfort under them.

8. In all that we have read and learned so far, it must

be borne in mind that we have been in Virginia, and that Virginia was at this time a colony under the government and laws of England. Kentucky was not even a county as yet of itself; it was a part of Fincastle county, Virginia, and a pretty big part, as far as area was concerned. William Preston was surveyor of Fincastle county at this time, an important office, from the large quantity of rich lands open to entry within its borders. Hancock Taylor, James Douglas, and John Floyd, all noted men of their day, were deputy surveyors of Preston, and were actively engaged locating lands in Kentucky. Men of wealth and high position were eagerly seeking to secure titles to some of the fertile lands west, now famed everywhere. Colonel Floyd's first survey in Lewis county, in 1773, on the Ohio river, was a tract of two hundred acres for Patrick Henry, the great orator of Virginia. It is related that George Washington, in person or by deputy, in 1769, surveyed 2,084 acres of land on the Big Sandy, including what is now the town of Louisa, carving his name on the tree at the beginning

corner. It is not to be supposed that this new and unusual activity of the adventurous pioneers in Kentucky during this year occurred without the notice of the chiefs of the Shawanee towns. They were, no doubt, looking on with jealousy and alarm at the bold advances of the whites into the domain of the favored country, where they had formerly



A SCALP.

had their lodges, and which they yet claimed as their favorite hunting ground.

9. Upon the new theater of action appeared this year one who was to play a very important part in the rescue of the wilderness from barbarism and in its settlement by the whites. Simon Kenton did not come as a surveyor or land hunter; but as a pure type of the backwoodsman he was almost without a peer. As a huntsman, Indian fighter, scout or spy, he was never excelled. His life began with adventure. He was born of Irish and Scotch parents, in Fauquier county, Virginia, April 13, 1755. His family being poor, his education was neglected. At the age of sixteen he fell in love with a pretty neighbor girl, but had a favored rival, who bore off the prize. Mad with jealousy, young Kenton gave such offense to the groom as to provoke a fierce battle between the two. Kenton overpowered his adversary, and following up his advantage too far the young man, bruised and bleeding, fell back insensible under his blows. Such cruelty was foreign to Kenton's better nature. He lifted up the head of his unconscious victim, and spoke kindly to him, but no answer came, and Kenton believed him dead. Much alarmed, he dropped the lifeless body and fled to the woods. Feeling that he was a fugitive from justice, he turned toward the western wilderness, and determined to find there a refuge. With some difficulty he reached Ise's Ford, on Cheat river, in April, 1771. Here he changed his name to Simon Butler.

10. At this settlement he hired himself to work for a rifle and ammunition, after which he joined a party going to Fort Pitt. At the latter place he first met Simon Girty, afterward notorious as a leader of the savages in their cruel warfare on his own people. Kenton fell in with George Yeager and John Strader, in the autumn of the same year, and the three proceeded down the river, looking for the

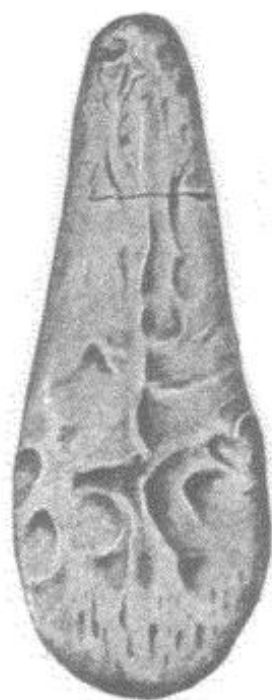
“cane land,” of which Yeager had given glowing descriptions. They went as far down as the mouth of Kentucky river, and then returned to the Big Kanawha, where, in the following winter, they built a camp, and hunted and trapped until the spring of 1773, when Yeager was killed by the Indians while lying in camp with his companions. Kenton and Strader fled to the woods, barefooted and naked, except for their shirts. Without food, or guns to procure it, they wandered, with incredible hardships and sufferings, until the sixth day, on which they several times, in despair, lay down to die; but, struggling on again, they at last reached the Ohio and found some hunters, who relieved them. In the summer of 1773 Kenton joined a party going down the Ohio in search of Bullitt. Finding Bullitt's camp deserted, they feared that he had been murdered by the Indians. Uneasy as to their own safety, they destroyed their canoes, and, under the pilotage of Kenton, retraced their way through the wilderness to Virginia.



CAPTAIN SIMON KENTON,
The Companion of Boone, and One of the Most
Daring and Skillful Hunters and Indian
Fighters of Kentucky.

11. After spending the winter of 1773-4 in his hunting camp on the Big Sandy, he sought refuge in Fort Pitt, on the breaking out of the Indian war. Volunteering in person, he performed active services for the armies of Lord Dunmore and General Lewis, adroitly moving along the picket lines of the Indian army for information of value

to the officers in command. After an honorable discharge from service, he returned to his former camp and hunting-ground, on the Big Sandy, in the autumn of 1774, with Thomas Williams. The old yearning for the "cane land" came over them. Disposing of their furs, they embarked down the Ohio, and one night put in their pirogue at the mouth of Cabin creek, about six miles above the site of Maysville. Next day, while hunting out from the river,



INDIAN
STONE SPADE.

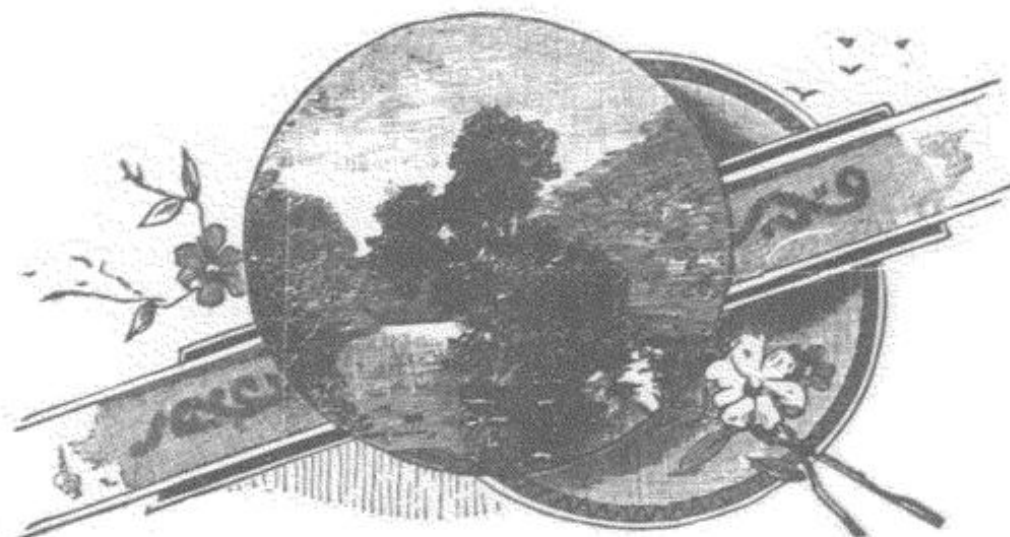
the sight of the longed-for canebrakes burst on the delighted vision of Kenton, who had come to doubt the stories of his old comrade, Yeager, of what he had seen in the interior of Kentucky. Here was land richer than he had ever seen before, covered with evergreen herbage, and watered by limpid springs. They were delighted, and determined to tarry near. Sinking their boat, to conceal it from the Indians, they entered the forest, and in May, 1775, built their camp within a mile of the present town of Washington, Mason county. Here they cleared up an acre of cane ground, and planted it with corn. They feasted on the first roasting-ears ever cultivated by the hands of a white man in that part of Kentucky, as far as known.

12. Mrs. Mary Inglis, her two little boys, and her sister-in-law, Mrs. Draper, were taken prisoners by the Shawanee Indians in what is now Montgomery county, Virginia, in 1756. They were carried to the mouth of the Scioto. Mrs. Inglis here became popular among the Indians by making superior garments. She escaped running the gauntlet, which Mrs. Draper was compelled to do. Cruelly parted from her

children, she resolved to escape with an Indian party going to Big Bone Lick to make salt. She was taken along, together with an old Dutch woman, who had been for years a captive. Though over one hundred miles farther from home, she obtained the consent of her companion to a plan of escape. Obtaining the privilege of going to the woods for grapes, the two women managed to secure blankets, a tomahawk, and a knife. Reaching the Ohio river, they followed the valley of the same to the mouth of the Scioto, on the opposite side. Finding a horse and some corn raised here by the Indians, they put a sackful on the horse and continued on to the mouth of Big Sandy.

13. This river being too deep to ford, they followed along its banks until they made a crossing on driftwood above. The horse could not follow them among the logs, so they were compelled to leave him to his fate. All stores were exhausted, and they were reduced to a diet of wild grapes, walnuts and pawpaws. Their privations and sufferings increased, until the old Dutch woman, becoming frantic with hunger and exposure, threatened the life of Mrs. Inglis. Escaping her fury, the latter kept herself from view under the banks of the Kanawha. Luckily, she found an old canoe, and managed to paddle to the other bank, in sight of her dangerous companion, who now implored her to return to her rescue, but in vain. Exhausted and weary, she bent her steps toward home, and finally, at the end of forty days of privations, she reached the cabin of an old neighbor. A party went out and brought in safely the old woman. Mrs. Inglis died in 1813, aged eighty-four years. Her family was noted; her daughters married men of distinction, and a numerous posterity yet hold her in honored remembrance. One of the little sons of Mrs. Inglis died in captivity; the other was ransomed by his father. The fate

of this family shows us what hardships and dangers even the women and children suffered in pioneer days. Many of these were carried captives from their homes, and many more were cruelly put to death.



CHAPTER IV.

BATTLE OF POINT PLEASANT, 1774 ; TRANSYLVANIA COMPANY ; BOONE'S TRACE, 1775.

1. In May, 1774, Captain James Harrod led about forty men, in boats, down the Ohio river, camped on the present site of Cincinnati, and there felled the first tree known to have been cut down on that spot by the ax of a white man. Boating on to the mouth of Kentucky river, they turned their little fleet into that stream and ascended to what is now Shaker Landing, in Mercer county. Debarking there, they made their way through the forest to a point near Salt river, and built a camp on the present site of Harrodsburg, one hundred yards below the Big Spring, beneath the branches of an elm tree. From this camp the men dispersed, in small squads, to select and survey lands for suitable settlements, and to build cabins. These latter were known as "lottery cabins," as they were drawn for among the men by lot. Thus, John Crow, James Brown and others secured lottery cabins in the vicinity of Danville ; James Wiley, three miles east of Harrodsburg, and James Harrod at Boiling Spring, six miles south. They were not built to live in, but in evidence of the first survey made, which gave a first claim on the land. They were but pens of logs, roughly cut, in low cabin form, often without roof or chimney.

2. On the 16th of June, Harrod and Hite laid off a town site at Big Spring camp, where they had before erected the first cabin, giving to each man a half-acre lot and a ten-acre outlot. The name given to this place was Harrodstown, now Harrodsburg. Near the east end of the town,

John Harman made a clearing, and there planted and raised the first corn that was known to have grown in Kentucky. About the 20th of July four of Harrod's men, out on a survey, were resting at a large spring, some three miles below Harrodstown, when they were ambushed by Indians. Cowan was killed; Sandusky and a comrade, believing that the camp had been surprised, made their way to the Falls of Ohio. The fourth man of the party got back to camp with a report of the disaster. Harrod, at the head of a company, went down and buried Cowan, and secured his papers. Douglas, who had returned this year with his party, was engaged in surveying lands on Elkhorn, Hickman and Jessamine creeks, on the opposite side of Kentucky river.

3. John Floyd and Hancock Taylor also led survey parties, locating lands, by virtue of military warrants, in Woodford and Fayette counties, and along the Ohio river to the falls. In the latter part of July, Hancock Taylor, while surveying near the mouth of Kentucky river, was shot and seriously wounded by the Indians. He died a few days after, while being borne back to Virginia, and was buried two miles south of Richmond. Thus early was offered up to the spirit of border warfare one of the noblest, most gifted and promising men of the period that gave birth to western civilization.

4. The colonial government of Virginia was now aroused to a sense of impending danger. Indians on the north side of the river watched with jealousy the intrusion by the whites on their favorite hunting-grounds. Their tribal dignity had been insulted, and their rights set aside by the treaty of Stanwix; the whites had failed to comply with promises of rewards for their release of title to Kentucky. Around the Shawanees, and under the lead of the great chief, Cornstalk, a northwestern confederation was

formed, and fifteen hundred warriors, painted and armed for war, were in camps at the towns on the Scioto. Governor Dunmore commissioned Daniel Boone to undertake a journey through the wilderness, and recall all hunters and survey parties, in view of Indian hostilities. Boone selected



INDIAN WAR DANCE.

Michael Stoner for his companion in this hazardous service. The latter was trained in backwoods life. Boone and Stoner set out in June, and, with energy and endurance, pushed on to the Falls of the Ohio. Warning the explorers in turn, they reached Harrodstown at the time the town was being

laid off. Boone seems to have taken an interest, as a lot was assigned to him, adjoining one of Evan Hinton's, and on these two lots a double cabin was built, which was known as "Boone's cabin," or "Hinton's cabin," until it was burned, with others, by the Indians, in March, 1777. By the closing days of July, Harrod and Hite, with all comrades, were on their return to Virginia.

5. The latter part of August, Boone and his comrades reached Virginia, he and Stoner having made the trip of eight hundred miles through the wilderness and over mountains and returned in sixty days. Governor Dunmore had called into the field three thousand regulars and volunteers, to meet the Indian army threatening to cross the Ohio and invade Virginia. Boone was given charge of three forts on the Kanawha frontier. Dunmore held the main army at Fort Pitt. Gen. Andrew Lewis, skilled in border warfare, led the left wing, of eleven hundred men, made up mainly of the frontiersmen, across the mountains to the mouth of Great Kanawha. Here he met the invading army of the Indians, fifteen hundred strong, and defeated them in the battle of Point Pleasant, on the 10th of October, 1774. The vanquished warriors retreated across the Ohio, and to their towns on the Scioto.

6. The McAfees, Harrod, Hite, Boone, and most of the Kentucky pioneers were volunteers in this short campaign. Their unerring rifles did execution in the historic battle which had such important bearing on the future of the great West. Governor Dunmore, soon after the defeat, crossed his army below Pittsburg, marched to the Scioto towns, and there compelled the Indians to sue for peace. A treaty was signed, in which the Shawanees and their confederates agreed to give up all title to the country south of the Ohio. The results of this short war in several

ways promised most favorably to the future of Kentucky. The men of the hunting and survey parties became, for some months, the army comrades of many citizens, to whom they pictured, in radiant colors, the beauty and attractions of the new land of their adoption and adventure.

7. Kentucky seemed almost deserted after the recall, by Dunmore, of the pioneers in the summer of 1774 until the opening of the following spring. For seven months silence reigned over the wilderness. No sounds of woodsman's ax or crack of hunter's rifle were heard; it was not known that a solitary white man was left in the great domain in this long interval of time. But preparations were being made of a more important character, and on a broader scale than before, for the settlement of the territory. In January, 1775, Governor Dunmore proclaimed that, "the Shawanees, to remove all ground of future quarrel, have agreed not to hunt on this side of the Ohio river." This gave assurance of safety to all who might wish to emigrate to and settle in the new country.

8. But the Cherokee nation, dwelling on the upper waters of Tennessee river, held a third claim to the disputed territory of Kentucky. These Indians dwelt here a long time ago, but were driven out by the Shawanees. They insisted that their title was older, and therefore better, than that of the latter. Discontent with the government of England had broken out in the colonies, and open rebellion had begun in North Carolina some time before it did in Massachusetts, or any other colony. May 16, 1771, in that colony, the battle of Alamance was fought between the insurgent colonists and the British troops,



INDIAN STONE
PERFORATOR.

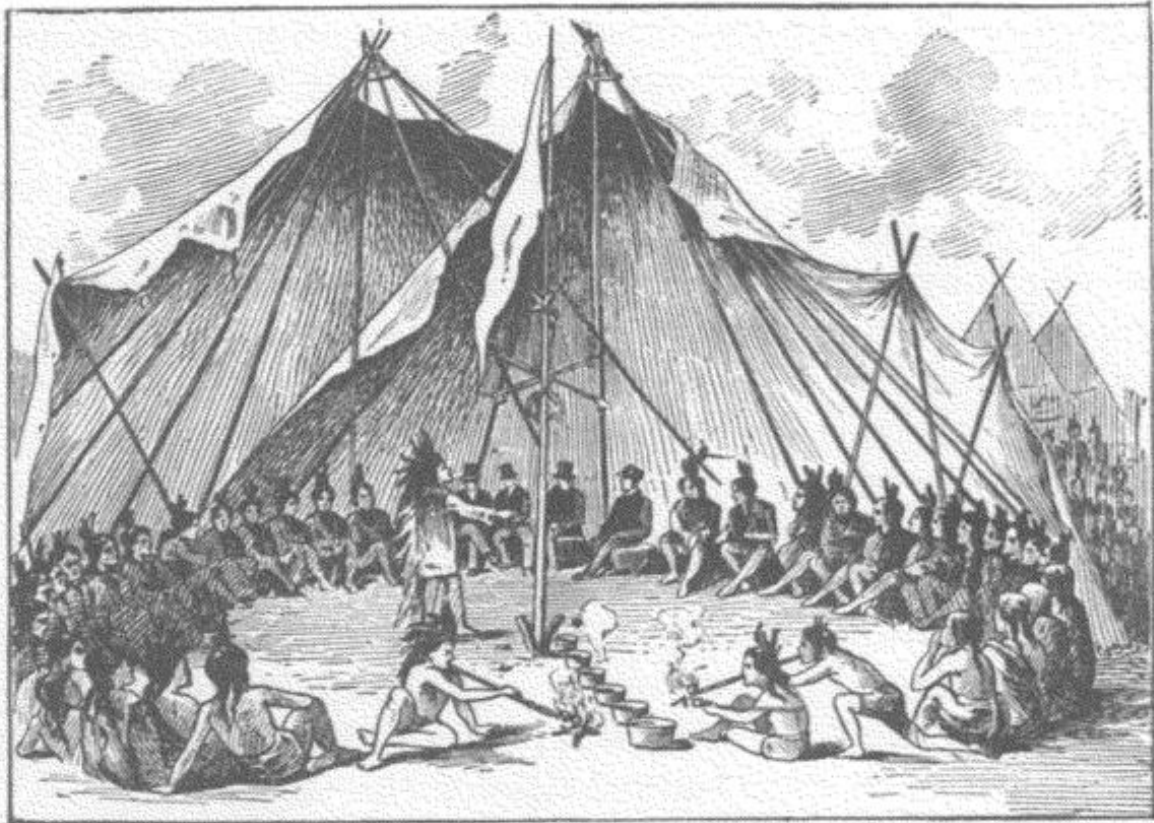
four years before the battle of Bunker Hill. One month after Bunker Hill the citizens of Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, met at the court-house, in Charlotte, adopted a Declaration of Independence, and *resolved*: "That the American colonies are declared to be in a state of rebellion, and all laws derived from the authority of the King and Parliament of England are for the present suspended." The strife of the Revolutionary war was already begun.

9. The year 1775 is noted in history as the period of first permanent settlements made in Kentucky. The event of most importance, and which gave the greatest increase to the tide of immigration, was that projected and set on foot, under the name of the "Transylvania Company." Judge Richard Henderson, of Granville county, North Carolina, distinguished at the bar and on the bench, associated with the three brothers, Hart, and five others, men of influence and wealth, formed this company, with the bold and ambitious purpose of purchasing title of the Cherokee nation to the vast territory of Kentucky, and placing it under the authority of a government of their own.

10. At first glance the scheme appears as visionary as it was bold, in view of the title by royal grant, of Virginia, confirmed by the recent treaty with the Shawanees. But the issue of the war of the Revolution was virtually made. If England should put down the rebellion, as many thought she would easily do, the parent government might be more than pleased to recognize the existence of a new colony west of the Alleghany mountains. On the other hand, if Virginia continued her jurisdiction, a compromise might be made on the basis of a suitable reward for promoting the settlement of the country. Judge Henderson and Nathaniel Hart were fully advised of this claim of the Cherokees to Kentucky, which they had asserted and guarded in their treaties with

the whites for many years. Daniel Boone was employed by the company to visit the chiefs of the nation, and to open the way for a council meeting. He was successful in his mission. The great council met in the last days of February, 1775, at Sycamore Shoals, on Watauga river, a tributary of the Holston.

11. Judge Henderson and Nathaniel Hart, with Boone, were present to represent the company. After duly coun-



INDIAN COUNCIL.

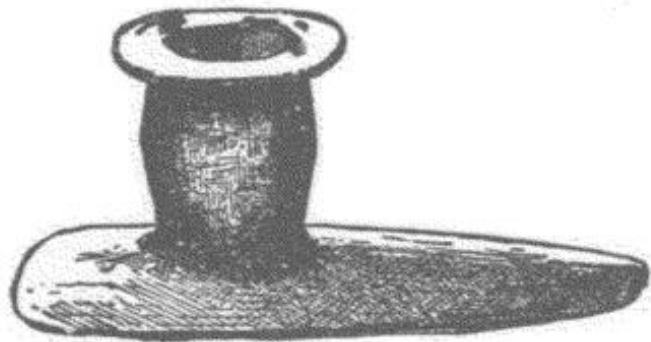
ciling, the terms of sale and transfer of title by the Indians were agreed on. The price fixed for the transfer was fifty thousand dollars, to be paid in merchandise, such as suited the tastes and habits of the savages. On the 17th of March the treaty was ratified and signed, and the goods delivered in payment. The boundaries of the splendid domain of terri-

tory were thus described : " Beginning at the mouth of **Can-tuckee**, or what the English call **Louisa** river, thence up said river, and the north fork of same, to the head spring thereof; thence southeast to the top of **Powell's** mountain; thence westwardly along the ridge of said mountain, to a point from which a northwest course will strike the head spring of the most southward branch of **Cumberland** river; thence down said river to the **Ohio** river; thence up said river as it meanders, to the beginning; which territory of lands was, at the time of said purchase, and time out of mind had been, the land and hunting-grounds of the said **Cherokee** tribe of **Indians**."

12. The name given to the empire of territory, and to the prospective government, was that adopted for the company—*Transylvania*, meaning the forest beyond; expressive of the forest wilderness beyond the mountains. It will be observed that in their claim, as set forth in this cession of their lands and hunting-grounds, the **Cherokees** respected the rights and title of the **Shawanees**, their old enemies, to all that portion of **Kentucky** which lay north and east of **Kentucky** river, now embracing about forty counties. Within this area were as fine hunting-grounds as there were in the land, if not the best. This limit of boundary, on the north by the **Kentucky** river, gave a plausible and strong plea of justice to the assumed title of the **Cherokees**.

13. **Daniel Boone** was best fitted to pioneer the path of the new enterprise into the wilderness, and to select for it a seat of authority within the domain. For these purposes he was chosen by the company, and given full power and discretion. He gathered around him a party, composed of **Squire Boone**, **Richard Callaway**, **John Kennedy** and eighteen others; and was joined after by **Captain Twetty**, with eight men, making thirty in all.

14. Boone began the work of opening a *trace*, or road, for the travel of men and pack-horses, from a point on Holston river, over the mountains, to the mouth of Otter creek, on the Kentucky river. With axes and hatchets they began the toilsome work of carving their way through the wilderness, cutting down the undergrowth and *blazing* the sides of the trees with their axes to mark the path in future. The narrative of one of the party, Felix Walker, says: "We marked the track with our hatchets until we reached Rockcastle river. Thence for twenty miles we had to cut our way through a country covered with brush. The next thirty miles were through thick cane and reed; and as the cane ceased, we began to discover the pleasing and rapturous appearance of the plains of Kentucky. So rich a soil we had never seen before, covered with white clover, in full bloom, while the woods abounded in game. It appeared that nature, in her profusion, had spread a feast for all that lived, both for the animal and rational world."



INDIAN PIPE.

15. All went well until March 20th, when the party had reached a point fifteen miles south of Boonesborough. Asleep in camp, they were fired on from the brush, by Indians, just before the dawn of day. Felix Walker and Captain Twetty were badly wounded, and a negro servant of the latter was killed. Boone rallied his men, and drove off the savages. On the 27th another attack was made on Boone's men, and five were killed and wounded. A hasty stockade cabin for protection was thrown up, and the

wounded cared for. Captain Twetty dying on the 28th, it was thought best to bear the wounded with them, and go on to the place selected for the post, where they arrived April 1st. This path marked out by the Boone party is known in history as *Boone's Trace*. It became the main southern route by which many emigrants from North Carolina and Virginia came into Kentucky, while the Ohio river was the main route of those who came from the countries farther north. The *Trace* was in time widened and improved for the passage of vehicles, and is yet a great highway of private travel across the mountains, from Kentucky to Tennessee.



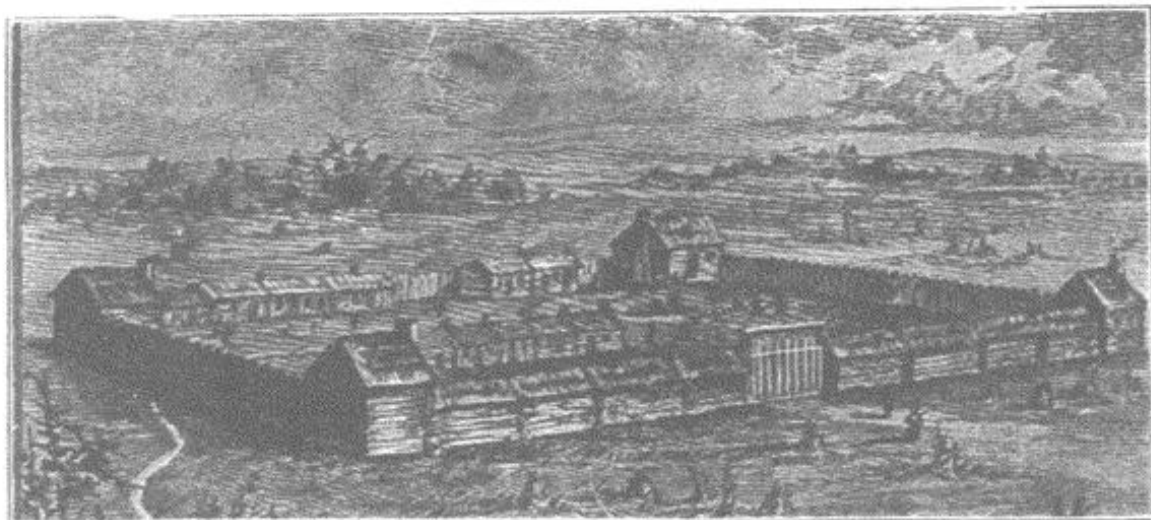
CHAPTER V.

BOONESBOROUGH BUILT; OTHER SETTLEMENTS; FIRST WHITE WOMAN, 1775.

1. On arrival, Boone and comrades began the construction of a stockade and cabin station, for the double purpose of dwellings for the settlers and of defense against the hostile savages. Henderson, the president of the Transylvania Company, arrived on the 20th of April with reinforcements, that swelled the force at Boonesborough to sixty *guns*. Only men with guns were counted. Henderson enlarged the plans of Boone and increased the work upon the fort. He named it for Boone, who well deserved the honor, and in two months the structure was complete. It was located in the valley and on the border of the stream. One angle rested on the bank, near the water, and the whole extended out with parallel sides and ends. The length of the fort was 260 feet, and the width 150. The corner houses were of two stories, built of logs, made bullet-proof by closing the spaces between the logs with split timbers. Small openings were cut at intervals, through which to fire on the enemy without exposure. The other cabins were of similar structure, but of one story. They were placed in line, on the sides and ends, at intervals. The spaces between these cabins were closed with broad palisade timbers, split from the tree and set upright, with the lower ends in the ground. Thus the outer sides of the cabins and the palisades formed a continuous wall of defense on every side. The gates of the entrance were made of thick slabs of timber, hung on wooden hinges, and placed one on each side.

2. In October, 1779, the legislature of Virginia incorporated the town of Boonesborough, "on the Kentucky river, in the county of Kentucky, for the reception of traders," and "a ferry over the river; the price for a man, three shillings; and for a horse, the same; the keeping of which ferry, and the fares of the same, are hereby given to Richard Callaway."

3. The brightest dream of his life was now realized by Boone. Daniel Boone was born at Exeter, Pennsylvania,



A STOCKADE.

July 14, 1732. He was one of the eleven children of Squire and Sarah Boone. His home was upon a farm which lay on the right bank of the Delaware river, then surrounded by almost unbroken forest. Here Boone learned his first lessons, and acquired that passion for hunting and for forest life, which were his ruling impulses. In his boyhood days he often roamed the woods in search of sport and game, with his rifle for his companion. On one of his hunting excursions, while yet a boy, he remained in the woods for two days and nights. The alarmed family and neighbors joined in search of the lost one. By the smoke rising

in the distance, they found him in a rude camp, which he had built, seated upon the skin of a wild animal he had slain, while pieces of meat were roasting at the fire.

4. The schooling of Boone was of the crudest sort, in the rudest of log school-houses. We only know that he learned to read and write imperfectly. In 1752 he moved with his father's family to North Carolina and settled on Yadkin river, near Wilkesboro. Three years after, Boone was married to Rebecca Bryan, a pretty rustic maiden of the colony. To this wedlock were born five sons and four daughters. Of the sons, James and Israel fell in battle with the Indians.

5. From his home on the Yadkin, Boone indulged his passion for hunting, in long and distant excursions over the mountains of the West and through the wilds of nature. In 1760 he led a company as far westward as Abingdon, Virginia, and there left them. Pursuing his journey, he entered still deeper into the mysteries of the forest. On a beach tree, near the stage road from Jonesboro to Blountsville, Tennessee, are yet to be seen these words, which he then carved :

"D. Boone Cilled A. BAR On Tree in ThE yEAR 1760."

6. Boone seems to have looked upon himself as called, in the providence of God, for the mission of the pioneer to subdue the wilderness for the habitation of man. He says, in Filson: "My footsteps have often been marked with blood. Two darling sons and a brother have I lost by savage hands, which have also taken from me forty horses and an abundance of cattle. Many dark and sleepless nights have I been a companion for owls, and often scorched by the summer's sun and pinched by the winter's cold—an instrument ordained to settle the wilderness."

Daniel Boone is described, by one who knew him, as a man about five feet ten inches in height, of robust and powerful build. The expression of his countenance was mild and thoughtful, very different from the frame of mind we would



DANIEL BOONE

expect from the restless and roving activity of his life. He was confiding in his trust in man, often to his disadvantage, yet he united, in a wonderful degree, the qualities of shrewdness, courage, and caution. He was not often taken

by surprise, and rarely ever erred in judgment. In the hour and crisis of danger he was cool and adroit, and rarely failed to find a way of escape from trouble. Of the pioneer heroes of Kentucky, Boone was greatest of his type; to him we owe our first tribute offering.

7. Judge Richard Henderson was born in Virginia, but moved with his parents to Granville county, North Carolina. Raised in poverty, his education was limited; yet, by studious diligence and energy, he attained a high rank in the legal profession, as chief justice of the colonial court. In the troubled days preceding the Revolution, the crown courts were broken up by the *regulators*. Holding office under the government, he showed no open sympathy and took no part in the revolutionary movements.

8. In the name of the company, Judge Henderson opened an office for the sale of lands in Transylvania soon after his arrival, in the spring of 1775, and issued warrants for the same in the name of his company. The price of lands was fixed, for one year, at thirteen and one-third cents per acre, and half a cent per acre annual quit-rent, to begin in 1780, which released the purchaser from all other charges by the company. Any settler might enter six hundred and forty acres for himself at these rates. The effect of this apparent possession and steady settlement of the country attracted many, and by December, 1775, five hundred and sixty thousand acres were sold.

9. But the Transylvania parties were not the first to arrive in Kentucky in 1775. Three weeks before Boone reached the mouth of Otter creek, Captain James Harrod had returned with his party of the year before to their *lot-cabin* settlements at Harrodstown and vicinity. The McAfee brothers and other parties, who followed him, made the number of adventurers then in this section about one hun-

dred. Hearing of the Indian attacks on Boone's party as it came in, some forty detached newcomers with Harrod became alarmed and left for the old settlements again, by way of Boone's trace. Henderson met them as he came in from Cumberland Ford to Crab Orchard, and persuaded some to turn back with him, which they readily did.

10. Though Captain Harrod settled at Boiling Spring, six miles out on the road to Danville, he seems to have been the ruling spirit of all movements in that section. Harrodstown was soon fortified. The stockade fort, much like that at Boonesborough, was located south of the old spring, and on the brow of the hill adjacent. It became the rallying



MOCCASIN.

point for McAfee station, Boiling Spring, the Danville settlements, and others within the group. Of the comrades of Harrod who were most active and noted in the events of backwoods life, we may mention the names of Ray, Harlan, Hite, and McGary, among others equally worthy.

11. From the settlements on Holstein river, Logan gathered quite a company who desired to better their fortunes. The expedition seems to have been prepared with system and forethought. The party was well provided with implements for building a strong station, and for clearing and tilling lands. To assist in these labors, some stout negro men were brought along. The cabins and defenses were built, clearings made, and a homelike appearance given the settlement before the completion of the first year. The premises were soon ready to receive the female members of

the families, so desirable to complete the domestic comfort of the little garrison. An air of strength and stability seemed to pervade all the works of Logan's useful life. It is a fact worthy of note that not one of these stockaded cabin forts, if properly garrisoned, was successfully assaulted by the common enemies, during the incessant wars of the pioneer period of twenty years.

12. As mentioned before, in May, 1775, Simon Kenton, in company with Thomas Williams, reached the mouth of Limestone creek, entered the forest, and built a camp within a mile of Washington, Mason county. They cleared an acre of ground in the midst of a canebrake, planted it in corn and ate the roasting-ears that year. Here they camped all summer. While the two were hunting near the Blue Licks, they fell in with two men, Fitzpatrick and Hendricks, who seemed to have been lost in the forest. Hendricks joined their camp, while they piloted Fitzpatrick to the Ohio river, on his way back to Virginia. On reaching their camp again, they found the charred remains of Hendricks. In their absence the Indians had captured him and burned him at the stake.

13. There came this year the Wells brothers and seven others, who camped on the Limestone, in Mason county, and surveyed fifteen thousand acres of land; the McClellands, McConnells, Robert Patterson and followers, who improved and fortified at Royal spring, now Georgetown; Hinkston's party, who settled on South Licking; Lindsey, Jordan, and comrades, who improved at Drennon's Lick; Haggin, Williams, and others, who located Martin's Station, near Lair's Depot. On the 19th of April, 1775, the first battle that began the war of the Revolution was fought at Lexington, Massachusetts. Some weeks after, Lindsey, Jordan, and Vance, from Drennon's Lick, Lee and Shannon, from Royal

Spring, and others, camped on the present site of Lexington, Kentucky. The news came that day that the Americans had beaten the British, and, in honor of the victory, these pioneer hunters gave to the spot the name Lexington, which it has ever since borne.

14. This year the first white women came to settle in Kentucky. This event was hailed as most auspicious and happy by the pioneers. Their coming was at Boone's suggestion. Resolute in his purpose to found his home for life in this adopted land, he set out with a small party to North Carolina to bring to his Eden wilds his wife and children. The trip resulted in the arrival at Boonesborough, September 26th, of the wives and families of Boone, Richard Callaway, William Poague, and John Stager; and, at Harrodstown, those of Hugh McGary, Richard Hogan, and Thomas Denton. The little colonies now seemed more homelike, and, with a new spirit of content, society varied its charms.

15. There were fully three hundred men in the vicinities of Boonesborough, Harrodstown, Logan's Fort, and other points in Kentucky, by June, 1775. The title to the country claimed by the Transylvania Company was thought to be good by many who purchased lands from it. Others relied upon the title of Virginia, and refused to recognize the claims of Henderson and party. The issues were of vital importance, and the contention spread a feeling of doubt with all.

16. The leaders of *Transylvania* attempted to form a government and to establish laws over the country and its people. They invited delegates from Harrodstown, Logan's Fort, and other points, to convene at Boonesborough. From a copy of the original minutes, we learn that this convention "*begun on Tuesday, May 23d, in the year of our Lord 1775, and in the fifteenth year of the reign of his*

Majesty, King of Great Britain." The delegates present were: *For Boonesborough*—Squire Boone, Daniel Boone, William Coke, Samuel Henderson, William Moore, and Richard Callaway. *For Harrodstown*—Thomas Slaughter, John Lythe, Valentine Harman, and James Douglas. *For Boiling Spring*—James Harrod, Nathan Hammond, Isaac Hite, and Azariah Davis. *For St. Asaph*—John Todd, Alex. Dandridge, John Floyd, and Samuel Wood. After opening with prayer by Rev. John Lythe, the Assembly proceeded to enact laws for the following purposes: For establishing courts of justice and regulating the practice therein; for regulating the militia; for the punishment of criminals; to prevent profane swearing and Sabbath-breaking; for writs of attachment; fixing clerks' and sheriffs' fees; to preserve the range; for improving the stock of horses, and for preserving game. The convention then adjourned, to meet again at Boonesborough in September following.

17. A sort of civil compact was next drawn up and signed by Henderson, Hart, and Luttrell, on the part of the Transylvania Company, and Thomas Slaughter, chairman of a committee assuming to represent the convention and the people. The articles thus drafted and signed, eighteen in number, gave almost supreme authority to the managers of the company over the liberties and rights of the people. They were craftily drawn with the motive of assuming power over the government proposed to be formed. This was not so plainly seen at once, but the wiser and bolder men of the settlements suspected the designs of its leaders, and soon after began active opposition to its claims. This resist-



INDIAN CORN
DIGGER.

ance was hastened by an unwise attempt on the part of the managers to advance the price of lands and the fees of entry. A protest was signed by eighty-four of the leading men among the settlers, some of whom had been delegates in the late convention. This protest was addressed to the government of Virginia, with request that it be laid before the Assembly of that state for action, and for disposal of the question as to whether Virginia claimed Kentucky as yet a part of her territory, or yielded title to another. It will be seen that at the sitting of the convention Henderson and associates recognized the lawful reign of "*His Majesty, King of Great Britain,*" which was a fact as yet. The company would be loyal to either Virginia or Great Britain.

18. The people and the company urged opposing pleas before the Assembly of Virginia, and that body took action in due time, declaring that the title and claim of Transylvania Company to Kentucky, under the pretended Wataga purchase, was null and void. In consideration, however, of their trouble and outlay in settling the country, Virginia gave to the company two hundred thousand acres of land lying on Green river, from the mouth of same to a point twelve and a half miles above, and lying on both sides of the river. As the Wataga purchase took in a large portion of Tennessee lying between Cumberland river and the Kentucky line, which was then the territory of North Carolina, the Assembly of that state took similar action to that of Virginia, granting to the company a like amount of land within the borders of Tennessee. Thus ended the dream of empire and authority cherished by the rulers of Transylvania.

PERIOD SECOND.

FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT, 1775, TO TREATY OF
PEACE WITH ENGLAND, 1783.

CHAPTER VI.

PIONEER MEN AND EVENTS—1775 TO 1777.

1. In the spring of 1775 there quietly came to Harrodstown a man who was destined to act a leading part in the early history of Kentucky, and whose genius and enterprise did more than that of any other man to secure to the struggling colonies the conquest and settlement of the great West, to the Lakes and to the Mississippi. George Rogers Clark was born in Albemarle county, Virginia, November 19, 1752. Little is known of his earlier years, excepting that he engaged in the business of land surveying. Few of the young men of the colonies followed mercantile pursuits. Farm-life was too tame for many in that restless period. Among other professions and callings, that of land-surveying opened up a wide and inviting field for employment, with visions of tempting fortune often in view. It is a notable fact that many of the prominent men of our early history, from Washington down, began their careers in this service. Young Clark and two of his five brothers, one the first Major-General of Virginia, and the other a General and the first Governor of Missouri, were surveying engineers. In the Dunmore war against the Indians, Clark led a company, and bore an active part, though but twenty-two years of age. At the close of hostilities, in 1774, he was tendered a com-

mission in the British service ; but war with England threatened, and loyalty to Virginia was supreme in his mind.

2. Of Clark, Marshall says: "His appearance was rendered agreeable by the manliness of his deportment, the intelligence of his conversation, the boldness of his spirit for enterprise, and the interest he manifested to make of this country his home. He fixed on no residence, and was much in the woods, visiting the forts and camps, making the acquaintance of the people, and acquiring knowledge."



GENERAL GEORGE ROGERS CLARK,
Who Conquered the Northwest Country from the
British During the War of the Revolution, 1778.

In stature, over six feet in height, of well proportioned body and of graceful bearing, Clark was of that imposing presence and dignity that won attention from all who approached him ; and yet so gentle and affable that he gained the confidence of those around him. Whether he came to Kentucky with official power or not is doubted ; but such was his superior military bearing that he

was placed at the head of the militia troops then in Kentucky, with the title of Major. The question of claim between the Transylvania Company and Virginia agitated the settlers everywhere in Kentucky, for it affected every land title in the Cherokee purchase. Major Clark could not have remained a quiet observer of this vital issue. He was indeed the only man then in Kentucky who was the peer of Henderson in keen foresight, in political leadership, and in resolute will of action. From measures for foiling the

plans of the proprietors of Transylvania, we may infer that Clark sought to overthrow this bold invasion of the rights of Virginia.

3. During the year, he acquainted himself with the settlers, studied the geographic, civil, and military relations of the country, and interested himself with patriotic devotion in the future welfare of the infant colony. He seemed thus early to be impressed with the importance of this country to the security of Virginia and her sister colonies, not only from its local advantages, but as the key to the great West and Northwest. A meeting for counsel and decisive action was called at Harrodstown, on the 6th of June, 1776, at which Gabriel Jones and himself were chosen to negotiate with the Government of Virginia; and if abandoned by the latter, to employ the lands of the country as a resource to obtain money and emigration, and thus to lay the foundation for an independent state. The purpose seems to have been, in either event, to defeat the schemes of the Transylvania Company. They started for Virginia by the forest route, through Cumberland Gap. After many hardships, Jones was left on Holstein river. Clark reached Virginia. Waiting on Governor Patrick Henry, he unfolded the objects of his visit. The Governor gave him a suitable letter to the executive council of the state. An application was made to this body for five hundred pounds of gunpowder, for defense of the stations in Kentucky. On the plea of doubtful jurisdiction, as Kentucky had not been recognized by any formal act since the separation from Great Britain, they could only *lend* the powder to friends in distress; not give it to fellow-citizens. Clark must be answerable for the powder, in case the Legislature should not approve, and must bear the expenses of its conveyance to the settlements.

4. Clark resolved to reject the offer on the conditions, and sent an indignant reply to this effect. He insisted that the people of Kentucky must turn for assistance elsewhere than their own state; that a country not worth defending was not worth having; aid could be found elsewhere. The letter had its effect. Clark was sent for, and an order was passed on the 23d of August for the conveyance of the gunpowder to Pittsburg, "to be safely kept and delivered to Mr. George Rogers Clark, or his order, for the use of said inhabitants of *Kentucky*." During these negotiations the claim of the Transylvania Company was being pressed for recognition by the Virginia government. Henderson and Campbell were the representatives of this interest. The fall session of the Assembly coming on, Clark and Jones laid the Harrodstown petition before that body. The result was that they obtained a division of Fincastle county, and the erection of the *County of Kentucky*, embracing the present limits.

5. The powder yet lay at Pittsburg, and Clark and Jones determined to secure its transportation through. At Fort Pitt they found Indian spies watching their movements. The party, with seven boatmen, resolved to prosecute their voyage at once, and, in so doing, were followed by these Indians until they reached the mouth of the Limestone, in Mason county. Turning up this stream, and hiding their precious cargo in the woods, they sent their boat adrift and set out to procure a sufficient escort for their powder. They stopped at Hinkson's Station, where they fell in with a party of surveyors, who told them that Captain John Todd was in the vicinity with a small body of men. Clark pressed on to Harrodstown for more aid. Todd arrived soon after, and, being informed of the facts, hastily marched, with ten men, to bring in the powder,

Jones being of the party. Near Blue Licks they were attacked by Indians, who were following Clark. Jones and others were killed, and some made prisoners. Clark returned and safely brought in the supplies under guard of an armed party, which he led. From this time, Clark was the leading spirit of the great West, and was found ever foremost in the conflicts and perils of frontier life.

6. On July 14th one of the most thrilling events of this period occurred. The two daughters of Colonel Richard Callaway, Elizabeth and Frances, and Jemima, the daughter of Colonel Daniel Boone, the first just grown to young womanhood, and the latter two fourteen years of age, ventured out of Boonesborough late in the afternoon for a boat ride on the Kentucky river. Drifting in their canoe, near the opposite shore, they were suddenly surprised and captured by some lurking Indians, who were in ambush. The Indians quickly disappeared, under cover of the forest, with their captives. Brave Elizabeth Callaway lifted her paddle and gashed an Indian's head to the bone. It availed nothing to avert their fate. A thrill of horror ran through the breasts of all, followed by a feeling of intense anger and revenge. The fathers, Boone and Callaway, were absent, but soon returned. What lent romance to the scene, the three lovers of the maidens were in the fort. Sam Henderson, the brother of Judge Henderson, and the elder Miss Callaway were betrothed and the day of marriage set. Captain John Holder was the accepted lover of Fannie Callaway, and Flanders Callaway of Jemima Boone. The three lovers at once placed themselves under Boone, together with Major Smith, Colonel Floyd, Bartlett Searcy, and Catlett Jones. This party of eight at once entered on the pursuit.

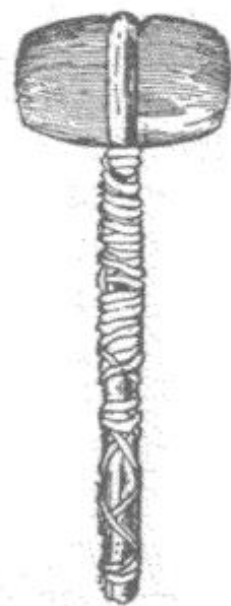
7. The backwoodsmen soon learned to note, with unerr-

ing glance, every sign of an Indian trail, many of which an inexperienced eye would never see. The mark of the moccasin, the bruised plant or grass, the disturbed rock or stick, the bruised or broken twig, the thread of hair or dropped feather, the fright of game or flight of birds, and countless little things, all were scored as signs of trusty guidance. Yet signs sometimes failed, and the trail was lost. To go back and look it up again would be fatal to the purpose of rescue and revenge. To remedy this, the men in pursuit were placed at intervals of ten or twenty steps apart in a line, and the middle man put upon the trail at the start. The order was given to forward at a quick step, often on the lope. It was the duty of the expert hunter in the middle to watch the trail with a vigilant eye. If signs failed, he cried out, "trail lost!" The next man on his right and left repeated, "trail lost!" and so on, until the warning cry rapidly reached both ends of the line. No halt was made, but every pursuer quickened his glance to find the trail again. The finder of the lost trail cried out, "trail found!" and the cry repeated on the right and left, "trail found!" went from mouth to mouth until it reached both ends of the line, and thus the pace of pursuit never flagged.

8. Boone placed his men in line. The forward order was given, and at nightfall the pursuers went into camp, not able to keep the trace under cover of night. At day dawn the men were off again, and in hot pursuit. They must surprise the Indians and effect the deliverance of the captives before the tomahawk and scalping-knife could have time to do their bloody work. Every eye was kept to the front, words passed in bated breath, and yet no step faltered. On the fleeing captors went, bearing their captives forward to death, or worse; onward the determined pursuers followed, to the rescue and to revenge. The

Indian party pursued a route near by the sites of Winchester, North Middletown, and Carlisle. On Tuesday morning, the second day after the capture, they were engaged in preparing an early meal a few miles from Blue Licks. The pursuers had followed all day Monday. Elizabeth Callaway broke off twigs, until her life was threatened. Then she managed to tear off and drop small shreds of her clothing. Having refused to change her shoes for moccasins, she impressed her heels into the soft earth, to guide pursuit. The Indians compelled them to walk apart through the cane and brush, and to wade up or down the branches of water, so as to hide their trail.

9. At dawn on Tuesday the whites were on the trail again, and, after a few miles of travel, they saw smoke above the trees. Colonel Floyd says: "We saw each other nearly at the same time. Four of our party fired, and all rushed on them, by which they were prevented from carrying anything away except one shotgun. Boone and myself had fair shots, and they hastily fled. I am convinced I shot one through the body. Another he shot dropped his gun; mine had none. The place was covered with thick cane, and we were prevented from making further search. We sent the Indians off almost naked; some of them without their moccasins, and none of them with knife or tomahawk. After the girls could speak, they told us there were five Indians." Less than one month after, on the 7th day of August, Sam Henderson led to the rustic altar Elizabeth Callaway, Squire Boone, then an ordained minister of the Baptist church, performing the first ceremony in Kentucky.



INDIAN TOMAHAWK.

In time the other two couples, faithful to their first loves, were also married. The year passed without further events of stirring interest at Boonsborough, Harrodstown, and Logan's Fort, the leading places of settlement and of supplies. During the year Colonel Logan and others added to the social and home attractions of the latter place the presence of their wives and families, and some did the same at the other stations. Planting, tilling, and harvesting went encouragingly on, while general improvement was manifest.

10. William Whitley was born in what is now Rockbridge county, Virginia, in August, 1749. In January, 1775, he married Esther Fuller, a comely maiden, and settled down to housekeeping. "Esther," said he to his bride one day, "I hear fine reports of Kentucky; I think we could build up our fortunes there." "Then, Billy, if I were you, I would go and see," promptly replied the spirited woman. In two days he was on the way, with seven or eight others. He settled Whitley's Station, in Lincoln county, two miles southwest of Crab Orchard, on Boone's trace. Of him Marshall writes: "He was a most active, vigilant, and courageous defender of the country, whose fame will descend in history, with ample testimonials of his valued services and his unselfish merits. He survived the perils of pioneer days to offer up his life, a sacrifice to his country, at the age of sixty-five, in the battle of the Thames, in 1814, near the spot where the great chief, Tecumseh, fell. At this station was built a brick house, the first erected in Kentucky, and which was yet standing ten years ago. The window sills were six feet above the floor, as a defense against the attacks of Indians.

11. Until midsummer, 1776, the pioneers in Kentucky were but little disturbed. Settlements were made at Lees-

town, near Frankfort; at Kennedy's Creek and Stoner's Fork, in Bourbon county; and at Sandusky station, in Washington county. Raiding bands of Indians suddenly appeared at different points early in July. Hinkson's and other stations on the Licking were attacked, and several killed. These important posts were soon deserted. Some sought refuge at Boonesborough and Harrodstown, and others in McClelland's fort at Georgetown Spring. Floyd wrote that three hundred persons left the country this year, and that not many immigrants were coming in. Colonel Patterson, the leading spirit, with six comrades, left Royal Spring station for Pittsburg, to obtain powder and other supplies. They were attacked by Indians on the Kanawha river, while asleep in camp, and all killed or wounded but one. Patterson was laid up for twelve months with wounds. On December 29th, McClelland's Fort, at Royal Spring, with its garrison of twenty men, was attacked by fifty Indians, under the noted Mingo chief, Pluggy. McClelland and two of his men were killed, and four wounded. Pluggy was slain with others of his warriors, when they were driven off. This station was soon after abandoned.

12. Rev. John Lythe, of the Church of England, conducted the first religious services known to have been held at Boonesborough, May 28, 1775. That day Henderson wrote in his diary: "Divine service for the first time in Kentucky." The first preaching in Mercer county was at Big Spring, now within the limits of Harrodsburg, by Revs. Peter Tinsley and William Hickman, Baptist ministers, from the text, "Let me die the death of the righteous; and let my last end be like his." The services were under the shade of a great elm tree, the stump and roots of which were remaining in 1873. There may have been other

religious services, and in other places, even earlier than this, of which history does not give account. And such were the feeble beginnings of the great work done by Christianity for Kentucky.

13. Hitherto Kentucky was but a district of Fincastle county, Virginia. The need of county officers and of local government was being felt. The Assembly of Virginia passed the act, December 6, 1776, to organize *Kentucky county* out of the territory "lying south and west of a line beginning on the Ohio, at the mouth of Big Sandy, and running up the same, and the northeast branch thereof, to the great Laurel Ridge mountain, and with that to the line of North Carolina." After this action Kentucky chose her own magistrates and police, two representatives in the Virginia Assembly, and had her own military officers, sheriff, and other county officers.

14. In 1777 the Revolutionary War had been in progress nearly two years. From the forts held by the British in the Northwest, the neighboring savage tribes were armed and incited to wage a continuous war of murder and rapine upon the border settlers. This policy was then, and for twenty years after, both in times of peace and of war, pursued by the agents of the English government. The effects of this course of conduct created intense hatred in the breasts of Kentuckians for two generations after against the people of that nation. About the first of March, 1777, James and William Ray (sons of Mrs. Ray, who had married Captain McGary,) and two neighbors, Shores and Coomes, were engaged in clearing some land near Shawanee Spring, four or five miles east of Harrodstown. All but Coomes visited a sugar camp near by. Suddenly a band of Indians fired upon them. William, the younger Ray, was killed, and Shores was captured. James Ray escaped, and ran

toward the fort at Harrodstown, pursued by Indians. His fleetness of foot, for which he was remarkable, enabled him to distance his pursuers and carry in the alarm. Coomes, who had remained at work, concealed himself in the foliage of a fallen tree, and from his hiding place saw the Indians pass, in several bands, to the number of seventy.

15. The impetuous McGary, the stepfather of the Ray boys, led thirty men out to attempt a rescue. The Indians had moved off, but Coomes was found and the body of William Ray buried. Years after Shores returned from captivity. The Indians were on their way to attack Harrod's Station, but the escape of Ray delayed them. A few days after, they fired a cabin near the fort and lay in ambush. The garrison sallied out cautiously, with rifles ready. At the first fire of the Indians each man sheltered himself behind a tree, on the present site of the court-house in Harrodsburg. The savages were driven off, with sharp loss. Soon after this, Ray and McConnell were fired on, a short distance out, and the latter killed. Ray was hotly pursued in by the Indians, and threw himself behind a large stump, where he lay for hours, the bullets of the enemy plowing the ground near. The garrison dared not open the gates, though the agonized mother besought them. At last Ray cried out: "For God's sake, dig a hole under the wall and take me in!" and this was done. The services of Ray were of great value in supplying the fort with game, and in scouting when the savages were on the war-path. He became known in history as General James Ray, one of the most daring and active among the pioneers. The chief Blackfish was in command of this hostile band. Some time after he said to some whites: "That swift-footed boy at Harrodstown outran all my warriors."

16. At the opening of the spring of 1777 the Indians

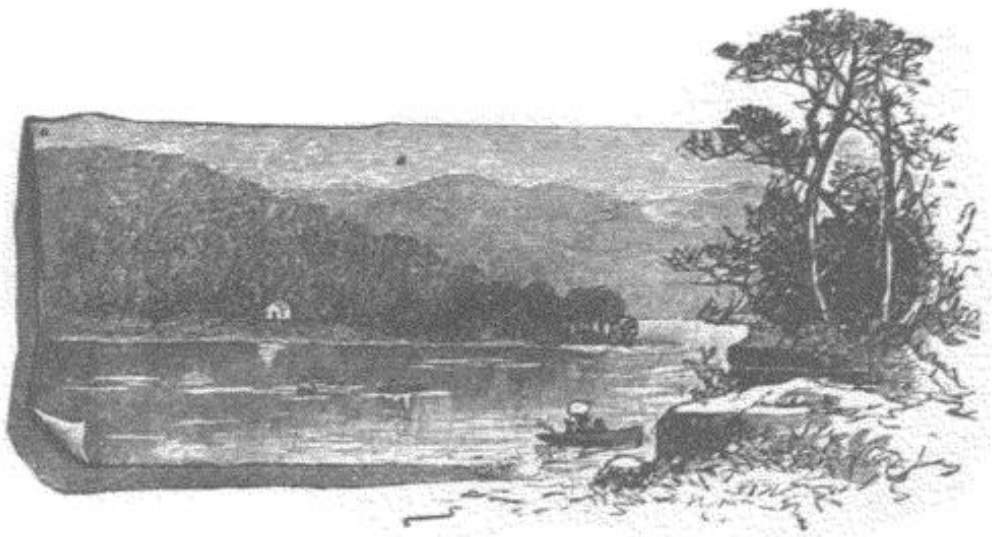
seemed to renew hostilities as fiercely as in the autumn before, and in more formidable bodies. A number of the weaker stations had been harassed and broken up, and bolder assaults were aimed at the strongholds of the whites. Colonel Clark defeated, by strategy, a ruse to overpower the defenses of Harrodstown. By several signs, the Indians were discovered in ambush but a few hundred yards away. Engaging their attention by deploying a few men in their front, he flanked and attacked them in the rear. They retreated, with severe losses. Clark's men pursued, and found their camp abandoned, but a few hundred yards out. There were camp equipments for over two hundred warriors. Colonel Clark saw the need of more systematic measures of defense for the frontiers. He directed that two suitable men be selected from each of the forts, Boonesborough, St. Asaph and Harrodstown, to go in pairs by turns and to act as scouts and spies upon the movements of the Indians out as far as the Ohio river. These scouts proved efficient in warning the settlers of the movements of the savages.

17. The north line of the fort at Harrodstown was about two hundred and fifty feet south of the Big Spring, on the brow of the hill, where it rises to a level. The old graveyard, about five hundred feet southeast from the fort site, was long filled with headpieces of undressed limestone, without letters to indicate the names of the old pioneers whose remains rested there. Captain James Harrod, a noble type of the manhood of that day, was the founder of the station here and of the town. He was a man six feet in height, and well built for activity and strength. His complexion was dark, his hair and eyes black, and his countenance animated. His education was limited, yet he acquired a thorough knowledge of men, and of affairs as they concerned himself and those among whom he was a

leader. He was unselfish, and ever ready and active in defense of his country and people. He was brave and dexterous as a hunter or as a soldier in the border strifes of the day, yet the kindest of friends and neighbors. For years he gratified his love of hunting and adventure, absenting himself in the woods, far away from home, in camps for weeks. From one of these expeditions he never returned; nor was any trace of him afterward found. His wife freely charged that he lost his life by the treacherous hand of one Bridges, who became offended at Harrod over a law-suit. Bridges lured him into the forest under pretense of friendship, but gave no account of him on his return, and soon after left the country under the charge of the widow.

18. About this time a body of Indians fired on two men at work in sight of Boonesborough. They fled, and were pursued; one was overtaken and tomahawked. As the savage stooped to scalp him, Kenton, who was at the fort gate with two companions, shot the Indian dead. The three then sallied out, and were followed by Boone and ten others, who had heard the firing. Kenton saw a warrior level his rifle at Boone, and shot him down. The Indians were in force, and aimed to cut off the fourteen whites from the fort. Boone ordered his men to charge through their lines, and fall back to shelter. Half his men were wounded. Boone falling, with his leg broken, an Indian raised his tomahawk over him, when Kenton's rifle was just in time to save Boone's life a second time. After heroic feats of valor in beating off the enemy, Kenton lifted Boone in his stalwart arms and carried him into the fort. When all was over Boone said to his rescuer: "Well, Simon, you have behaved yourself like a man to-day; indeed, you are a fine fellow." This was great praise from Boone; he dealt little in compliments, or even words. After a three-days' siege

the enemy retired. Boonesborough was now reduced to *twenty-two guns*; Harrodstown to *sixty-five guns*; and Logan's Fort to *fifteen guns*, in pioneer language. Virginia, deeply involved in the Revolutionary struggle at home, could ill spare aid for the distant colonists, harassed though they were by savage foes on every hand. The darkest hour of their history had now come upon the brave pioneers.



CHAPTER VII.

INDIAN INVASIONS, 1777; GEORGE ROGERS CLARK'S NORTHWEST CAMPAIGN, 1778-9.

1. It was now known that England had made allies of the Indians, in the War of the Revolution, and was supplying them with arms. The Shawanees and other tribes were tempted, by rewards and artifice, to violate their recent treaties with Virginia and to wage a war of massacre and rapine against the frontier settlements, sparing neither age nor sex. The British government and its agents well knew the cruelty of the savages in war. It seems incredible that a people claiming to be civilized should have treated the Indians as allies, and thus have approved their methods of war, making themselves the more guilty party of the two. The most cruel feature of the barbarous alliance was that they incited the Indians, from their posts at Detroit, Vincennes, Kaskaskia, and other places, to massacre the settlers, who were the kindred of the English.

2. Here is a pen picture of their own experience but a few years before, at Braddock's defeat, in the war with the French and Indians, as related by Colonel James Smith, of Paris, Ky., who was a prisoner at Fort Duquesne at the time. This refers to the torture of men. Include women and children as victims of Indian cruelty, and we have some idea of the dangers and sufferings of the first settlers of our country.

3. "About sunset, on the day of the battle, I heard at a distance the well-known scalp halloo, followed by wild, joyful shrieks and firing of guns. This announced the fate

of the day. About dusk the party returned to the fort, driving before them twelve British soldiers, stripped naked, and with their faces painted black, as evidence that they were devoted to death. Next came the Indians, displaying fresh, bloody scalps, of which they had immense numbers. The savages appeared frantic with joy, and entered the fort, dancing, yelling and brandishing their red tomahawks. The most melancholy spectacle was the band of prisoners. They were dejected and anxious. The yells of delight were scarcely over when those of vengeance began. The devoted prisoners were led out from the fort to the banks of the Alleghany, and, in sight of the French commandant, were burnt to death at the stake, one after another, with the most horrible tortures. I stood upon the battlements and witnessed the shocking spectacle. The prisoner was tied to a stake, with his hands raised above his head, stripped naked, and surrounded by Indians. They would touch him with red-hot irons, and stick his body full of pine splinters and set them on fire, drowning the shrieks of the victim in the yells of delight with which they danced around him."

4. On the 20th of May, 1777, one hundred Indians laid siege to St. Asaph, or Logan's Fort. In the morning, while the women were milking, and some men on guard, the savages fired on the latter from a canebrake ambush. One man was killed and two wounded. There were but thirty-five persons in all at the fort, fifteen of whom were fighting men—now reduced to twelve. One of the wounded lay helpless between the fort and the Indians, his appeals for help being answered only by the cries of his distressed wife, within. The heroic Logan, moved with sympathy, boldly rushed forward from the opened gate into what seemed the jaws of death, lifted the wounded man in his powerful

arms, and, amid a shower of bullets from the foe, bore him safely to the presence of his devoted wife.

5. Under this protracted siege the ammunition of the garrison was nearly exhausted. It must be replenished, or all would be lost. There was none to be had nearer than Holston, one hundred and fifty miles away. Logan, with two picked men, stole through the Indian lines and set out, over mountains and through forests, to secure the needed relief, leaving but *nine guns* to defend the women and children. His resolute will made his trip successful. He returned, and the crisis was met. At length the siege of weeks was ended by the appearance of Colonel Bowman, from Virginia, at the head of one hundred men. A few days before, a reinforcement of forty-five men had reached Boonesborough. These relief parties alarmed the Indians, who withdrew from the country. Not long after the siege of St. Asaph, Logan was fired upon by a party of Indians near the fort and his arm broken, but his good horse bore him safely to shelter.

6. Among the leaders of the pioneers who sought to build a home and fortune in the wilderness, there was no truer, braver, nor better man than Colonel Benjamin Logan, who founded the station of St. Asaph, known as Logan's fort, now Stanford, Ky. Colonel Logan was born in Augusta county, Virginia, of Irish parentage. He was the oldest son, and, at the age of fourteen, on the death of his father, was left to care for his mother and her large family. His father died without a will, and under the English law of primogeniture, then in force in Virginia, the lands were all his own, to the exclusion of his younger brothers and sisters. He refused to take advantage of this injustice. After making provision for his mother, he divided the estate with the others. He next sought to provide a home

for himself and his young wife. With a tearful farewell and a mother's "God bless you!" Logan turned his steps to the West, and, with his little remnant of money, bought a place on Holston river.

7. He had served as an officer in the Dunmore War, and before in the Indian wars, and was trained to border life. In 1775 he removed to Kentucky at the head of a party of resolute men, and settled and built his fort at Big Spring, the present site of Stanford. During the same year he and William Galaspy, with some slaves brought with them, cleared the ground and raised the first crop of corn in the vicinity. Colonel Logan was of large and commanding person, tall, manly, and dignified. His countenance was cast in a fine mold of intelligence, dark, grave, and thoughtful, showing firm and steady purpose, yet a kindly spirit.

8. On July 4, 1777, two hundred warriors, painted and armed, laid siege to Boonesborough, while detachments were sent against Harrodstown and Logan's Fort to prevent reinforcements being sent from these. For two days they boldly and vigorously attacked the garrison, but were defeated and baffled at every point, suffering heavy loss from the guns behind the wooden walls. In despair, the savages withdrew. A short time before this, a party of Indians were seen scouting near this fort, and were pursued, with some loss, by Major Smith, with seventeen men, across the Ohio river. On the return of Major Smith, his party fell on a fresh trail of thirty Indians, some miles out from the river. In following their trail, an Indian came in view, and was shot. He gave a loud whoop and fell dead. Yells and laughter came back from the savages, whose camp was in the woods near, and who supposed their comrade had shot a deer. Smith's men approached under shelter of the

brush and delivered a deadly fire. The Indians fled in dismay.

9. In April of the year 1777, suspecting that the frequent Indian incursions were due to British influence at their forts north of the Ohio river, Colonel George Rogers Clark selected Ben Linn and Samuel Moore and sent them as spies to the Illinois territory, to report upon the conduct of the officers in command of these posts, as far as they could gain information. Their route was by the Cumberland river to its mouth. We will soon see the important results which followed this step.

10. On April 10th, John Todd and Richard Callaway were elected members to represent Kentucky county in the legislative body called the House of Burgesses of Virginia, the first election for office held; on May 23d they set out for the seat of government. The first court under the new government, composed of eight magistrates, was convened at Harrodstown on the second day of September; Levi Todd was made clerk.

11. A census taken at the time showed this station to contain one hundred and ninety-eight people. Within the protecting walls of the fort Mrs. William Coomes taught a school. There were enough children of all ages. This was in the year 1776, perhaps the first school of the kind, though others followed as the stations filled up. There were no text-books, and the methods were primitive. The children learned from letters and figures drawn on smooth bark or boards by teachers, and wrote from copies set in the same way, getting ink sometimes from oak balls and pokeberries. Bibles, hymn books, and other reading matter that came by chance, were used by the more advanced pupils. Progress was made by diligent study.

12. About the first of January, 1778, Boone led thirty

men to the Blue Licks for the purpose of making salt. About one month after, while in the woods hunting to supply his men with meat, he was surprised and captured by a large body of Indians, who were on their way to assail Boonesborough. To save his men from a surprise attack, he agreed to terms with the Indians. The salt-makers surrendered, except three, under assurance to Boone by the Indians that they should be well treated. The prisoners were carried north, Boone and ten of his men being conducted to Detroit. The Indians kept their pledges. Under Boone's address and skillful management, he acquired much influence over the savages. The three men who escaped returned to the Lick, hid their kettles, and brought the salt they had made to Boonesborough on pack horses.

13. The savages would not part with Boone, though several Englishmen offered to ransom him. His captors bore him back to Chillicothe, and there adopted him into the tribe. He was taken into a principal family as a son. Before this adoption, the hairs of his head and beard were plucked out, except a small tuft on the crown, which was tied and dressed up with trinkets and feathers. This was done by women, who then led him to the river and gave him a thorough washing, "to take out all his white blood." He was then taken to the council house, given a talk by a chief, and his head and face painted in Indian style. Boone was wily enough to adapt himself to the habits of the savages and to win their confidence.

14. They allowed Boone to hunt, to engage in their sports and to explore the woods. For months this life was continued with seeming content to both parties. Yet his heart was with his kindred people, and he only waited for the opportunity to serve their interests. In the summer of 1778, Boone was startled by the sudden gathering of four

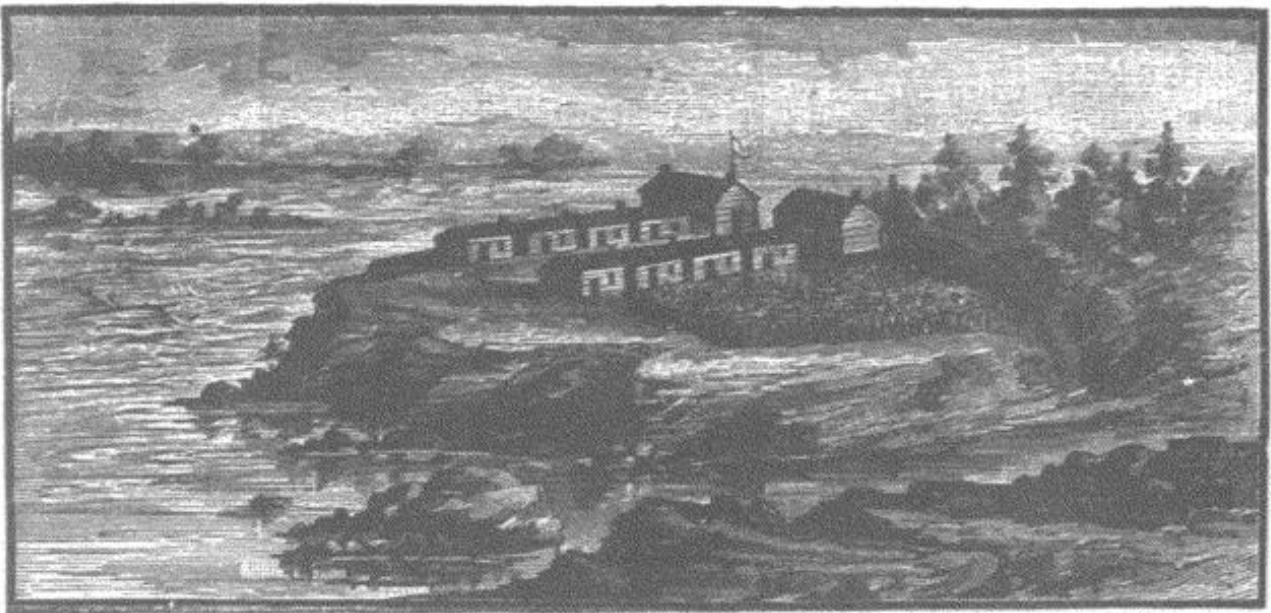
hundred warriors, painted and armed, to march on Boonesborough. He resolved at once to escape, and bear the news to his people. This he safely did in a journey of one hundred and sixty miles, in five days, upon a ration of dried venison, which he had in his blanket, reaching Boonesborough June 20th. On account of Boone's escape the Indians delayed their march for some weeks.

15. In the meantime Boone led a scout of twenty men across the Ohio to the Scioto. While pressing onward, Kenton, in advance, saw two Indians, in great glee, riding a pony, one facing the horse's tail. As they came in range, he fired and shot both, and ended their sport. About thirty Indians suddenly dashed from the woods at Kenton, who dodged from tree to tree, until Boone's party came up and drove them off.

16. Learning that the Indian army was on the march, Boone hastened back to the fort, and prepared for defense. The next day over four hundred Indians, under the leadership of Duquesne, a Frenchman who had taken service in the English army, and several noted chiefs, the British flag flying, invested Boonesborough. The garrison of the fort numbered but fifty men. Duquesne sent in a summons to surrender. The answer was prompt: "We will defend the fort as long as there is a man of us alive." The enemy then requested a parley with nine of the principal men of the garrison, pledging them safety if they would come out. They agreed to meet the Indian chiefs at a point sixty yards from the fort gate.

17. It was proposed to release the garrison without injury, if they would swear allegiance to the King of England. After the parley was over the Indians attempted to entrap and overpower the party of whites by a pretended pledge of friendship, after a custom of their tribe, as they

said. The whites appeared to comply, but, on the alert, they suddenly broke away and dashed forward for the fort under a heavy fire from the savages. Only a few were wounded. The siege and battle now began in earnest, and continued for nine days. The enemy attempting to mine under the fort from the river bank, the garrison started a countermine, when the enemy abandoned their own. All attacks and strategy failing, Duquesne drew off his forces and abandoned the siege.



CORN ISLAND.

18. We have noted the sending of spies to Illinois by General Clark. They returned with the information needed. Clark at once went to Virginia, and arranged with Governor Patrick Henry for aid and supplies for a campaign against the British and Indians in the Northwest. Late in the spring of 1778 his little fleet of flats and pirogues, well loaded, descended the Ohio from Pittsburg, and landed on Corn Island, Falls of Ohio, May 27, 1778. Here Clark built a cabin and stockade fort. This was the first improvement

made at the present site of Louisville. Joined by volunteers from Kentucky, Clark left the women and children with a guard of men, and embarked down the Ohio with one hundred and thirty-five riflemen, mostly recruited from the ranks of the pioneers.

19. He landed his little army at old Fort Massac, a little above Paducah, and began his march across the woods and prairies of Illinois. Kaskaskia was a British fort on the Mississippi, below St. Louis, and under command of M. Rocheblave, with a garrison of British soldiers. The people of the town were mainly French. These territorial possessions had been surrendered by France to Great Britain by the treaty of Paris, in 1763, at the close of the war against the French and Indians. Though very well manned and equipped, the fort was not well guarded. General Clark, with cautious strategy, invested the place, and readily surprised and captured the garrison and town.

20. Cahokia was another fortified British post, sixty miles north of Kaskaskia. Major Bowman was sent by General Clark, at the head of a body of troops, to capture this place also, before the garrison could learn the news of the fall of Kaskaskia. Cahokia shared a like fate, and was taken without loss. Thus, by the bold sagacity and tact of General Clark, these frontier outposts fell under the authority of the Americans; and hence was lost to England all the territory now known as Illinois. There was yet one important post which menaced Kentucky and threatened continued savage warfare by its influence on the Indian tribes around. This was Vincennes, on the Wabash river.

21. General Clark was alive to the importance of seizing and holding this nearer post. The population of Vincennes was also French, and yet bore prejudice against their old enemy, the English. They had just heard of the

treaty of alliance by which France pledged to aid the Americans in the war of the Revolution, with her army and navy. The sympathy and friendship of these French people, who had been under English rule at Kaskaskia and Vincennes, turned at once in favor of Clark and his Kentuckians. Taking advantage of this, when the British garrison was weak, by strategy and by enlisting the aid of the French citizens, he effected the surrender of Vincennes, and put the fort in charge of Captain Helm.

22. Thus was won to the arms of Virginia, by the aid of her Kentucky children, all that domain west of the mountains to the Mississippi, and from the Ohio river to the lakes. Otherwise this territory, being held like Canada, under British rule, would have been given up to England in the treaty of peace at the close of the Revolutionary War, and the future power and extent of the United States would have been restricted. This conquest of the Northwest was of great importance. The capture of these outposts and the change from British rule had a decided effect on the Indian tribes of the whole country. It was now, for the first time, an easy matter for General Clark to command terms of treaty and peace with the savages, and thus to check, for the time, those border hostilities which were so disturbing to the peace and prosperity of Kentucky. Indeed, the Indians sought to treat with the successful general for peace upon terms of his own dictation.

23. From this time to the end of the Revolutionary War the advantages of this remarkable campaign were felt among the settlers of the entire western border. Civil government was appointed and courts were provided, with jurisdiction over the towns and country. Virginia created the county of Illinois, and John Todd was made governor.

24. Clark could spare but few men to garrison Vin-

cennes. Colonel Hamilton, learning his weakness, came down from Detroit with a British force and recaptured the fort. General Clark, feeling the imperative need of its possession, organized a force of less than one hundred and sixty men at Kaskaskia, in the winter of 1778-9. On the seventh of February he set out upon a campaign against Vincennes, through the prairies and overflowed valleys, filled by recent heavy rains. Through the cold and storms from above and the widespread waters beneath the heroic band went forward to what seemed an impossible task. Wading the wet prairies, often two feet deep in water, sometimes covered with thin ice, plunging into the overflowed valleys with the water rising to their waists and armpits, and crossing the swollen creeks and rivers upon rafts or logs, they found themselves at last in near approach to Vincennes.

25. Colonel Hamilton and his garrison little dreamed of an enemy so near, until the fort was invested. Clark laid siege for two days, so disposing and marching his force as to make it appear much larger than it really was; his riflemen in the meanwhile picking off the defenders wherever one became visible. After two days' siege the British commander surrendered, and Clark became master of the situation again. Hamilton and his men were sent prisoners to Virginia.

26. As the term of enlistment of some of the soldiers at Kaskaskia had expired, such as wished to return to Kentucky were put in charge of Captain Linn, with orders from Clark to strengthen the works at the Falls of Ohio. The improvements on Corn Island were abandoned, and a new stockade fort and cabins built, under Linn's direction, on the river shore at the foot of the present Twelfth street. Here, on Friday, December 25, 1778, the first Christmas

dinner and the first Christmas festivities that were ever indulged in on the site of Louisville were enjoyed in the cabin of Richard Chenoweth.

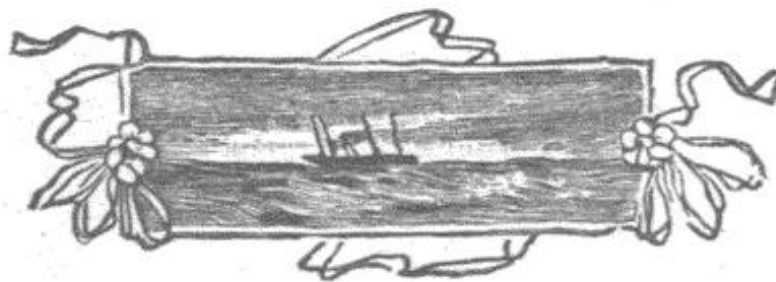
27. In 1782 a larger and stronger fort was built by troops of the regular army, near the location of Seventh street, on the north side of Main, and called Fort Nelson. It occupied one acre of ground, and was surrounded by a ditch eight feet deep and ten feet wide, with a row of sharp pickets in the middle. In 1832, in digging the cellar of Love's store, on Main street, opposite the Louisville Hotel, some of the remains of this fort were dug up. Louisville was named for the French King, Louis XVI., who aided the Americans in the war for independence.

28. Late in the fall thirty men went out from Harrodstown, seven miles distant, to shell and bring in some corn to the fort. While engaged thus, they were fired on by forty Indians, ambushed in a canebrake near, and seven killed and wounded. Colonel Bowman, in command, rallied his men and drove back the Indians, dispatching to Harrodstown for re-inforcements. On the arrival of these, the enemy was put to flight. Other raids and encounters with the Indians occurred this year at Harrodstown, at Danville, near Georgetown, and in other sections.

29. In the latter part of 1778 the restless spirit of Kenton led him to join a party, cross the Ohio, and make reprisals for horses stolen by the Indians. In a sharp skirmish with a body of savages his companions were killed or dispersed, and himself captured. The hatred of the Indians for their veteran foe was intense, and they were now bent on vengeance. They began beating him without mercy, and upbraiding him as a "*hoss steal.*" They might have murdered him there, but they thought it best to hold him until they could do this, with slow and terrible tortures,

in the presence of the whole tribe. To secure him for the night they laid him on his back, lashed his feet to two sapplings, tied his hands at the ends of a pole stretched across his breast, and fastened his arms to the same. They then stretched back his head and tied him by his neck to a stake in the ground. Thus, in misery, he passed the night. The next morning they painted him black, a sign that he would be burned at the stake. On the way to Chillicothe they bound him on an unbroken horse, and turned the latter loose to run wildly through the bushes and trees.

30. Arriving at Chillicothe they compelled him to run the gauntlet under the clubs and switches of six hundred Indians, placed in two opposite rows. Then they tied him to the stake for twenty-four hours, but did not apply the torch. Thus for weeks he was tormented, running the gauntlet eight times, led to the stake three times, and treated with every cruelty. He was at length moved to Sandusky, and here recognized and saved from death by his old Pittsburg friend, Simon Girty, now a renegade consorting with the Indians. He was next carried to Detroit, where he finally escaped through the aid of a Mrs. Harvey, who befriended him and took an interest in his fate.



CHAPTER VIII.

LEXINGTON SETTLED—THE HARD WINTER—IMPORTATION OF WOMEN—OTHER EVENTS—1779-81.

1. After the planting of their crops, in the spring of 1779, the settlers were ordered by Colonel Bowman to gather at the mouth of Licking, in May, for a march against Chillicothe. The divisions were under Captains Harrod, Holder, Bulger and Levi Todd, Logan being second in command. They reached and invested Chillicothe, without alarm to the enemy, at an early hour in the night; the attack was planned for daylight next morning. A part of the command, under Logan, awaited the signal of assault. By some error, no signal was given. The Indians were apprised of the enemy's presence by the barking of a dog. The firing of a gun in the distance prompted Logan to attack at once. He led his men to the assault, and was driving the enemy before him, when he received an order to retreat. This order he was compelled to obey.

2. The Indians, encouraged by such a turn in affairs, sallied out in pursuit. Logan's men fell slowly back. The Indians now attacked from all sides, and great confusion followed. By the coolness and bravery of Logan and other officers, the troops were rallied and the enemy repelled. This was repeated several times, until a panic was threatened. At this crisis, Logan, with several brave leaders, charged the Indians, on horseback, drove them from their covers, and checked their assault. Their chiefs in command, Blackfish and Red Hawk, having been slain, the fight ended, with heaviest loss to the Indians.

3. Of gold and silver in the country there was little. The currency in use was the paper issued by the Continental

Congress, as a war measure. It had now sunk in value to a very low rate, and promised to become worthless. Virginia turned to her lands to replenish her treasury, and enacted the land law of May, 1779, with provisions that made her Kentucky lands available. This attracted many settlers from the old colonies, driven out by the contending armies of the Revolutionary War. The tide of immigration was greater than ever known before. In the spring of 1780, three hundred large family boats arrived at Louisville, and trains of wagons went out from there to interior settlements daily. By the end of this year there were six stations in Beargrass valley, near Louisville, with a total population of six hundred.

4. In April, 1779, Lexington was first permanently improved and stockade cabins built. These extended from Levy's old corner to Masterson's, on Main street. From this little plant grew the beautiful city of the Bluegrass land, under the enterprise of Colonel Robert Patterson and others. In this year Bryan's station, five miles northeast of Lexington, was also established. Martin's station and Hinkson's, north of Paris, were then restored; Pittman's station, near Greensburg, and Squire Boone's, in Shelby county, were likewise added.

5. The McAfee brothers returned to and fortified their old survey on Salt river. The young peach trees, which they had planted four years previously, bloomed in the spring, and bore them a bounteous crop. They were subjected to Indian raids at times, in one of which McCoun, a promising lad, was captured, carried off and burned at the stake. They were compelled to send to Louisville for corn during the *hard winter*, for which they paid sixty dollars per bushel. The McAfees were prominent in every movement, civil and military, in the building of the West. They

were steady, brave and true men in every call of their country.

6. Colonel David Rogers and Captain Robert Benham, in charge of two keel boats loaded with military stores, manned by one hundred men, were attacked by a large body of Indians, near the mouth of the Little Miami river. The savages were on land and in boats. Colonel Rogers ordered his men to land, that he might meet the enemy at better advantage. He was suddenly surrounded by a greatly superior force and cut to pieces; not more than nine or ten escaped. Among the latter was Captain Benham, though badly wounded through the hips. In the friendly concealment of a fallen tree, he lay helpless for two days after the enemy had disappeared. Falling in with a wounded comrade, they managed to survive in the woods for weeks. One was wounded in the lower limbs and the other in both arms. The latter would stroll out in the woods and drive the turkeys, deer and other game in range, when the former would shoot them from his covert. Thus, the two arms of one man and the two feet of another, were mutually used to sustain the lives of the two men, who otherwise must have perished. They were finally rescued.

7. The winter of 1779-80 was the severest known in our history. From November 15th until February 15th, three months, the rivers and streams were solidly frozen. Much distress and want befell the people. Many cattle perished. Great numbers of wild animals died of starvation. Bears, buffaloes, deer, wolves, beavers and wild turkeys, tamed by hunger, would come around the houses with the cows and domestic fowls for morsels of food. Supplies gave out, and the distant stations were so reduced that the pioneers had to live almost entirely on the meat of the game, which fell an easy prey, sometimes without the use of a gun. For

bread, a single johnny-cake would be divided into a dozen parts, and made to last two days. The price of corn was fifty dollars per bushel in December and one hundred and sixty-five in January, in Continental money. Some idea of the intensity of the cold of that winter may be formed from the facts that Chesapeake Bay was frozen solid from its head to the mouth of the Potomac, and Bayou St. John was bridged with ice as far south as New Orleans.

8. Thomas Jefferson, Governor of Virginia, sent orders to General Clark to fortify a post on the Mississippi to command the river, above and below. Clark proceeded, with two hundred soldiers, to occupy a point five miles below the mouth of the Ohio, and to erect a chain of several block-houses, which he called Fort Jefferson. This was manned with artillery. France and Spain opposed the extension of the Virginia boundary to the Mississippi river, and denied Americans any control of its navigation. Already their intrigues disclosed their jealous aims and policies. The Chickasaw nation held title to all the land between the Tennessee and Mississippi rivers, and they protested against Clark's invasion of their territory and to his building a fort thereon. In 1781, under their chief, Colbert, they began a siege and attack, several hundred strong, upon the fort. The garrison of thirty men gallantly defended, inflicting heavy slaughter upon the enemy. At the end of five days Clark brought in a relief force, and the siege was abandoned. A treaty with the Chickasaws soon after adjusted all differences.

9. The British, in return for Clark's successes in the Northwest, sent a strong force of six hundred Indians, with a few Canadians, under Colonel Byrd, of the British army, to invade Kentucky. This army came down the Miami and up Licking river, on boats, to a point where Falmouth now

stands. Colonel Byrd thence marched on Ruddle's and Martin's stations, both of which fell an easy prey, not being able to resist an attack with cannon. The garrisons were promised the protection of the English in the parley, but the superior numbers of the savages enabled them, when the gates were opened, to rush in, and to seize men, women and children for massacre or captivity. The saddest fate befell the unfortunate prisoners; some were murdered in cold blood. The helpless sufferings of men, the agonies of wives and mothers, and the piteous cries of children, separated and inhumanly treated, were scenes witnessed by the commanding officer. He was unable to restrain the barbarians with his few Canadian allies. Each captor refused to give up his captive.

10. So elated were the Indians by this success that they demanded to march on Bryan's Station, Lexington, and other settlements, and assault these in turn. Colonel Byrd refused to go further, and at once returned across the Ohio river. He gave plausible reasons for this course; but he was, as tradition says, so shocked at the savage treatment of prisoners, that he resolved that no more should fall into the hands of his Indians.

11. Clark now hastened from Vincennes to Louisville, with intent to strike a heavy blow against the enemy, in revenge for the capture of Ruddle's and Martin's Stations. One thousand men were promptly assembled opposite the mouth of Licking. The army was soon under way and the campaign successful. The Indian towns of Chillicothe, Pickaway, and others, on the Scioto and Miami rivers, were captured and burned, and fields of grain and Indian property destroyed, leaving them without homes or food supplies for the winter. Some were killed and captured, but the great masses fled in advance of Clark's army. The effect was

such that no great body of Indians entered Kentucky for two years after.

12. Many incidents and adventures occurred this year from marauding bands of Indians throughout the country. The first settlements in Hardin county were made late in 1780, on the site of Elizabethtown and in its neighborhood. Stations were also built in Logan county, at Maulding's, at Russellville, and on Whippoorwill creek. This country was then almost an unbroken prairie. In November the Virginia Assembly divided Kentucky into three counties, Jefferson, Fayette and Lincoln. Stephen Trigg and John Todd were elected members of the Legislature of Virginia.

13. General Clark adopted the plan of a naval defense against the Indians by manning and arming a row-galley boat with breastworks on the sides, to patrol the Ohio river from Louisville to Licking river. For a time this seemed to dismay the Indians, but the backwoodsmen objected so strongly to the naval service, that this expedient was given up. The Indians afterward borrowed the idea, and gave some trouble and loss to the whites boating on the Ohio.

14. General Clark employed every art of his masterly genius to revive and carry out his cherished purpose of capturing Detroit. In December, 1780, in person, he visited and urged the Governor of Virginia to aid him in equipping five hundred men. The aid was promised, but failed him on account of the invasion of Virginia by a large British force.

15. Colonel Archie Loughrey embarked one hundred and twenty Pennsylvania recruits at Fort Henry, now Wheeling, to join Clark at Louisville, in the campaign against Detroit. The British had spies upon Clark's movements. A large force of Indians collected below the mouth of Little Miami river to intercept and destroy Loughrey, if possible. A part of his men landed on the Kentucky shore

and were suddenly assailed from ambush. A body of savages attacking from the Indiana shore also, by the advantage of the shallow water, the fight became a massacre, until nearly half of the entire force was killed, Loughrey among the number. The remainder surrendered. This was a heavy loss in men, arms, and supplies to General Clark. This final defeat of his designs on Detroit was probably planned and directed by the British.

16. The stations on Beargrass and around Squire Boone's on Clear creek, Shelby county, were often harassed by raiding bands of Indians crossing at the Falls of the Ohio. Several valuable lives were lost. Captain Whitaker, with fifteen men, trailed one of these bands to the foot of the Falls. Rightly pursuing in canoes, as he supposed, the Indians from ambush fired on his party from the Kentucky shore, killing and wounding nine. Captain Whittaker landed again, attacked the savages fiercely and routed them with a loss of many of their number. For the safety of their families, Squire Boone and neighbors abandoned their stations near the site of Shelbyville, to remove them to the stronger forts on Beargrass. On the route, near Long Run, the Indians assaulted the movers, killing and wounding a number.

17. Hearing of the disaster, Colonel Floyd collected thirty men and pursued the savages. He fell into an ambuscade of Indians, whose galling fire, though bravely returned, compelled his retreat. During 1781 over one hundred lives were sacrificed to savage cruelty, within thirty miles of Louisville. Attacks by the savages were made at Crab Orchard, in the vicinity of Bryan's station, at McAfee's station, around the settlements in Hardin county, and at many other places.

18. Prior to 1781 the immigration of males to Kentucky

was far in excess of that of females. Many men had built their cabins and laid the foundations of homes and fortunes, who needed the presence of the gentler sex to bring to them the full measure of comfort and content. So manifest was this desire to add to the social element, that efforts were made to largely increase the number of women. For two or three years after 1780, large accessions of female colonists continued to supply the social and domestic wants of the country.

19. The habits and customs of our pioneer ancestors were very simple, free and independent, which gave a charm to life not often enjoyed in the present day of fashion and form. A log cabin was their lot, and with it they were content. The young husband and wife were helpmates for each other, and lived and loved together, sharing alike their joys and burdens. What cared they if the meal was grated on a board or pounded in a mortar, so there was plenty of it? The men cleared the woods, planted the fields and gardens, chopped and hauled the wood, boiled down the sugar and syrup at the maple camps, and did all rough work; while the women cooked, spun and wove, milked the cows, and did the housework with cheerful content. They were free from the worries of complex changes which came with civilization. Posterity will be happier when it learns to simplify life again to its natural conditions and wants.

20. The skins of the deer, the bear and the buffalo were invaluable; the former for the hunting shirt, the leggings and the moccasins; while the latter furnished both bed and covering for the night. Thongs were cut and ropes were made from the hides. Gourds for dipping and drinking water, and larger ones for storing articles, were in common use. The tables and the stools sometimes were

made of slabs set on wooden pins. The bed, stuffed with feathers or straw, was often laid on slabs, resting on poles supported by upright pieces at one end, and the other end let in between the logs of the cabin. The baby was not forgotten, but was rocked to sleep in a sugar-trough cradle, if nothing better was at hand. The food was rich milk and butter, the juiciest of beef and pork, and the wild meats of the buffalo, bear, deer, turkey, and smaller game. Added to flour, cornmeal and hominy, roasting ears, pumpkins, potatoes, and beans were plentiful. The orchards, now bearing rich fruits, supplemented the nuts of the hickory and walnut trees, the wild grapes and plums, and the luscious pawpaw, the banana of Kentucky. On such fare our forefathers feasted and were happy.

21. In 1781, a Virginia law fixed the value of Continental money at one thousand dollars in paper for one in silver or gold. It was made lawful to receive this money for taxes, and for public lands at five hundred dollars per hundred acres. The country was flooded with land warrants, and land entries were made, often two or three on the same tract, and out of this came confusion and litigation over land titles in after years. The first court organized in Lincoln county was at Harrodstown, January 16, 1781. "Thirteen gentlemen" were commissioned justices of the peace to hold the county court. Two were slain by the Indians before their commissions reached them, and three more fell victims the next year.

22. The annals show that the year 1782 was eventful in diasters to the pioneers of Kentucky. On March 19, 1782, Indian signs were discovered in the vicinity of Boonesborough and around Estill Station, fifteen miles south of this place. Captain James Estill collected twenty-five men and started out to find the trail of the marauders.

In his absence, the Indians turned back and suddenly appeared at daylight, on the twentieth, before Estill Station. They killed and scalped Miss Jennie Gass, who was milking the cows, in sight of her mother, whose piteous cries they mocked with derision. They captured Monk, a faithful slave of Captain Estill, who assured them that there were forty men in the fort, molding bullets and waiting for the Indians. There were really but four invalid men, besides the women and children. This ruse of Monk's saved all from bloody massacre. The Indians retreated across the Kentucky river.

23. Two boys, Samuel South and Peter Hackett, were sent from the station upon the trail of Captain Estill, with news of what had occurred. They found the party on the Kentucky, below the mouth of Red river. Captain Estill gave immediate pursuit, and on the 22d, at Little



THE SLAVE, MONK ESTILL.

Mountain, just opposite the site of Mt. Sterling, came up with the Indians. They proved to be Wyandots, twenty-five in number, just equal to Estill's party.

24. Though the Indians took advantage in position, and were a band of picked warriors, Captain Estill led his men to the attack, with the rallying order, "*Every man to his man, and every man to his tree.*" Thus was begun and



MONUMENT
Erected to the Memory of Cap-
tain James Estill, Near
Richmond, Ky.

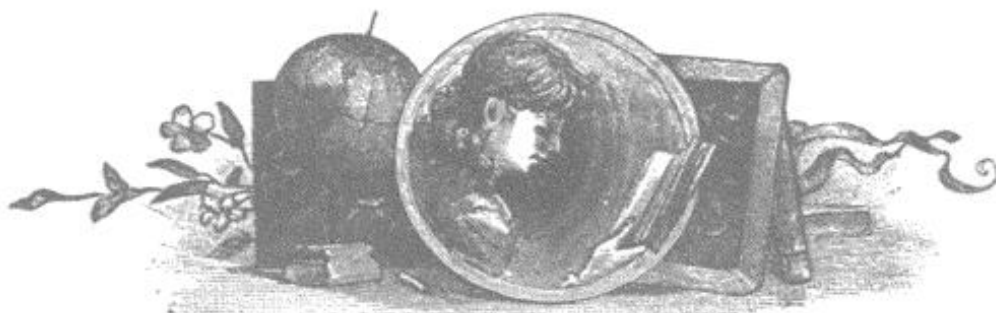
fought, almost man to man, by skilled veterans on both sides, one of the bloodiest and most desperate duels on record. The Indian chief fell, mortally wounded, at the first fire, but, Spartanlike, he rallied his warriors and gave the orders of battle to the end. The combatants fought at the distance of fifty yards. Five of Estill's men were left to guard the horses in the rear, but retreated. Thirteen others lay dead or wounded upon the field.

25. Estill was covered with blood from wounds received. Grappling with a powerful savage in single combat, a broken arm gave his enemy the advantage to draw his knife and slay the heroic pioneer. Almost at the same instant, Rev. Joseph Proctor, a Methodist minister, who had performed many deeds of valor on the field, shot the slayer dead over the body of his victim. Thus ended this memorable battle, with but four men unhurt to bear off the wounded in retreat. It was told by the Indians, after,

that but one Wyandot warrior returned unharmed from the contest. Among the incidents of the battle, Proctor saved

the life of Colonel William Irvine, who was badly wounded. Proctor and Irvine held the pursuing Indians under cover with their rifles until the wounded man could mount his horse and retreat to a place of concealment. The negro slave Monk was held by his captors at the onset of the fight. In the midst of the battle his voice was heard to ring out through the forest, "Don't give way, Massa Jim: you can whip the redskins!" At the close, Monk escaped and helped his old friends to bear off the wounded. He lived, affectionately honored in the Estill family, and died at a venerable age.

26. About August 10th, a scout of Indians passed near Hoy's Station, five miles south of Richmond, captured two boys, and recrossed the Kentucky river. Captain John Holder pursued, with a party of seventeen men, and came up with the savages at Blue Licks. A skirmishing fight ensued, with a loss of several on each side. Captain Holder then withdrew his little force, fearing a flank movement. The Indians did not follow him or his party.



CHAPTER IX.

SIEGE OF BRYAN'S STATION—BATTLE OF BLUE LICKS— OTHER EVENTS—1782.

1. The year 1782 was made memorable in Kentucky history by contests between the Indians, with their English allies, and the pioneers for supremacy in the West, of more vital import than any that had before occurred. Clark's conquest of the Northwest, the rapid increase of settlers in Kentucky, and the failure of Colonel Byrd to follow up his successes in 1780, threatened to bring to an end the power of England in all the West, as the War of the Revolution did in the East.

2. In the spring of this year, Captain William Caldwell, a British officer, with the aid of McKee, Girty, and Gibson, all colonial Tories and renegades from the whites to the Indians, gathered together a confederated army of over eleven hundred warriors from various tribes, together with some Canadian troops, designed to march against Wheeling. On the route, runners informed Caldwell that Clark was on his way with an army of Kentuckians to attack the Shawanee towns on the Scioto. Caldwell turned aside and led his forces to the defense of these towns. Finding the rumor false, more than half the warriors withdrew and returned to their tribes in disgust. The ruling spirit of the expedition, from this time on, seemed to be the notorious Simon Girty. With a body of nearly six hundred Indians, mostly Shawanees, Delawares, and Wyandots, Caldwell and Girty set out to invade Kentucky. They came in by the same route as Byrd, up the valley of the Licking.

3. Bryan Station was built by the Bryans in 1779, five miles from Lexington, where the road leading to Paris

crosses Elkhorn creek. It was the largest cabin fort in Kentucky, and well suited for residence or defense, except by the mistake of having the fine spring which supplied water to the garrison some distance outside the walls. The settlers had been often and sorely harassed by bands of Indians raiding the country. Hoy's Station, near Richmond, had been attacked, and Captain Holder had pursued the savages to Blue Licks. On the eve of the 14th of August a number of riflemen were called in to Bryan's to join in the pursuit. They molded bullets and prepared to start early.

4. Some time in the night the army of Caldwell and Girty invested the fort. A detachment was placed in easy view on the southeast to draw out the garrison, while the main body lay in ambush just beyond the spring, on the other side, ready to assault at the opportune time, break down the gate and enter the fort. At daybreak a gate was opened, and the riflemen passed out to the east to join Captain Holder at Blue Licks. It was a double surprise. Girty's Indians were not expecting a sally as yet; the Kentuckians had no thought of an enemy so near. The Indians fired upon the latter, and these returned the fire and fell back into the fort. The main body was not ready for assault. The Craigs were the principal men in the fort, with Captain Elijah Craig in command. They were informed in some way of the body of Indians in ambush, and readily discovered their plan of strategy.

5. There were over forty border veterans in the fort; arming the youths and old men increased the fighting force to about sixty guns. But the garrison, taken by surprise, was without water in the hot days of August, and the spring, the only source, was covered by the guns of four hundred Indians in ambush.

6. What should be done? Captain Craig counseled with his men; it was reasoned that the enemy would not break up their main plan of assault from ambush for any light reason. The women were accustomed to bring water from the spring, and, if they did so now, the Indians lying in concealment would not fire on them for fear of exposing themselves and defeating their strategy. The women might safely bring the water.

7. They were called in counsel, and readily agreed to face the gauntlet of four hundred guns to supply the garrison and the fort. Twelve brave women, wives and mothers, and fifteen girls, daughters of these, no less brave, made up the train of heroines who willingly walked under the shadow of death in their devotion to their loved ones and to their country. Pails, piggins, and big gourds were gathered up; the gate opened a little way and all filed out and into the path to the spring. Steadily, with fluttering hearts, but with no signs of faltering, they reached the fountain, deliberately filled their vessels, and returned by the path they came. Husbands, fathers, brothers, and lovers crouched silently behind log walls and palisades, with rifles ready, prepared for the worst. This bold device led the Indians to believe that their plan of ambuscade and assault had not been discovered.

8. Thomas Bell and Nicholas Tomlinson had already passed through the lines of the enemy to bear the news to Lexington, Boonesborough, Harrodstown, and Logan's Fort. In twenty hours over four hundred reinforcements would be on the way.

9. To Caldwell and Girty the time seemed at hand for action. The feint was ordered on the east side, and, with loud war-whoops and yells, the detachment of Indians there began a rapid firing of their guns. Their plans were now

fully understood in the fort. The gate opened and thirteen of the garrison rushed out, firing in return, and cheering, as if making a general sally. The main army of warriors on the opposite side, themselves deceived, now sprang from concealment and charged upon the fort. Within fifty yards they were met by a fire so deadly from the portholes that they fell back to their shelter, barely able to carry off their dead and wounded.

10. Girty was baffled and beaten in tactics; other engagements took place, with severe losses to the Indians and some to the whites. Reinforcements began to arrive, and constant skirmishing and fighting on the outside occurred between these and the Indians on the second day. The garrison had now been much strengthened by accessions. Knowing that heavier reinforcements would soon be upon them, and, beaten in strategy and battle thus far, Girty and his leaders sought the ruse of a parley. Girty offered liberal terms of surrender to the garrison, and threatened to use cannon if his terms were refused, but they were rejected with derision and defiance. On the night of the 17th, leaving their camp-fires burning, the Indian army silently retreated, on the route toward their towns, beyond the Ohio. The next day one hundred and eighty-one riflemen left Bryan's Station in pursuit. Three hundred more were a day in the rear, under command of Colonel Logan.

11. Without waiting for Logan's reinforcements the advance body followed the course of the Indian army, by what is now Millersburg. On Monday, the 19th of August, they came to Licking river, and gained the first sight of the enemy, on the opposite bank. The pioneers here halted for a council of war. Boone, Todd, Trigg, Harlan, Patterson and other officers advised that the attack should not be made until Logan came up with his troops. In the midst of general

approval, McGary, whose hasty and violent temper knew no discretion, defiant of authority, of prudence and of counsel, turned his horse's head and dashed into the stream, calling out: "*All who are not cowards follow me; I will show you where the Indians are!*"

12. The example of McGary was fatal. His hot words of challenge were not to be borne by Kentuckians, who did



COLONEL ROBERT PATTERSON,
A Brave Pioneer, the Founder of Lexington, Ky.,
and afterward of Losantiville, now
Cincinnati, Ohio.

not know the decision of their superior officers. Some followed McGary, and finally all, in much confusion. Boone and other veterans restored order to some extent. The Indians had disappeared in the distance, and lay in ambush in front and on either side, sheltered by the forest. The whites advanced, prepared for battle, while the Indians, in concealment, waited until they were completely in the net.

13. Suddenly, the fighting began in front, and was continued with deadly effect on either side. The left wing of the Indian army now attacked in flank and rear, and soon the Kentuckians were involved in conflict with three times their number. They fought bravely and stubbornly, neither asking nor expecting quarter. Deeds of valor and heroism, singly and by squads, were frequent, but without avail to avert the bloody carnage of defeat. It was now the aim

and endeavor of the brave veterans to retreat across Licking river, and to save themselves and as many of their comrades as possible. Over sixty of the whites and many Indian braves lay dead upon the field of battle. The retreat became a rout; but the Indians dared not follow very far.

14. Among the slain were Colonels Todd and Trigg, Majors Harlan and Bulger, Captains McBride, Gordon, Kincaid and Overton, Lieutenants Givens, Kennedy, Lindsay and Rogers and others of the best blood and citizenship of Kentucky. Boone's son fell, mortally wounded. When all had retreated, the old hero returned, bore his boy in his arms across the river, and sheltered him until he died. No previous disaster brought so much of sorrow and mourning to the pioneer homes of Kentucky. It is a notable incident and a stern lesson of history, that this terrible slaughter of good men was the result of the folly of one man, Major McGary, who rashly imperiled the lives of his friends and neighbors rather than control a violent temper.

15. Had the Kentuckians waited until Logan's force arrived, as Boone and other leaders advised, the defeat of the Indians would have been nearly certain. If they had retreated across the Ohio without giving battle the invasion of Girty would have been a failure with severe loss. Logan came upon the field of battle with three hundred men, two days after, and buried sixty of the dead pioneers, whose remains were much disfigured by the savages first, and by the wild beasts and vultures after. The Indians recrossed the Ohio to their villages northward, excepting one or two detachments, which remained to maraud in Kentucky.

16. A detached body of Girty's Indians crossed the lower Kentucky river, and next appeared at Kincheloe's Station, on Simpson creek, in what is now Spencer county, which

they surprised and captured. There were but six or seven families here, and a weak defense of men. Nearly all were massacred or carried off into captivity. A number of Indians were killed in the desperate defense. Thomas Randolph sheltered his wife and two children, and killed and wounded several savages in their assault upon them. At length his wife and an infant in her arms were murdered by his side. He instantly caught his living child under one arm, mounted to the loft, and thus escaped through the roof, cutting down two more Indians, who barred his way. Some of these prisoners, women and children, carried north, were liberated and returned home the next year, after the treaty of peace with England.

17. The military events of the season, the tragedy of Little Mountain, Holder's repulse, the siege of Bryan's Station, the battle of Blue Licks and the massacre at Kincheloe's, threw a passing chill and gloom over the spirits of the Kentuckians. This was but transient. The elastic and aggressive spirit of the people soon reacted, and retaliation was the cry of all. General Clark, yet in chief command, called for volunteers to rally in camps at Louisville and Licking river. A force of one thousand men was soon organized and equipped, to begin the march against the Shawanee tribes and their confederates. The Indian strongholds and towns, Chillicothe, Pickaway, Willstown and others, on the Scioto and Miami rivers, fell under the desolating assaults of the invaders. Villages were reduced to ashes, crops and fields laid waste, some of the enemy killed and wounded, and the remainder driven to the recesses of the wilderness. It was early autumn, and the savage tribes were unable to replant or restore the supplies of life for the winter and the year following. So sadly did they feel this

blow that no formidable invasion of Kentucky was ever afterward made by the warriors of these tribes.

18. The ravages of Indian warfare were felt elsewhere throughout Kentucky—at White Oak Station, above Boonesborough, where the Duree settlement was broken up and ten or twelve persons murdered; near Boonesborough, where Captain Nat. Hart was slain; in Hardin county, where the veteran, Silas Hart, and his family were made captives; near Whitley's Station; by the family of Samuel Davis; and at other settlements where the defenses were weak.

19. Late this year, Thomas Marshall and John May arrived as surveyors for the new counties of Fayette and Jefferson, opening a land office, each, at Lexington and at Coxe's Station, in Jefferson county. There was already one at Boonesborough. Law-suits over the lands began soon after, which, for two generations, proved as great a scourge to many citizens of our state as pestilence or famine would have been.

20. The good angel of peace came at last, bringing joy to the hearts of all American citizens, who were wearied with seven years of war. Articles of truce were signed between our country and England on the 30th of November, 1782; but the news was not received in Kentucky until nearly four months later, as we had no steamships or telegraph lines then. All rejoiced that the independence of the United States was conceded.

21. The savage tribes whom England employed to wage war on the Western people soon learned that their powerful ally had agreed to cease war, and not again to aid or to incite the Indians to hostile acts against the whites. The border settlers had rest from strife for a brief time, and gladly turned their attention to improving their

homes and fortunes. This promise of peace brought out increased numbers from the old states to seek homes in the fertile land of Kentucky. Thrift and content gladdened the hearts of all.

22. As population and power increased, the settlers began to discuss among themselves the question of a separate government. They felt that they were too far away, and too much cut off by mountain barriers, to be much longer dependent on the protection and help of Virginia. Many resented the neglect shown them by the old Congress and government at Philadelphia. Others were diverted by promises of great favors from Spain and France if they would set up a republic independent of the United States. The Kentuckians were loyal to their kindred and traditions ; though it was a serious question for years, whether it would be better for Kentucky to become one of the states of the Union, or to detach herself and set up an independent government.

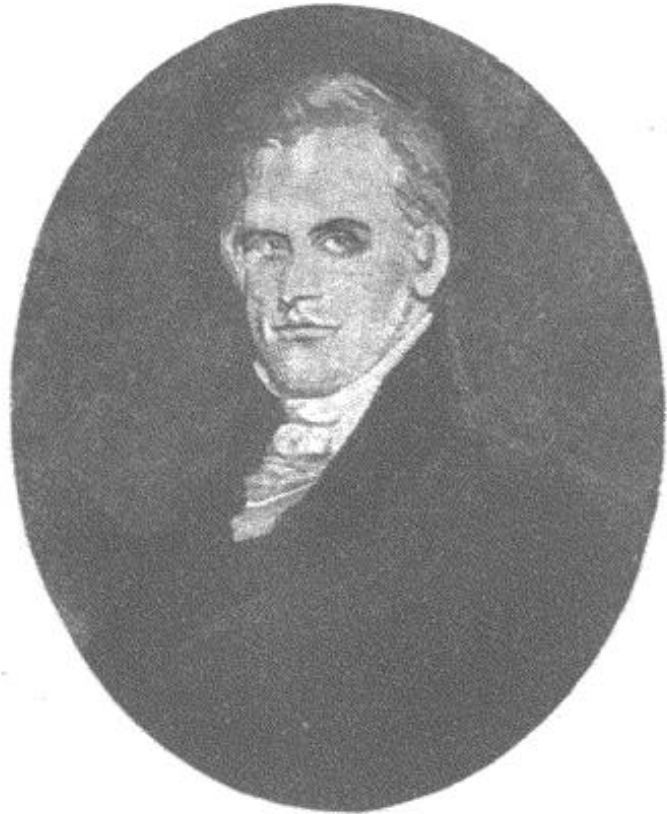
23. Now the fields bore ample harvests ; cattle and hogs multiplied and grew fat on the nutritious pastures and the rich nuts of the forest ; while the industrious housewife plied the hand-cards, the spinning wheel and the loom. Immigrants and traders brought in some money, which, with supplies from other sources, met the simple wants of the people. Mechanics, ministers, and teachers came in to fill up the needs of improving society. Products and industries began to be more varied. Wheat and rye were added to the grain supplies, while mills and distilleries were erected to consume the surplus corn of the husbandman.

24. Daniel Brodhead, a merchant of Louisville, this year purchased and hauled in wagons, from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, and by flat-boats brought down the Ohio, a stock of merchandise, thus establishing the first store in Ken-

tucky for the sale of foreign goods. For the first time our grandmother belles adorned their persons in figured calicoes and silks, and our grandfather beaux proudly donned and wore their first wool hats and store clothes.

25. Squire Boone, elected to the Virginia Legislature, gave over his station, which he called Painted Stone, two miles north of Shelbyville, to Colonel Lynch, that he might remove and place his family in greater safety in his absence. Captains Tyler and Ballard built a station on Lick Creek, four miles east of Shelbyville, known as Tyler's Station. Owen's Station was built near the site of Shelbyville by the father of Colonel Abraham Owen, who fell in the battle of Tippecanoe. Several other stations were erected in the vicinity, and many settlers located near.

26. In March, by act of the Virginia Legislature, the three counties of Kentucky were made one judicial district. John Floyd and Samuel McDowell were made judges, and these appointed John May, clerk. Walker Daniel was commissioned the first Attorney-General by the Governor of Virginia. A log house, suitable for the sittings of the court, was built at Crow's Station, the site of Danville, by the settlers, and at no cost to the state.



SAMUEL MCDOWELL.

27. The fatalities which after befell three of the officials of this first court of Kentucky give an idea of the perils of the pioneers even at this day. But a month after, Colonel Floyd, with his brother Charles, was riding through the woods near Floyd's creek, when they were fired upon by a body of Indians, in ambush near the road. John Floyd was mortally wounded. His brother, dismounting, sprang on his horse behind the saddle, and bore him to the station, where he died a few hours after. He was dressed in his wedding suit when shot. A favorite horse, which had borne him through his campaigns and battles, had the instinct of scenting, or discovering Indians when near. He was not riding him on that fatal day. He turned to his brother and said: "Charles, if I had been riding Pompey to-day, this would not have happened."

28. In time, both Walker Daniel and John May also fell victims to the savagery of the foe; but two out of five of the court survived. Captain Nat. Hart wrote in 1840: "I went with my mother in January, 1783, to Logan's Station, to prove my father's will. He was slain in July previous. Twenty armed men were of the party. *Twenty-three widows* were in attendance at court to obtain letters of administration on the estates of their husbands, who had been killed during the past year."

29. Few men played a more important part in the dramatic events of Kentucky history, for the first ten years of pioneer life and adventure, than did Colonel John Floyd. In culture and intelligence, in noble presence and bearing, and in intrepid courage, few of his day were his peers; and no one deserves to be held in more grateful remembrance by the posterity of to-day. John Floyd was born in Virginia in 1750, and was one of five brothers, three of whom, and two brothers-in-law, were slain by the Indians. His parents,

William Floyd and wife, moved early to Kentucky, settled and lived in Jefferson county until 1800, and died at the venerable age of ninety years.

30. Floyd's Station was but a few miles from where the counties of Shelby and Oldham corner with Jefferson. John Floyd began his career as a land surveyor under William Preston, surveyor for Fincastle county. He was with General Lewis in the battle of Point Pleasant; and aided the settlers in 1775, in which year he was one of the party who rescued the daughters of Callaway and Boone. Floyd was surveyor for the Transylvania Company for a time; but that company falling into disfavor, he returned to Virginia in 1776, and took part in the War of the Revolution during the next few years. Some time after his return, in 1781, he hastily collected a troop of thirty men, and went in pursuit of the Indians, who attacked the settlers in charge of Squire Boone, while moving for safety from the stations in Shelby county to points nearer Louisville. He was ambushed and defeated by the enemy, much superior in numbers. He barely escaped with his life by the generous gallantry of one deemed a personal enemy. Captain Samuel Wells, seeing him on foot and nearly exhausted, with the Indians in close pursuit, dismounted, helped him into his own saddle, and then, seizing the horse by the mane, both got away safely.



PERIOD THIRD.

FROM THE TREATY OF PEACE TO THE ADOPTION OF THE
SECOND CONSTITUTION, 1772-1800.

CHAPTER X.

CLOSE OF THE WAR FOR INDEPENDENCE, 1782—FIRST
MOVEMENTS FOR STATEHOOD, 1784.

1. At the close of the war for independence many soldiers received a discharge from service. Some returned to their homes; others sought homes where fortune held out the fairest promises. The transmontane wilderness was beginning to return the flowers and fruitage of pioneer toil and sacrifice, and many on the Atlantic side of the Alleghanies turned their faces toward the glowing sunset and prepared to pass the barriers of the mountains. The population of Kentucky increased rapidly. Land offices for entry were opened in each of the three counties into which Kentucky had been divided. That at Boonesborough was continued for the county of Lincoln. In 1782, Thomas Marshall, surveyor for Fayette county, opened one at Lexington; and John May, surveyor for Jefferson county, another at Coxe's Station. There was great rivalry in the busy hunt for choice lands. There were no provisions then, as there were afterward in Ohio and other states, for government surveys into township sections, and divisions of sections.

2. The lands were surveyed and entered at the will of the claimant, on treasury warrants or by purchase from

Virginia. Often no record was made at the land office, or, if it was, the land-seeker made no examination. The mention of boundaries was often so vague, without a survey having been made, that the landmarks could not well be traced. It was not uncommon for the same land to be entered, in whole or in part, by two or three different parties, out of which conflict of titles must grow. Great distress and endless law-suits sprang from this confusion, greatly to the injury of the people of Kentucky, for more than half a century. Many of the pioneers, who had settled down in their homes and improved their lands, were rudely awakened to the fact that they must lose all by the cruel decisions of the courts, and be driven out upon the world in poverty, under some adverse claim suddenly sprung upon them.

3. Bland Ballard was the son of the elder Ballard, of Tyler Station. He was born at Fredericksburg, Virginia, in 1761, and died in Shelby county in 1853, ninety-two years of age. He came to Kentucky when eighteen years old, and joined the militia. He served as soldier, scout, and spy, in Bowman's expedition in 1779; in Clark's campaign against the Piqua towns in 1780 and in 1782, when a wound in the hip made him a cripple for life. He was famous for his daring personal adventures, and as a scout and a spy,



CAPTAIN BLAND BALLARD,
A Pioneer and Noted Hunter and
Indian Fighter.

especially in the Wabash expeditions of Clark, Scott, and Wilkinson, and also with Wayne at the battle of "Fallen Timbers."

4. In 1788 the Indians attacked Tyler Station, where the elder Ballard lived with his family. The latter had moved out near the sugar camp. Ben Ballard, the Captain's brother, while hauling in wood, was shot from ambush. This was the first they knew of the presence of Indians. Captain Ballard hastened to protect his father, whom the savages had assailed in his cabin. He used his rifle with deadly effect, but not in time to prevent the massacre of his parents and two sisters. Ballard's pioneer life was full of incidents of daring and peril. The massacre of his father's family led him to many revenges on the enemy. He was well known to many persons yet living. He was several times elected to the legislature by the people of Shelby county. He led a company in the War of 1812, and was twice wounded at the battle of the Raisin, where he was also among the prisoners so cruelly treated by the Indians and British.

5. An amusing adventure is told of three men, who left Harrod's Station, in 1783, to hunt for some horses strayed in the woods. Indian signs were noted. At nightfall they sought shelter in a deserted cabin, ascended the loft, and lay on the boards to be better concealed. A few hours later, a party of six Indians entered the cabin to spend the night. For an hour or two the whites lay quiet and heard all that passed below. One of them then became restless and tried to move so as to watch the savages through a crack in the boards. Suddenly the frail support gave way and the entire loft, with the three men, fell with a loud, clattering noise on the Indians below. The latter, in a terrible fright at such a novel attack, crawled out and fled, in

dismay, to the woods, leaving their guns. The badly-scared whites soon after followed, taking the trophies and the shortest route to the station. This was called the "Battle of the Boards."

6. A more serious adventure was that of Mr. McKinney, who was teaching in a log cabin, near the site of the court-house in Lexington. Going early one morning to prepare for the school that day, a wildcat as large as a fox entered the open door and sprang on him while alone. A long and desperate fight ensued. McKinney had no weapons, but finally killed the cat by pressing the life out of it against a projecting bench, while its teeth and claws were fastened in his body. He soon after fainted from the many wounds the animal made in its rage, but recovered.

7. The English and American agents were engaged for eighteen months in arranging the details of the treaty of peace. The English refused to return certain property taken from the Virginians during the war, as provided for in the terms of the treaty. In retaliation, Virginia enacted laws to prevent the collection of debts due English citizens in her courts, as was also provided for in the terms of the treaty, until redress was made. England refused to give up the forts, Detroit, Sandusky, and others, in the Northwest. After 1784, the Indians, incited by the English at these forts, began again to war on the white settlements. Hostile feelings rekindled on all sides. The forts were on the territory of Virginia.

8. In 1784, Virginia gave and ceded to the United States all the vast domain of land north of the Ohio river, to be formed into new territories and states for the Union, and protected and defended by the general government. The country thus generously ceded embraced the present States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Min-

nesota east of the Mississippi river, one hundred and sixty-nine million acres, from which the government has received over one hundred millions of dollars from sales. Before this transfer the United States did not own territory enough for a single state.

9. No part of the United States was more interested in the prompt and faithful execution of the treaty with England than Kentucky, or suffered so much by delay in so doing. Though hostilities had ceased in 1782, the articles of peace were not signed until September 3, 1783; nor were they ratified by both governments until May, 1784. It was



MAP OF TERRITORY CEDED BY VIRGINIA.

expected now, and earnestly desired, that the British garrisons would be withdrawn from the posts south of the lakes and American forces put in control. This would have held the Indians under control and saved the frontier settlements from years of hostilities, which caused such sacrifice of blood and treasure. Kentucky was most exposed to the incursive raids of the Indians, as the protection of the small Continental army and the barriers of the Alleghany mountains shielded the western borders of the states.

10. The Indians were made aware that a bad state of

feeling existed between their old allies and their old enemies, and were more than ready to renew hostilities. They received, openly, moral support, and, secretly, material supplies, from traders and agents in Canada, if not from the British garrisons themselves. The Kentuckians were in no pacific state of mind. Born in the midst of border savage strife, and reared upon the theater of the scenes of its constant recurrence, they were an intensely combative and warlike people. There were hundreds who had old scores to settle with the redskins in the loss of fathers and mothers, brothers and sisters, wives and children, and whose revenge would never be satisfied as long as there were Indians to be warred on. There were desperate Indian outlaws as well as desperate white men.

11. The interval from 1783 to 1790 should have been a time of peace and prosperity; instead, fifteen hundred men, women and children fell victims to savage barbarities in Kentucky. The government, then sitting at Philadelphia, sent no aid to the Kentuckians; nor was any rendered by Virginia. The little colony in the far-away wilderness, in orphanage, was left to its own defense. It had no civil authority to call out men for defense, nearer than Virginia, five hundred miles away.

12. We approach the era when the growth of the first Anglo-Saxon colony planted in the great Mississippi Valley, in population, in wealth and in political importance, brought to the minds of the people and their leaders the questions of home government to be chosen for the future. Should Kentucky always remain a colonial dependent of Virginia? No one thought of that. Should she enter the Union as a separate state? There was no permanent union of states agreed on as yet. Should she withdraw and set up a separate, sovereign government west of the Alleghanies?

The temptations to do so were very strong. Or, should she accept the overtures of Spain or England, to come under the royal protection of one of these? She had too little sympathy with the Spaniard and too healthy a hatred of the English to lean to either.

13. The union of the colonies under articles of confederation, with a military head and the administration of affairs by a Continental Congress, was a temporary device adopted as a war measure. Before the Revolution, each colony, though a dependent of England, was independent of every other colony. The war over and each colony free, what would the colonies do for future government? This question agitated the whole country from Maine to Georgia. There were strength and majesty for a great nation, if union could be had without encroaching upon the rights and liberties of the weaker colonies and the people. There would be weakness and discord if each colony set up a little republic of itself. Such conditions had not been before a people till now, and intelligent sentiment upon the subject of self-government had never before a question more serious. For six years the people waited, in doubt as to how the problem of government would be solved.

14. As if led by Providence and the inspiration of great issues, Jefferson and Madison, Adams and Hamilton, and their associates, the wisest statesmen known in history, conceived and matured a plan of divided powers between the Federal and state governments on which a great nation could be founded, and, at the same time, sovereignty left to each state and its people to protect the liberties of all. Thus, order was brought out of chaos: and a nation, born of a Federal union of sovereign states, all to exist and to rule with the consent of the people, was heralded to the world.

15. In this period of formation, the Continental gov-

ernment was weak in military resources, in revenues and in authority. It was less vigorous even than the governments of some of the states. The Federal Constitution was adopted in convention, September 17, 1787. It was not to take effect until it was ratified by nine of the thirteen states. Virginia was the tenth state to ratify, which she did, June 26, 1788, by a vote of eighty-eight for, to seventy-eight against, acceptance. We see, therefore, how much of doubt and distrust there was in the old thirteen colonies on the Atlantic side; far more doubt and distrust existed in Kentucky, alone in the wilderness, five hundred miles away.

16. Though beset by her enemies, Kentucky hoped for little from the government. She could not transport her products to the Atlantic seaboard, and the Mississippi river afforded the only outlet to foreign markets. The Spanish nation claimed to control the navigation of the river, but offered special privileges of trade to the Kentuckians if they would set up a separate government of their own. The question of political life in the future was a new and open one, and the people of Kentucky desired to do that which seemed best for themselves and for posterity. No people loved their country more; none were more patriotic.

17. In the autumn of 1784 information was given out that the Cherokee Indians were preparing to invade the southern frontiers, while the Ohio tribes threatened to renew hostilities on the north side. The rumors gave an appearance of concert among the Indian nations, and the movements were readily believed to be prompted from the British forts. At the call of Colonel Benjamin Logan, a meeting of such citizens as chose to attend, was held at Danville, to consider measures of defense. It was the sense of the meeting that the best policy was to anticipate the

enemy, invade his country and strike a blow, from which he could not well recover. Then came up the questions, How should an army be raised, armed, and equipped for such an invasion? Who could call out the men? There was no law to authorize any one to act. On the treaty of peace with England, the volunteers had disbanded, in the belief that the war was at an end. They were busily at work building their houses and opening their farms.

18. Kentucky could make no laws and give no authority. She must apply to Virginia, and delay might be fatal. A new sense of the dangers of the situation dawned upon the assembly. It was resolved to issue an address to the people and to call a convention, to be held at Danville, December 27, 1784, to consider the state of the country. This condition of affairs in Kentucky affords an impressive lesson as to the need of government for a people. It matters not what may be the strength in numbers and the resources of a people, there will be weakness without union and vested authority.

19. At the time and place named above, the convention met and elected Samuel McDowell, president, and Thomas Todd, secretary. The discussions were first directed to the present needs of the settlers and remedies for evils threatening. The convention sat for ten days, and the debates took wide and weighty range. There were a number of well-informed and able men in the body, who, like the statesmen in Virginia and the other colonies, had been making the questions of government a serious study since the war for independence began. The proceedings of the convention were grave and earnest, as became the occasion. It was generally agreed that some of the causes of complaint could be remedied under the authority of the laws of Virginia. But the sentiment grew in the progress of debate that there

were measures and interests of local character, of vital importance, that could only be properly provided for by a home government. Kentucky had grown, and would rapidly grow to such proportions that she was qualified for statehood even more than some of the smaller states already formed.

20. A resolution was passed in favor of applying to Virginia for an act of separation from the mother state. A touching sense of veneration for the Old Dominion, "The Mother of States and the Cradle of Statesmen," was manifest. Some who favored the resolution on the plea of necessity, broke down when it came to a vote in favor of separation from dear old Virginia. Finally it was resolved that, not being elected to act upon the question of separation, the convention would recommend such a measure to the people; and that, at the elections to be held April next, they choose delegates to meet in convention in May following, to consider and act upon it. These proceedings form an important event in Kentucky history, as they embody the first formal movement of the change of the western colony to sovereign statehood.

21. On May 23, 1785, the convention, as called, met at Danville. Nelson county had been created by legislative act in January before, out of that part of Jefferson county lying south of Salt river. The delegates were, six from Jefferson county; six from Nelson; ten from Lincoln, and eight from Fayette. The following to the Virginia Assembly was resolved: "That it is the duty of this convention, as they regard the prosperity and happiness of their constituents, to pray the General Assembly at the ensuing session, for an act to separate this district from the present government, on terms honorable to both and injurious to neither, in order that it may enjoy all the advantages and rights of a free, sovereign and independent republic."

22. It was next resolved and voted that an address to the people of Kentucky and another to the Assembly of Virginia, be prepared, setting forth the views of the convention and the reason for the action they had taken. These addresses were prepared by the able and glowing pen of General Wilkinson, who had recently come to the West, and was destined to figure in the affairs of Kentucky and of the Mississippi Valley, for some years after, with more sensational prominence than any other citizen.

23. James Wilkinson was born in Maryland and educated as a physician; but his ardent spirit led him, at an

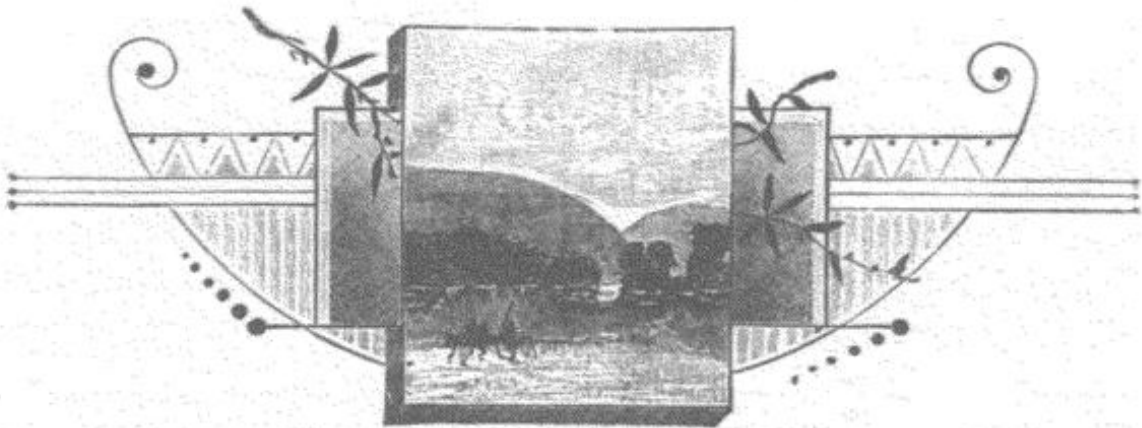


JAMES WILKINSON.

early age, to enter the American service in the war for independence. Of good family, bright intellect, and rare address, he was popular and prominent at the headquarters of Washington, and afterward of Gates in the campaign against Burgoyne. In the rupture between Washington and Gates, Wilkinson was unpleasantly involved, and left the service. Early in 1784 he located in Lexington, and engaged actively in mercantile pursuits. In person

he was below medium height, compactly formed, and handsome in feature and person. Nature furnished him with a ready passport to favor in the elegance of his address and the brilliancy of his conversation. One who knew him well

writes thus : " He was gifted with a countenance, open, mild, and beaming with intelligence ; a carriage, firm, manly and graceful ; manners bland, persuasive and popular ; an address, easy, polite and gracious. By these fair forms he won confidence ; by these he captivated. The effect was to the advantage of the General on a first acquaintance ; this a further acquaintance might modify." Wilkinson was endowed with the qualities of a leader, and, so far, was doing a good service for Kentucky and her people.



CHAPTER XI.

RENEWAL OF INDIAN HOSTILITIES, 1784, TO THE SIXTH CONVENTION FOR A SEPARATION FROM VIRGINIA, 1788.

1. After two years of comparative quiet, the Indians again became troublesome. Their frequent incursions and massacres made it necessary to adopt measures of defense. In 1784, Rev. Augustine Eastin led out a party of immigrants, among whom were his family and a young lady, afterward Mrs. General James Taylor, of Newport. They were overtaken by another party, whom Mr. Eastin urged to camp with them, for greater safety. The latter refused and passed by, camping a mile or two further on, without putting pickets on watch. At dead of night this party was attacked by savages, and most of them, men, women, and children, massacred. Next morning Mr. Eastin's party witnessed the scene of the tragedy. Long years after, they told of the scalps hung on the bushes, and other frightful evidences of barbarity seen by them. A father, mother, and two children were attacked, and one child slain. The mother snatched the other, and fled to the shelter of the woods. The father fled also. Each thought the other dead until they met by chance in Mr. Eastin's camp, two weeks after, and embraced.

2. An immigrant party, under the lead of Mr. McClure, was attacked at a point near Crab Orchard, and six persons slain. Mrs. McClure managed to secrete herself and four children, one an infant, in the woods. The savages found them and killed the three older children, capturing the mother and babe. They compelled Mrs. McClure to ride an untamed horse. Intelligence of this tragedy was brought to Whitley Station. Captain Whitley gathered a troop of

twenty-one men and began pursuit. The Indians were headed off and taken by surprise. A number of them fell before the guns of the whites and the others dispersed. The prisoners were safely rescued. Not more than ten days after, another party of immigrants, in charge of Mr. Moore, not far away on the same route, were attacked and nine persons killed or wounded. Captain Whitley again rallied his troop and went in pursuit; he inflicted severe losses on the enemy. These Indians were of the Cherokee nation, and probably from Chickamauga Town, whence frequent raids had been previously made.

3. The people on the northern border were much harassed, also, especially on the Ohio river, where the enemy seemed to have followed General Clark's tactics of patrolling the river, armed, in boats. Captain James Ward, while descending the Ohio, with six men and a number of horses, was attacked by savages. The horses were all killed. His nephew also was slain. By skillful guidance, Ward steered the boat nearer the Kentucky shore, made breastworks of portions of the freight, and thus saved the remainder of the men.

4. The incidents given were but a few of many outrages occurring on the borders and in the interior. The routes into Kentucky were occupied with many trains of parties coming in to settle, and these were beset by marauding bands, to whom the immigrants, with their household goods, were an easy and tempting prey.

5. The body of fine lands which lay between Licking and Ohio rivers was most exposed to the hostiles on the north, and had been almost deserted since 1775. That veteran in service, Simon Kenton, thought it a fit time to return to his old camp, at the head of Lawrence creek. He had rendered good service in command of a company of scouts in

all of Clark's expeditions, and was otherwise active in the defense of the borders. After an absence of twelve years he returned to his childhood home. The meeting with his aged father and family was a joyful one, for they mourned him as lost or dead. He was happy, too, to be kindly received by Veech and wife—his old rival and sweetheart—whom he had left believing the one slain and the other a widow.

6. He offered his father and family a home in the fertile West, and they set out to return to Kentucky with him. The venerable parent fell ill on the way and died. Kenton laid away the remains to rest on the banks of the Monongahela, and pursued his way to Limestone. Settling on his land, near Washington, he, with a few men, erected some block-house defenses there, and aided Edward and John Waller and George Lewis to make similar improvements at Maysville. These settlements led a number who had made early surveys to move in and occupy their lands. Kenton, who had at his command and ready at call, a company of rangers, was of great service in the protection of this section of country. He was engaged in frequent frays with the wily enemy.

7. In 1784 John Filson wrote the first history of Kentucky, and published with it a map showing the location of the main streams of water, the towns and the station settlements, within the boundaries. This little book has become so rare that an original copy is now worth over one hundred dollars, although it contains but little more than one hundred pages. The map was so long lost that it was believed never to have been published until R. T. Durrett, of Louisville, found a copy in a foreign collection of works, and had it reprinted. Some copies of the reprint were obtained and published in the first edition of Smith's History

of Kentucky. Filson's history was well received in the East and in Europe, as it gave the best description of the great West to that date. Another feature of much interest in the book is the biography of Daniel Boone. Filson became acquainted with Boone, and wrote down, in fairly good style, the narrative of events and incidents which mainly made up the life of the old hero, as Boone related them.

8. John Filson was a native of Pennsylvania, and came to Kentucky, in 1782, to better his fortunes by securing some of the very cheap and fertile lands, the fame of which had spread. He had followed the calling of a teacher, and was fairly well educated for his work. In 1788, jointly with Colonel Robert Patterson and Matthias Denman, he was engaged in laying off a town opposite the mouth of Licking river, the site of the present city of Cincinnati: These men had purchased eight hundred acres of land for the purpose, for which the sum of five hundred dollars was paid in Continental money. With fifteen men, they came down from Limestone and laid off the town, to which Filson gave the name *Losantiville*—city opposite the mouth of the Licking. While prospecting in the woods near, Filson disappeared and was never heard of again. It is supposed that he was killed by Indians.

9. In May, 1783, the first attempt to found a school for higher education was made. Transylvania Seminary was chartered that year by the legislature of Virginia, and an endowment of twenty thousand acres of land provided. A meeting of trustees was held in November of the same year at Crow's Station, now Danville. The opening session began February 1, 1785, at the home of Rev. David Rice, the first pioneer preacher of the Presbyterian church in Kentucky, and a graduate of Princeton. The institution was removed to Lexington, and opened its first session

there in June, 1789. By an act of the Kentucky Legislature, December 22, 1798, Transylvania Seminary was made Transylvania University, and as such began a successful and, for some years, a brilliant career. In 1865 a union was formed with Kentucky University, under which title both institutions are now conducted at Lexington, one hundred and fifteen years after the first charter of Transylvania Seminary.

10. The third convention called to consider the question of separation from Virginia met in August, 1785. The May convention had petitioned the General Assembly of Virginia for the action desired, but sufficient time had not elapsed for that body to meet and return an answer. Similar action was taken as in the May convention.

11. In January, 1786, the Virginia Legislature acted favorably on the petition, and required that delegates be elected the following August, to serve one year, who should meet in convention some time before September, 1787, and formally accept the terms of separation; but it was provided that this action be valid and final on condition that Congress should agree to ratify, and to admit Kentucky to the Union prior to June 1, 1787. Virginia saw the pressing need, and favored the people of her remote district in their movements for home rule; but she was careful to guard the point against Kentucky making use of her liberty to set up a republic of her own, or to form a foreign alliance. She watched with a mother's care the future of her first born, her best loved, and her most wayward child.

12. So many of the delegates elected were with the military expeditions of Clark and Logan that a quorum could not be had in September. The fourth convention, therefore, met in January, 1787, to consider the terms of Vir-

ginia's consent to separation. News came that the Virginia Assembly had passed another act, annulling the first, giving as a reason that the delay of Kentucky made it too late to obtain the consent of Congress by June, as required. The new act postponed separation one year. There were much chagrin and resentment among the people at what they deemed trifling with matters of life and death, of property, and of domestic peace. Annoyed that the condition requiring consent by the act of Congress had delayed the convention in carrying out the wishes of the people, that body passed a resolution asking the Virginia Assembly to repeal the condition. This was refused by Virginia, for reasons before learned. But a new act provided for separation January 1, 1789. After calling an election for delegates, to be held in August, and appointing a day for them to assemble, the convention adjourned.

13. Some further incidents of historic note occurring about this time gave cause of much painful irritation on the part of the Western people. The Spanish authorities at New Orleans and on the lower Mississippi were bold enough to seize and confiscate merchandise seeking a foreign market by the channel of the river, on the plea that Spain had the exclusive right to its navigation.

14. While this was being done negotiations were going on between John Jay, our Secretary of Foreign Affairs, and the Spanish minister, for a treaty with Spain. Jay was called before Congress to give his opinion on the question of the navigation of the Mississippi. He said to Congress that "Spain sternly refused to concede the free navigation of that river, and would grant no favor to our country unless we admitted her claim; that France and Portugal approved of the course of Spain, and the three nations were in a position to greatly injure the commerce of the United

States, unless we could obtain favor by giving to Spain the control of the Mississippi for twenty-five years; for these reasons he would recommend that this be done." Congress had before instructed Mr. Jay "that he enter into no treaty with the Spanish minister which did not stipulate the right of the United States to the free navigation of the Mississippi and to the boundaries named in the treaty with England."

15. Yet, on Jay's recommendation, the seven Northern states voted in Congress to remove the restriction placed upon him so that the treaty could be made on the terms of Spain; the five Southern states voted against removal. A vote of two thirds, by states, was necessary for adoption, and the motion was lost. Yet Mr. Jay, on the assurance of a bare majority vote, made a tender of terms, with the limit of twenty-five years. Fortunately, the Spanish diplomat rejected it.

16. It required some weeks for the news of this action to reach Kentucky. It came first to Pittsburg, where the people were as interested in the navigation of the Mississippi as those in Kentucky. A public meeting there addressed the people of Kentucky to the point that John Jay, Secretary of Foreign Affairs, had made a proposition to the Spanish Minister to cede to Spain the right of the navigation of the Mississippi for commercial advantages to the Atlantic states of no value to the Western country. The story lost nothing in the distance of its travel. It was soon abroad over Kentucky that the dearest rights and interests of the Western people were about to be bartered away for the commercial benefit of the Atlantic states. An address was prepared, calling for an early meeting and prompt action, and sent out, signed by Judges Muter, Innes, and Sebastian, and Congressman Brown.

17. Said they: "The subject requires no comment; the injustice of the measure is too glaring. We hope to see such a protest as will convince Congress that the Western people are united in opposition to the concession, and hold themselves entitled to all the privileges of freemen; they will not tamely submit to an act of oppression which will deprive them of their just rights and privileges."

18. What threw a deeper shadow of distrust over these proceedings of Mr. Jay and Congress, from the Western view, was the contrast with the action of Mr. Jay just before the close of the war for independence. France, who befriended us as an ally, assumed, in conjunction with Spain, to control and dictate what should be the western territorial limits of the United States, in forming the treaty of peace with England.

19. In 1781-2 the prime minister of France instructed the French envoy at Philadelphia, then our capital, that he should press on Congress: "1. That the United States extend no further west than the settlements permitted by the British proclamation in 1763—the Alleghany mountains. 2. That the United States consider themselves as having no right to the navigation of the Mississippi; no territory of theirs being situated thereon. 3. That the settlements east of the Mississippi (including Kentucky with all south of her) prohibited above, are possessions of the English crown, and subject to conquest by the arms of Spain." Congress instructed Mr. Jay, then at Madrid, "no longer to insist on the free navigation of the Mississippi below the southern boundary of the United States." Spain then held all territory west of the Mississippi, and claimed all west of Tennessee river to the Ohio. All her claims conceded by Jay, she would be an ally against England, as openly as was France; self interest moved both.

20. These schemes were again, soon after, pressed at Paris by the Spanish minister, and urged by the French Government. Dr. Benjamin Franklin and John Adams were associated then with Jay, under instructions of the Continental Congress "to govern yourselves by the advice and opinion of the French court." Franklin yielded to the pressure and favored the concessions to Spain, but the firmness and diplomacy of Jay refused compliance, until the three commissioners were of one mind in opposition. The manly course of Jay at this crisis had endeared him to the admiration and love of the western people; his latest change of policy was a painful surprise to them. France hoped that by the triple alliance of France, Spain and the United States she could regain Canada and the Northwest, which she had lost by the treaty of 1763. The conquest of the Northwest by Clark dimmed this hope.

21. These incidents of history show how, for almost ten years, the territory of Kentucky, with the entire West to the Mississippi river, was shuffled upon the bargain table, in the hands of the diplomats of three leading powers of Europe. A chief aim was the control of the navigation of the Mississippi as a key to the control of the territory. Spain said, *The exclusive right belongs to me!* The people of Kentucky and the West said, *The exclusive right belongs to no one; navigation shall be free!* Infant Kentucky was again fighting the battle of the great valley, as she had done in the conquest of the Northwest by Clark.

22. Political events so full of stirring incident gave rise to free expression of opinion on the issues before the people. Party lines were drawn, and the campaign of education was ardently conducted. General Wilkinson, if not the most trusted, was the boldest and most aggressive, leader of the party who favored separation, with or without con-

sent. He had prepared the addresses of the conventions so far, and was the primary cause of assembling the extra convention in August, 1785, of which he was made a member. His fervor, his eloquence and his ambition found a fertile field for display. In the election held in Fayette county he was one of the list of the candidates of the extremists, called the *Court Party*. Humphrey Marshall, the learned historian, led on the conservative ticket of the *Country Party*.

23. The discussions between these leaders were able, adroit and eloquent, and were listened to with deep interest by large audiences. Wilkinson openly pled that Kentucky should withdraw from Virginia, organize a government of her own, and be free to do the best she could for herself. She could enter the Union if the free navigation of the Mississippi and other rights and advantages were assured; if not, she could treat with Spain, who was willing to grant free navigation and exclusive privileges to a western republic, which she would not do to the United States. Mr. Brown, the Congressman, just from the seat of government, was present in the audience. His name had been given as authority that the Spanish minister had made liberal overtures to Kentucky. Mr. Brown arose and said he was not at liberty to disclose what had privately passed between himself and the minister, but he was prepared to assure the people that, provided they were of one mind and action, "*Everything we could wish for is within our reach.*" The statement created a profound sensation. The people, though well-nigh unanimous for a union with the states, on right conditions, saw an alternative open to them in case the rights of the West were sacrificed. The Wilkinson, or Court Party, ticket was elected.

24. On the 17th of September, 1787, Wilkinson being absent, the convention had assembled at Danville, and in a

quiet way, resolved it to be expedient for the good people of the district that it should be separated from the rest of the state upon the terms and conditions prescribed by law. A respectful and loyal address to Congress was prepared, asking for the admission of Kentucky into the Union, and fixing December 31, 1788, as the date for the authority of Virginia to terminate. On the third of July, the Congress soon to expire, on motion of Mr. Brown, took up the petition for the admission of Kentucky, but declined to act, referring the question to the next Congress, under the new Constitution.

25. There appeared at Lexington, issued on the 28th of August, 1787, the first newspaper ever printed in the far west. It was the Kentucky Gazette, published by John Bradford, and soon became the medium for the discussion of all political questions of the day. Copies and files of this paper are preserved in the Lexington and other libraries, and the contents are very interesting. It first appeared on a half sheet, but shortly assumed a medium full sheet form, and grew in time to a larger size. This was the beginning of journalism in the great wilderness, for nowhere west of the Alleghanies, except at Pittsburg, was there another paper published.

26. Such was the temper of mind at this period, that when the Virginia convention met to ratify the Constitution adopted for the Federal Union, of the fourteen delegates from Kentucky, but three voted in favor of the measure—Robert Breckinridge and Rice Bullock, of Jefferson county, and Humphrey Marshall, of Fayette. Eleven voted against ratification.

CHAPTER XII.

INDIAN HOSTILITIES, 1786-90—SPANISH INTRIGUE, 1788-9
—KENTUCKY LOYAL, 1791-2.

1. The leading event of the period was the adoption of the Federal Constitution, and its ratification by the required majority of states in 1788. The first Congress was organized March 30, 1789, and on April 30th Washington was inaugurated our first President, giving assurance of a stable, wise, and just government. The Federal Union was a new and untried venture in self-government, but the people had confidence that the patriot leaders who had brought the country through the trying period of the Revolution, would safely and surely steer the ship of state upon its worthy mission. It was enough to know that the affairs of the nation were now in the hands of Washington.

2. By 1786 the Indians had renewed their depredations. Colonel William Christian, a prominent citizen, with a party from Beargrass, pursued a marauding band across the Ohio, overtook and defeated them twenty miles out, but was himself killed in the fight. His death was much lamented in Kentucky and in Virginia, he having for many years served the latter state as an officer of the American army in the wars with England and the savages.

3. A sad fate befell a large body of settlers moving in. McKnitt was leading a party of immigrants, consisting mostly of women and children, into Kentucky. When near Laurel river they were surprised by an attack from a body of Indians, and twenty killed and a number made captives.

4. Captain William Hardin, a noted ranger in what is

now Breckinridge county, led a force of eighty men against a village of hostiles at Saline Lick, Illinois, who had given much trouble. Coming on their camp suddenly, three Indians were found on watch, who were shot. The band was out on a hunt. Colonel Hardin concealed his men and awaited their return. As the Indians, over one hundred in number, came in range, one of Hardin's men fired too soon, and gave the alarm to the savages. The battle was fierce. Colonel Hardin was badly wounded through both thighs, yet he raised his body on a log and boldly gave orders and rallied his men until the enemy was beaten off, with a loss of over thirty.

5. Virginia waited no longer for the General Government to protect the border settlers. She gave the Kentuckians full power to raise and equip men and defend themselves. One thousand men were soon mustered and put in camp at Louisville. General Clark, at the head of the expedition, marched for the Wabash villages above Vincennes, while the main army supplies were sent in boats down the Ohio and up the Wabash river. The soldiers soon found that the great and famous Clark had impaired his mind by intemperance, and was no longer qualified to command. The army became disorderly and unfit for duty, and hundreds shamelessly deserted and returned home. The expedition was a failure.

6. Logan was detached by Clark, and raised another body of Kentuckians to march against the Miami tribes. Several Shawanee towns were burned, much grain and provisions destroyed, and a number of Indians killed and made prisoners. Captain Christopher Irvine met a singular fate here. A wounded Indian, crawling away through the brush, had, from his hiding places, killed two of Irvine's men, who pursued him. Irvine, excited, himself pursued next, though

warned not to do so. The desperate savage, in ambush, awaited his approach and fatally shot him also. The wounded Indian was finally killed.

7. In 1787, John Merrill, of Nelson county, aroused by some disturbance at night, arose and opened his cabin door. Shots from Indian rifles broke his arm and leg. Mrs. Merrill, a strong and daring woman, assisted him into the house and barred the door. The Indians breached it with their tomahawks and tried to enter, one at a time. With an ax the brave woman defeated these attempts. Two of the savages sought entrance through the low, wide chimney top. Mrs. Merrill dragged out a feather bed, threw it on the fire, and brought them down, suffocated. She dispatched them with the ax. An Indian tried the door again, and received a deep cut in the cheek, which sent him off, with a yell of pain. No further assault was made.

8. A desperate fight took place near Bullitt's Lick, on Salt river in May, 1788, between the Indians and the crew of a flatboat. The crew consisted of twelve men and one woman, under the lead of Henry Crist and Christian Cripps. A sound like the gobbling of turkeys lured the men ashore. Soon they saw a body of Indians, and ran back to shelter behind iron salt kettles, ranged on each side, with which the boat was loaded. The Indians, over one hundred in number, rushed on the crew, and many of them fell before a deadly fire. The boat was chained to the shore; the battle lasted for an hour, until the boat was freed and drifted out into Salt river. Some of the Indians crossed over the river, and thus the boat was caught between two fires. Cripps and most of the men were killed. Crist and two or three others escaped, while the woman was made captive. Cripps left a widow, a son, and a daughter. The latter afterward became the wife of Governor Charles A. Wickliffe.

The Crist family lived long after at Shepherdsville and in that vicinity.

9. The inflow of home-seekers swelled to proportions unknown in the history of the country before. The estimate of the population in 1786 was thirty thousand. By the census of 1790 there were 61,133 whites, 12,430 slaves, and 114 free colored persons in Kentucky—in all 73,677 persons, an increase of 43,677 in four years. Conscious of the possession of elements and powers for statehood, and of growing strength for the future, the people were impatient that their repeated prayers for home government should be so long unanswered.

10. By the close of the year 1788, Kentucky was divided into nine counties, Mercer, Bourbon, Madison, Mason, and Woodford having been added to the four heretofore mentioned. No others were created by the Virginia legislature, nor until Kentucky became a state; Woodford was the last to be thus formed. The towns were Louisville, Bardstown, Harrodsburg, Boonesborough, Danville, Lexington, Lees-town, Hopewell (now Paris), and Maysville. A number of stations and settlements were growing into villages and towns, but were without charters.

11. For a year or more Congress dallied over the appointment of commissioners to treat with the Indian tribes who had been hostile in the past. Long debates were held over the questions of paying for such services, and of supplying troops to protect the commissioners. In November, 1785, Benjamin Hawkins and three others, on the part of the United States, met at Hopewell, in North Carolina, and concluded a treaty of *peace and friendship* with the head men and warriors of the Cherokees. A similar treaty was agreed upon with the Choctaw nation in January following. On the 31st of the same month, George Rogers Clark and others, in

council at the mouth of the great Miami, made a similar treaty of peace and friendship with the head men and warriors of the Shawanees, to which, also, several chiefs of the Wyandots and Delawares signed each *his mark*.

12. It rankled in the breast of these red children of the forest that they were not dealt with as independent and free nations, like England and France, but treated as inferiors. Why should the United States *give peace to the Indians, and take them under their protection?* But the Government had sent along a liberal supply of presents, to be given to the Indians, which served to soften their tempers and to overcome their scruples. These the Indians were found fully as ready to receive as the commissioners were to give. These treaties were of little avail in the disordered state of the country, with the British still in possession of the posts. As was said: "What is Congress? Dependent on the states for power, for action and for existence. Prolific in resolves, but barren in execution."

13. In June, 1787, General Wilkinson descended to New Orleans with a cargo of tobacco and other articles, to try his address and enterprise in this new field. Was this but part of a well-plotted play, the scenes and acts of which had been begun in Kentucky? He well knew that the eyes of the Spanish minister at Philadelphia, of the commandant at New Orleans, and of the Court at Madrid, were intently fixed on Kentucky, and that his work for secession and an independent government was very popular with them. The proceedings so far created an opportunity; he would use it. While at New Orleans he made an arrangement with General Miro, commandant, for the settlement of several thousand families on a tract east of the Mississippi river, known as Florida, and for a colony on the Arkansas. He also obtained the privilege of furnishing the Mexican market with

tobacco, which he hoped would enrich himself and friends. He showed the permits of Miro. The large sums in coin received by Wilkinson at Louisville and Frankfort, and paid out for purchases made throughout the country, went to confirm the success of his venture. His absence from the district during the sitting of the convention in September may account for the ready manner with which the conservative resolutions passed in favor of a legal separation from Virginia and of union with the states.

14. He returned home in February, 1788, and soon the busy tongue of rumor, aided by the many partisan enemies he had made, spread abroad the report that he had a contract with the Spanish Governor to ship tobacco and deposit it in the government warehouses at ten dollars per hundred pounds; that he had become a Spanish subject, and taken the oath of allegiance to Spain. He continued to buy tobacco and ship it to the Spaniards, and openly boasted of his privilege. The other charges he treated as absurd. He dilated on the great importance of free navigation and exclusive trade privileges which Spain would give Kentucky, but to no other of the Federal states.

15. The convention of September had requested the delegates in the Legislature of Virginia to ask for a representative in Congress, to serve for the ensuing year. Under this action, Hon. John Brown, of Danville, was chosen—the first and only member from Kentucky of the old Congress.

16. On the 29th of July in this year, the convention, as called, met at Danville to form a constitution for the district. While this body was assembled information was received that Congress had referred the question of admitting Kentucky into the Union to the new government. This was a cruel blow to the hopes for independent government

so often voted in Kentucky and as often assented to by Virginia. There was now deep-felt vexation, bordering on disaffection. The navigation of the Mississippi and the trade to New Orleans, tested for the first time, were pressed into the argument in favor of framing a constitution and government without delay.

17. After protracted debate the convention recommended that the people of the district elect another assembly, to meet in the following November, and to continue in office until the 1st of January, 1790; that they delegate to their said representatives full powers to take such measures for obtaining admission of the district as a separate and independent member of the United States of America, and for securing the free navigation of the Mississippi, as may appear most conducive to those purposes; and also to form a constitution of government for the district, and organize the same when they judge it necessary, *or to do and accomplish whatsoever, on a consideration of the state of the district, may, in their opinion, promote its interests.*

18. In the whole history of American government there can not be found a career of such multiplied and abortive measures as in the labors of Kentucky to be admitted to the Union. All parties appear to have been well disposed; still consent was given but to be repealed; act was passed after act, and assembly met after assembly, only to give birth to a successor as remote as ever from obtaining what had been the favorite object of the people for years. Had a local government been organized it could not have been viewed as treasonable to Virginia or hostile to the Union, owing to repeated accidents. The generous temper of Virginia would have forgiven the acts.

19. Hon. John Brown, as early as February, had introduced in Congress the address of the former district conven-

tion, requesting the assent of that body to admission as a new state into the Union. On the morning of the 3d of July—the fourth of the month being the limit for obtaining assent on the part of Congress—the motion of Mr. Brown was taken up for the last time, and postponed for the reasons given.

20. Congressman Brown wrote to Judge Muter a letter, setting forth his opinion that the New England states would not consent to admit Kentucky into the Union, for fear of losing control of the government, and urging that early steps be taken to separate, with or without compliance with the terms of Virginia's consent; that Don Gardoqui, the Spanish minister, had assured him that Spain was ready to concede all Kentucky would ask, if she would secede and form an independent government; that the treasury at Washington was empty, and Indian hostilities probable. Judge Muter published a reply in the *Gazette*, setting forth that any act of separation without the consent of Virginia was against her laws and the Federal Constitution, and would be treasonable; thus warning the people of supposed danger in the act of the last convention.

21. In the midst of this disturbed sentiment as to the future of Kentucky, another would-be tempter made his appearance. Dr. Connelly, for whom the Bullitt party had made the survey of two thousand acres of land on the site of Louisville, in 1773, which was confiscated on account of his taking sides with England during the Revolution, came to Lexington, direct from Canada, on business connected with the recovery of his land. He called upon Marshall, Muter and Wilkinson. He disclosed, in confidence, that he had authority to say that Great Britain would extend the same protection to Kentucky as to Canada, if she would only consent to an alliance; that she would secure free navigation

of the Mississippi, and would furnish arms and equipments and four thousand troops from Canada to go down and take New Orleans from the Spaniards. It was soon rumored in the community that a British spy was in town. The temper of the Kentuckians toward England at that time was such that it was thought best to quietly get Dr. Connelly beyond reach of the people at once; and this, fortunately, was done.

22. On account of what was deemed rude treatment by the government, and indifference to results, no vote was cast in the district of Kentucky in January, 1789, for electors for President and Vice President, at the first national election, though Washington was the candidate. The third act of separation was passed by Virginia, with clauses very objectionable to the people of Kentucky. These required of the latter the payment of a portion of the domestic debt of Virginia, after they had defended the frontiers at their own cost, and also that both the Continental and state soldiers of Virginia should locate their lands under warrants in Kentucky.

23. In July, 1789, the seventh convention met at Danville, and rejected these conditions, and prayed the Legislature to abolish them. In December this petition was complied with, and the unjust provisions expunged by a fourth act of separation on the part of Virginia. This latter act required a new convention to assemble and determine their wishes for separation, and added the conditions that Congress should release Virginia prior to the 1st of November, 1791, from all her Federal relations arising from the district; that the proposed state should, on the day after separation, be admitted into the Union, and that such day of admission be after the 1st of November, 1791. On July 26, 1790, the eighth convention-elect met at Danville, and accepted the

modified terms of the last act of the General Assembly, and fixed on the first day of June, 1792, when Kentucky should formally become a state. Afterward an address to the Legislature was adopted, and also a memorial to President Washington, praying Congress and the President to sanction the proceedings, and expressing loyalty to the form of government established.

24. In February, 1791, Congress, in session, passed the act to admit Kentucky as one of the states of the Union, to have effect on the 1st of June, 1792. All obstacles being now removed for the free action of the people of Kentucky, they proceeded, in December, 1791, to elect delegates, who, on the third day of April, 1792, met, framed, and adopted the first Constitution of this Commonwealth, to be of full force and effect on the first day of June.

25. The first constitution adopted for Kentucky was a compromise between the leaders who represented the divided sentiment upon the political questions of the day. The discussions in the convention that framed the Constitution of the United States Government were mainly upon the issues which, for years after, divided the whole country into the Federal party on the one side, and the Republican (since the Democratic) party on the other. The Federal party, led by Hamilton, Adams, Washington and others, favored a government of centralized power as necessary to stability, good order and authority at home and abroad. The Republican party, led by Jefferson, Madison, Henry and others, warned against the cession of too much power to a central government, fearing that the sovereignty and rights of the people and of the states would be impaired, and some day lost. The Federal Constitution, therefore, was a compromise between the advocates of centralism and those of a freer democracy.

26. These debates in the Union convention were reported to the country, and were well known in the states. They were the themes of constant discussion by able and thoughtful men in Kentucky, who were well read in political economy and in all history of governments. Such men as Marshall, Breckinridge, Innes, Muter, McDowell, Brown, Shelby, Todd, and others who might be named, were men who, as statesmen and patriots, would have done credit to any occasion or to any country. In the valuable paper read by Captain Thomas Speed before the Filson Club and published by that historical society, he gives a history and a sketch of the proceedings of the "Political Club" of Danville, which was made up of the pioneer leaders in that vicinity, and which held its meetings from 1786 through many years after. The great questions of government which agitated the minds of the people of the whole country were as ably debated in the "club" as they were in the convention itself. These proceedings, so recently given to the public, show that the capacity of the leaders of this early period in original and vigorous thought would compare well with that of any age or people of history.

27. In this era of political controversy the *Country* party represented the views of the Federalists, and the *Court* party the views of the Republicans, on the subject of government. As Marshall says: "An immense mass of information had been presented to the public mind, in newspaper essays and in books, on political subjects. The Constitutions of other states also gave much light and many suggestions for guidance in making a Constitution for Kentucky. This instrument much resembled the Constitution of the United States, and in its details those of other states; but in reality it was the offspring of the local conditions and modes of thinking of the people. It was made for, and

suites, the then condition of the country. It was the expression of the principles of representative democracy, rather than of a strong and compact republic. It served very well for the *initiative* period of the new state government, but some defects appeared in the operations, which were remedied by a second convention, which sat eight years after the first."



CHAPTER XIII.

INTRIGUES WITH SPAIN, 1787-95—LAST INDIAN HOSTILITIES, 1790-95.

1. With the return of Colonel Wilkinson from New Orleans, in 1788, and his open display of favors bestowed by the Spanish governor, rumors became rife with charges of bribery and intrigue against him. The conditions of the country were highly sensational, and party feeling intense. The suspicions of treasonable intent involved other prominent men of the Court party. Congressman Brown, on account of letters and speeches, giving assurances of great concessions by the Spanish minister at the seat of government, came in for a share of censure. The names of Judges Sebastian, Innes, and Nicholas, with others, were freely connected. In nearly all cases these suspicions were unjust, the result of partisan accusation. Indeed, while the leaders and people were well-nigh unanimous in their loyalty to Virginia and in their desire for Kentucky to be in the Union, the majority were led seriously to doubt whether the application of Kentucky for admittance would be favored by Congress; or, if favored, that the conditions would be such as Kentucky could accept.

2. When it became manifest that intrigues were going on, or overtures being made, between the Spanish authorities in America, with the approval of the court at Madrid, the true sentiment of loyalty that lay at the heart of the people soon found expression. The spirit of the manly independence of the Western people gave utterance to its protest to Virginia and to Congress against any serious

sacrifice of their rights and interests in the terms of treaties with foreign powers, in the settlement of the troubles with the British posts and the Indian tribes, and in the conditions of entrance into the Union. Whether their fears and grievances were imaginary or not, they believed there was foundation for them. These suspicions for years continued, and became very irritating; but patience, trust in wise counsels, and a loyal spirit pervading all, prevailed. We know the result in the final admission of Kentucky into the Union. But what of the intrigues and intriguers with Spain?

3. Subsequent disclosures made of this Spanish plotting one of the most interesting parts of our history during this eventful period. The constituted authorities in Kentucky were then hardly prepared to deal with the questions of treason, as they did afterward. Did guilt lie behind suspicion and intimation? Wilkinson continued prominent in affairs, military, political, and commercial, and really rendered valuable service to the country. On the death of General Wayne he was made major-general of the army in the West, the highest in active command. The intrigues with Spain were kept up until 1795, and the name of the general was still connected with them. His reputation and his loyalty were so assailed in the army that he requested a court-martial and a trial upon charges of conspiracy with, and of receiving large sums of money from, the Spanish officials. The trial came off at Frederickstown, lasting many days. Wilkinson conducted his own defense with ability, and was declared *not guilty*.

4. In 1806 the Kentucky Legislature passed the following: "Whereas, this body has been informed that Benjamin Sebastian, one of the judges of the Court of Appeals, has been, during his continuance in office, a pensioner of

the Spanish government; therefore *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to inquire into the facts and report to this body." The investigation showed that Judge Sebastian had received a stipend of two thousand dollars yearly, for ten years, from Spain, though on the appellate bench. In consideration of his age and past services, he was permitted to resign. During this inquiry, Judge Innes, an associate, was called upon for his testimony, and frankly stated that Messrs. Sebastian, Innes, Nicholas, and Murrey were approached by one Thomas Power, the agent of the Spanish governor at New Orleans, in 1795, with offers of great commercial privileges in case of a forcible separation of Kentucky from the Union, and a promise to place two hundred thousand dollars at their disposal to carry out the scheme. They did not give this overture serious thought; they declined to consider it, or to listen further to Power.

5. Though the verdict of the court-martial brought to Wilkinson the protection of the law, it did not entirely satisfy suspicion. He continued in active service in the army and in high command. It was not until about the year 1848 that the secret history of this affair of treason, and Wilkinson's part in it, were fully brought to light. A copy of the archives of Spain covering the period of the Spanish rule at New Orleans was made by a Spanish scholar, with the consent of the government at Madrid, and placed with the archives of the state of Louisiana. This copy contains the secret correspondence carried on in cipher by Wilkinson with Governor Miro and others at New Orleans, and, through them, with the Spanish authorities at Madrid. It proves beyond doubt that a most treasonable intrigue was carried on for some years, and that Wilkinson was not only the chief conspirator, but received from Spain important commercial favors and large sums of money for his services.

6. Early in 1788, just after Wilkinson had left New Orleans, the Spanish governor wrote to the minister at Madrid: "The delivering up of Kentucky into his Majesty's hands, the main object to which Wilkinson promises to devote himself, would forever constitute this province a rampart for the protection of New Spain. Free trade with us should be granted to a few having influence among the people, as he suggests. The others, seeing the advantages, will more readily become Spanish subjects." An extract is added from a dispatch from Wilkinson: "I hope you will excuse me for not saying more until the arrival of my boats at New Orleans. Content yourself with my assurance that all my predictions are justifying themselves, and not a measure is taken on either side of the mountains which does not conspire to favor our cause."

7. On May 15, 1788, Wilkinson wrote again from Kentucky: "I commend to your confidence Major Dunn, the bearer of this dispatch, an old military companion. On the first of January next, 1789, by mutual consent, this district will cease to be subject to Virginia. A convention has been called already to form the Constitution for this section of the country, and I am persuaded that no action of Congress will ever induce this people to abandon the plan which they have adopted, although I have intelligence that Congress will, without doubt, recognize us as a sovereign state. The convention meets in July. I will, meantime, inquire into the prevailing opinions and ascertain the sentiments of the members elected. I shall disclose so much of our great scheme as may appear opportune. Though I have spoken freely to but two persons, I have sounded many, and wherever I have made known my answer to your memorial, it has met with keenest favor. As soon as the new government is organized, I doubt not, an agent will be named to

treat of the affair with which we are engaged. This may be March next."

8. Wilkinson must not only have become hopeless of the success of his strategy, but the Spanish commandant was losing faith also. He reported, in his next dispatch to Madrid, that "Major Dunn and the boats have arrived. He confirms the assurances given by Wilkinson and says it is certain that, next year, after the meeting of the first assembly, Kentucky will act as an independent state, and separate entirely from the Union. The leaders say that the direction of the current of the rivers, which run in front of their dwellings, points to the power with which they ought to ally themselves. Wilkinson, in a private letter, flatters himself that he may be the delegate of his state to treat with us, and he hopes to embrace me in April next. Although his candor seems to assure us that he is working in good earnest, yet his intention may be to enrich himself at our expense by inflating us with hopes and promises which he knows to be vain."

9. In subsequent letters Wilkinson seems to have frankly stated the situation from time to time, and to have finally yielded to the fate he could not avert. There is ample evidence that he received sums of money at times to aid him in his vain efforts; yet, to the end, he was firm and consistent in his support of the policy of separating from the Union and making terms by treaty with Spain. Whether his motives were to enrich himself by outwitting the Spaniards in the craft of strategy, or to really erect an independent government with Spain as an ally, remains a question; most likely he had both in view. In May, 1790, Miro, in sending his last account of these matters to Madrid, urged that a yearly pension of two thousand dollars be granted by Spain to both Wilkinson and Sebastian.

10. Indian incursions and outrages had never been more frequent or more harassing than at this time. In 1790 massacres and pillages were reported on Lee's creek; on Hanging Fork of Dick's river; in Kennedy's Bottom, where all the settlers were driven out; on John May's boat, on the Ohio, the crew was all killed or made prisoners; on three boats near the mouth of the Scioto; on Beargrass; at Big Bone Lick; at Baker's Station, and at many other points. President Washington, who had used all persuasive means in his power to have the British garrisons withdrawn from the northwest posts, but without avail, urged that aid should be sent by the United States to subdue the Indians in the West. To this, objections were made by members of Congress, which caused delay. It was two or three years before the tardiness of Congress could be overcome.

11. General Scott, with two hundred and thirty volunteers from Kentucky, was joined by General Harmer, with one hundred regulars. Crossing the Ohio at Limestone, this combined force was led against the Scioto towns. The Indians made but little resistance, and retreated before the troops with some losses. Their property and their fields were laid waste.

12. General Harmer, of the regular army, was placed in command of three hundred troops of the United States army, with orders to recruit more in West Pennsylvania and Virginia. The Kentucky volunteers joined them at Fort Washington, now Cincinnati, making the army fourteen hundred strong. It was led, in September, 1790, against the Indian towns situated upon what is now the site of Fort Wayne, Indiana. General Harmer, like Braddock and some other regular army officers of that period, seems to have known little of the Indian methods of warfare. On the first advance of the army the savages burned their

frail lodges and retreated. Instead of following in main force and guarding against surprise, he sent forward Colonel Hardin, of Kentucky, with less than two hundred men, who were ambushed and beaten back by six hundred Indians. Harmer again sent forward small detached bodies of his troops, which, after severe fighting, were beaten in detail; while he lay for over two days, with his main force, six miles in the rear, doing nothing to support the few men in the front. The loss of the whites was two hundred, while that of the Indians was severe. Harmer was compelled to retreat.

13. Protest was made at Washington against sending old and unfit officers of the regular army, only to lead men into defeat and slaughter. The district was still subject to Virginia, and Virginia to the United States. Hence, Kentucky could not raise troops in her defense without the consent of both Virginia and the national government. To remedy this she was granted a Military Board, with power to call out volunteers when needed. In June, 1791, eight hundred mounted men were enlisted and placed in command of Generals Scott and Wilkinson. They marched against the Wabash towns, near the present sites of Lafayette and Logansport. The savages were driven from village to village, several hundred killed and captured, and their grain fields and property destroyed. It was a heavy blow to them.

14. Two boats coming down the Ohio this year were assailed by one hundred Indians, in three large canoes. Captain Hubbell's crew, of nine men and eleven women and children, suffered a loss of eight killed and wounded; but by desperate fighting the savages were beaten off with loss, Captain Hubbell escaping to Maysville. The Indians during the fight also attacked the boat of Captain Greathouse,

but the crew made no resistance. The boat was captured, the men massacred, and the women and children made prisoners. Captain May, with his boat and crew, was decoyed and captured this year, and met a like fate. On river and land these raids and attacks, with varied results, were of frequent occurrence.

15. Orders were issued from the Secretary of War at Washington to enlist two thousand men for the regular army, to chastise the Indians in the West. General St. Clair, an old and gouty officer of the regular army, who had shown little military skill, was placed in command. Kentucky was called on for one thousand volunteers, but such was the aversion to St. Clair, as their leader, just after Harmer's disaster, that none responded to the call. A draft was then made on Kentucky for the men. Every general officer in the district declined to command these troops, until at last Colonel Oldham accepted the commission. The army was marched against the tribes on the Maumee in North Indiana. On November 3, 1791, a large body of Indians surprised and attacked an advance detachment, and threw the men into a panic. A series of blunders and mishaps followed. The Indians pressed upon the white troops, some of whom stood and fought bravely. But the army did not recover its order, and the rout and slaughter were fearful. During the contest General St. Clair was lying, helpless, in his tent, suffering with gout. He was placed on a pack-horse, with aides on each side, and saved in the retreat. By the incompetency of their officers, eight hundred gallant Americans were lost, out of a force of fourteen hundred. The Indians were led by the noted chiefs Brant and Little Turtle.

16. The cruel massacre of Colonel John Hardin and Major Truman, while on a peace mission to the Miami

towns, created a deep sensation among their kindred and friends in Kentucky. It was done, in cold blood and while together in camp, by an escort of savages who were piloting them alone through the forests to the towns named. The treacherous act was condemned by many in the tribes, but the guilty were not punished. In the same year, 1792, Major John Adair, with one hundred Kentuckians, engaged a body of Indians under Little Turtle, near Fort St. Clair, and after a severe contest, with loss to both sides, the battle ended with victory to neither party.

17. Many persons east of the mountains thought the Indians would gladly live in peace, but that the whites were provoking incessant strife. This morbid sentiment and sympathy for the savages found active vent from the pulpit, in the press, and in Congress. To prove its injustice, President Washington sent commissioners to the leading tribes to offer just terms of treaty. But, elated over the defeats of Harmer and St. Clair, and incited by British bribes and aid, they refused to treat on any terms.

18. General Anthony Wayne was ordered by the War Department at Washington to gather an army of regulars and volunteers at Fort Washington, and march upon the Maumee towns again. The Kentuckians were even more bitterly opposed than before to being led against Indians by old army officers, and refused to enlist. One thousand citizens were then drafted, and ordered, with Wayne's army, to begin the march from the old site of Cincinnati, under General Scott, late in October, 1793. The lateness of the season and the heavy rains caused General Wayne to retire into and fortify his winter quarters in the enemy's country, intending to finish the campaign in the spring. The Kentucky troops, now delighted with "Mad Anthony," as Wayne was called, were sent home, with orders to return in

time for the opening of the campaign. Wayne's heroic conduct in the Revolutionary War, and his dash and daring, and skillful display as a leader, had won their confidence. On the return of spring, sixteen hundred Kentuckians rallied to Wayne's command. Resuming his march in July, 1794, he came upon the army of the savages in large force, in order of battle, within a mile of a British post still held contrary to treaty. Battle was promptly given. The Indians were defeated at every point, and, after great slaughter, put to general rout. They fled toward the fort, expecting the British troops to protect them. Finding that their former allies dare not now assist them, the Indians offered no more resistance. Their crops and property, over a large section, were destroyed. The victory of Wayne broke the spirit of the savages, and the chiefs met with commissioners at Greenville and made a peace treaty, ceding a large area of country to the United States.

19. The Indians in Tennessee had made several raids, and committed numerous outrages in the section south of the Kentucky river. In July, 1794, Captain Whitley, of Lincoln county, raised a body of one hundred men to join Colonel Orr, of Tennessee, with two hundred volunteers, to march against and chastise these outlaws. The command of the whole was given to Captain Whitley. The towns were surprised and the Indians put to flight, after a loss to them of nearly one hundred. Their houses, grain and other property were destroyed.

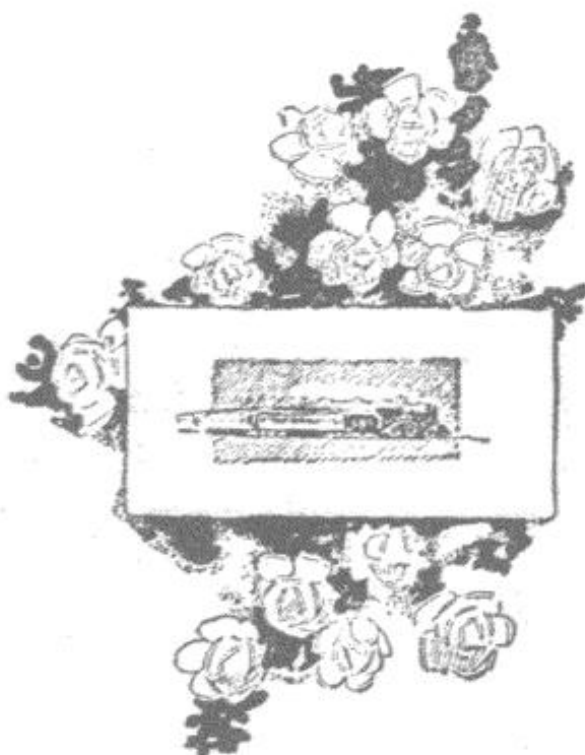
20. The last Indian raids in Kentucky were in 1793. Morgan's Station, seven miles from Mt. Sterling, was captured by a party of savages, who took twenty-one prisoners, mostly women and children, the men being out at work. A number of these captives were tomahawked, and the re-

mainder were carried to the Northwest and sold, but were set at liberty after the treaty of Greenville, in 1795.

21. A young giant in frame and strength and of reckless daring, Joe Logston, removed to Kentucky and lived with Andy Barnett, in Green county. In 1790 the Indians attacked the settlement and drove all into the stockade, near by. Logston's restless spirit longed for the woods, in spite of the dangerous foe. Venturing out on a hunt one day, as he rode leisurely along a path, eating some grapes he had plucked, the crack of two rifles startled him. One bullet passed through the muscles of his breast, but did not disable him. The other killed his horse. He was on his feet in a moment, with rifle ready for action. He was a swift runner, but had boasted that he had never turned his back on an enemy. One huge Indian sprang at him, tomahawk in hand. Joe's ready rifle drove him behind a tree. Just then he saw a smaller Indian, behind another tree, reloading his gun. A chance offered, and Joe fired and broke his protruding back. The big Indian now rushed forward to tomahawk him while his rifle was empty. The two met, and, alone in the forest, a desperate man-to-man battle for life and death took place. The struggle, long and exhausting, ended by Big Joe wrenching the knife of the savage from his hand, just as he pulled it from his belt, and plunging it into the heart of the owner. Logston walked back to the fort, pretty well satisfied to have come off so well. The dead Indians were found next day.

22. Peace was now assured, so far as incursions and raids from the savages, north or south, were concerned. For twenty years, from 1773, the year of the first pioneer adventures in Kentucky, to 1793, the year of the last incursions, there had been almost incessant strife, massacres, pillages, and arsons innumerable on the field of the "Dark

and Bloody Ground." The last dying struggles of the red man were about over on this theater of war ; and the white man had won from the red his most prized hunting ground, to hold it for himself and his posterity forever .



CHAPTER XIV.

INAUGURATION OF KENTUCKY'S FIRST GOVERNOR, 1792— ADOPTION OF THE SECOND CONSTITUTION, 1800.

1. Isaac Shelby reached the highest position in office of state, as he had won the highest esteem and confidence of the people. He was born in Maryland, and made North Carolina the state of his first adoption. In his early manhood he was with the frontiersmen, fighting against the savages. In the Revolutionary War he was noted for the gallantry and skill with which he harassed and baffled the British in many campaigns. At King's Mountain and in other battles in North Carolina, his genius and energy did much to win the final victories which drove the invading enemy from that section. He moved to Kentucky in 1783, on the conclusion of peace with



GOVERNOR ISAAC SHELBY.

England, and at once took an active interest in the civil, military and social condition of the country. His counsel, his aid, his favors, were sought in matters of both public and private concern. He was now ready to be installed the first of the governors of the new commonwealth.

2. On the 4th of June, 1792, the legislature assembled at Lexington. Isaac Shelby had been chosen Governor by the college of electors; Alexander S. Bullitt was made Speaker of the Senate, and Robert Breckinridge, Speaker of the House of Representatives. On the 6th, Governor Shelby met and addressed the legislature in person, after the custom of British monarchs, a ceremony imitated by many Governors of the states for a long time, and by President Washington. James Brown was appointed Secretary of State, and George Nicholas, Attorney-General. The first United States Senators were Hons. John Brown and John Edwards. A joint committee of the two houses announced that they had waited on the Governor, and had received his reply that he would, the next day, at 12 o'clock, in the Senate chamber, meet the General Assembly, in order to make his communications. On the day appointed, the Speaker and members of the House took the seats prepared for them, on the right front of the Speaker's chair, the Senators being on the left. The Governor, attended by the Secretary, made his appearance, when the Speaker of the Senate, leaving his seat, met the Governor and conducted him to a chair placed on the right of the Speaker.

3. The Governor arose, with manuscript in his hand, and, addressing first the Senate and then the House, read the message which he had prepared; and, delivering to each Speaker a copy, he retired, as did also the Speaker and members of the House, who reassembled in their own hall immediately after. Thus the first courtly proceedings of a state inaugural in Kentucky passed off.

4. This first session of the legislature began on Monday, June 4th, and ended on Friday, June 29, 1792. Thomas Todd was made clerk of the House, and Buckner Thruston clerk of the Senate. Rev. John Gano was made chaplain,

and John Bradford public printer. Nicholas Lewis was appointed sergeant-at-arms to the House, and Roger Divine doorkeeper. In the Senate Kenneth McCoy was appointed sergeant-at-arms, and David Johnson doorkeeper.

5. There was much contention between the people on the north and south sides of the Kentucky river over the selection of a site for the seat of government, as provided for in the Constitution. The appointment of commissioners was by the selection of twenty-one persons, distributed over the state, from whom the delegations from Mercer and Fayette alternately struck off one, until five gentlemen were left. These were Robert Todd, of Fayette; John Edwards and John Allen, of Bourbon; Henry Lee, of Mason, and Thomas Kennedy, of Madison, any three of whom might fix the seat of government. A majority decided on Frankfort by the vote of Todd, who, from a sense of honor, would not vote for Lexington. A statehouse of stone, uncouth enough, was erected.

6. The legislature created the Court of Appeals, to consist of three judges—Harry Innes, Chief Justice, and Benjamin Sebastian and George Muter associates. The salaries of these judges were fixed at six hundred and sixty-six dollars, while that of the Governor was one thousand dollars per annum. County courts were provided, composed of the justices of the county. Three of these, by appointment, constituted a Court of Quarterly Sessions, and any two others a County Court. All cases of less than five pounds, or one thousand pounds of tobacco, might be tried in the justice's court, with right of appeal to the Quarterly Sessions. There was one criminal court, called the Court of Oyer and Terminer, from the decision of which there was no appeal. The members of the legislature received one dollar per day and twelve dollars extra for the session.

7. Money was scarce and dear, but market prices were reasonable. Beef was sold at two cents per pound; buffalo meat and venison at one and a half cents; butter, eight cents; turkeys, fifteen cents each; potatoes, fifty cents per barrel; flour, five dollars per barrel, and whisky, fifty cents per gallon. The population of Kentucky in 1792 was not far from one hundred thousand, and increasing fifteen thousand yearly.

8. Important treaties were made with England in 1794, and with Spain in 1795. By the former England gave up the Northwest forts, which was of chief interest to the Western people, assuring them peace. All the concessions asked were not granted, but Mr. Jay wrote President Washington: "To do more is impossible; further concessions on the part of England can not be obtained." By the latter treaty Spain conceded to Americans the right of free navigation of the Mississippi river to the sea, and also the right to deposit at New Orleans their produce for not less than three years. This was more than the people of Kentucky had hoped for, and it did much to quiet all further discontent with Washington's rule as President. Much credit was due him for wise patience and prudence.

9. Succeeding the victory of Wayne over the combined Indian armies, and the treaties with England and Spain, one of little less importance was made at Greenville, Ohio, with the Northern Indians, in 1795. The next year another was signed with the Southern tribes. The terms of peace were very well observed by the savage nations for years after, until they were again armed and incited to renew hostilities by the English, on the approach of the war with that country in 1812. The British then again made the Indians their allies, as they had done before.

10. With prosperity and increase in the value of lands

came increased litigation over the titles to lands, of which we have before learned. These suits brought disaster and ruin to many of the best people and best homes in Kentucky. It became a lucrative business with a class of men called *land-sharks* to hunt up defects in titles to land and counter-claims, and to litigate these in the courts. Many titles were really defective, and some worthless, under the former loose laws of entry. Broken homes and broken hearts were the results to thousands. Many of Kentucky's worthiest children suffered.

11. It was during the term of Governor Shelby that the French Revolution broke out, giving great alarm to all the old monarchies of Europe. The French officers and soldiers who had fought side by side with our own as allies, in our Revolutionary War, went home full of the spirit of democracy and spread the doctrine among the masses. They seized and executed their king and queen, overturned the monarchy, and set up a turbulent republic, and declared war against England, Spain and Holland. These French people said to us: "We aided to gain your independence in your war with England, and you promised to aid us, in return, some day, if we needed you; now join us as allies and help us to whip England again." Washington said: "No; we can not afford to entangle this country in European wars." He knew that we could get no treaty with England or Spain if he listened to their enemy, France. But a great many in our country applauded the French people and democracy. They did not yet know into what wild anarchy and bloody orgies their old allies would run. Now was a good time to whip England again; France would help us. Now was the opportunity to make free the navigation of the Mississippi; France would help us whip Spain also.

12. In the East and South Jacobin clubs were formed of Republicans favoring France and French alliance. Similar clubs were formed at Lexington, Georgetown, Paris and other points in Kentucky, of many of the best men in the state. The people took up the cause, and sympathy with France was supreme. Relying on this popular sentiment, the French minister to this government, Genet, boldly sent four men to Kentucky—LeChase, Delpeau, Matthurian and Gignoux—to enlist, arm and equip, two thousand men in an expedition down the Mississippi, to capture New Orleans, and to take possession of all the Spanish territory of Louisiana and Florida. Volunteers were soon enlisted to the full number wanted, and the entire expedition placed under the command of George Rogers Clark, "Major-General in the Armies of France and Commander-in-Chief of the Revolutionary Legions on the Mississippi." General Clark issued orders under his title and commission "for the reduction of the Spanish forts on the Mississippi."

13. President Washington became alarmed. In January, 1794, General Wayne issued orders to Major Winston to hold the regular cavalry in readiness to aid the Governor of Kentucky in arresting this movement. Governor Shelby wrote to the seat of government: "I have doubts, even if Clark and the Frenchmen attempt to carry out their plans, whether I have any legal authority to restrain them—at least before they have done some overt act." In March, Washington issued a proclamation, warning the people of Kentucky against the armed expedition to New Orleans, and that a military guard would be placed at Fort Massac, above Paducah, to arrest any force descending the Ohio. Governor Shelby wrote boldly to the Secretary of State: "Much less would I assume a power to exercise it against Frenchmen, whom I consider friends and brethren, in

favor of Spaniards, whom I consider enemies and tyrants, who withhold from us an invaluable right; or in favor of Englishmen, who secretly instigate against us a most savage and cruel enemy. Yet, I shall hold myself ready to do what is lawfully required of me." Genet, the French commissioner, landed at Charleston, and made his way through the Atlantic states to New York, everywhere received with honors befitting a triumphal march. He openly defied the proclamation of neutrality, and proceeded to arm and equip privateer ships to war on the commerce of England and Spain, so ardent was the sentiment for France.

14. Nowhere did the excitement run higher than in Kentucky. Many of the Revolutionary officers and privates had settled in the state, and these were ready to fight for French liberty. The two thousand volunteers were soon recruited and ready. Suddenly came the intelligence that, at the urgent request of our Secretary of State, the French government had recalled Genet and disavowed his acts. General Clark's expedition, for want of further support, soon went to pieces, and the French agents left the state.

15. The term of the first governor in office was one of auspicious events. The treaties, foreign and domestic, gave confidence in a settled condition of affairs for the future, and a long era of domestic peace and prosperity. The affairs of the state were being better adjusted to the views and needs of the people. There was yet something to be done to perfect the laws; and defects had appeared in the first Constitution. The improvement of the criminal code, of the revenue and land laws, and of others, was indispensable. Nor had the boundaries of the state been settled with Virginia. These and other matters were referred to Shelby's

successor, James Garrard, who was the choice of the people in 1796 for the second term of governor.

16. Under President Adams, Congress enacted what are famously known in our history as the Alien and Sedition Laws. The Alien Law gave the President the power, at his discretion, to order out of the United States all citizens of foreign countries visiting here, whom he might judge to be inimical to the peace and good order of this country. Any alien, who should return after being thus ordered out, should be imprisoned as long as the President might think public safety required it. The Sedition Law made any citizen subject to fine and imprisonment who might speak or print any falsehood, scandal or malicious libel against the government, the President, or the Congress of the United States, with intent to defame them or excite the hatred of the people against either of them. If this law were in force now it would subject many rabid political partisans to fine and imprisonment for criticism of the party in power. It abridged the liberty of opinion and speech to an extent that alarmed the people.

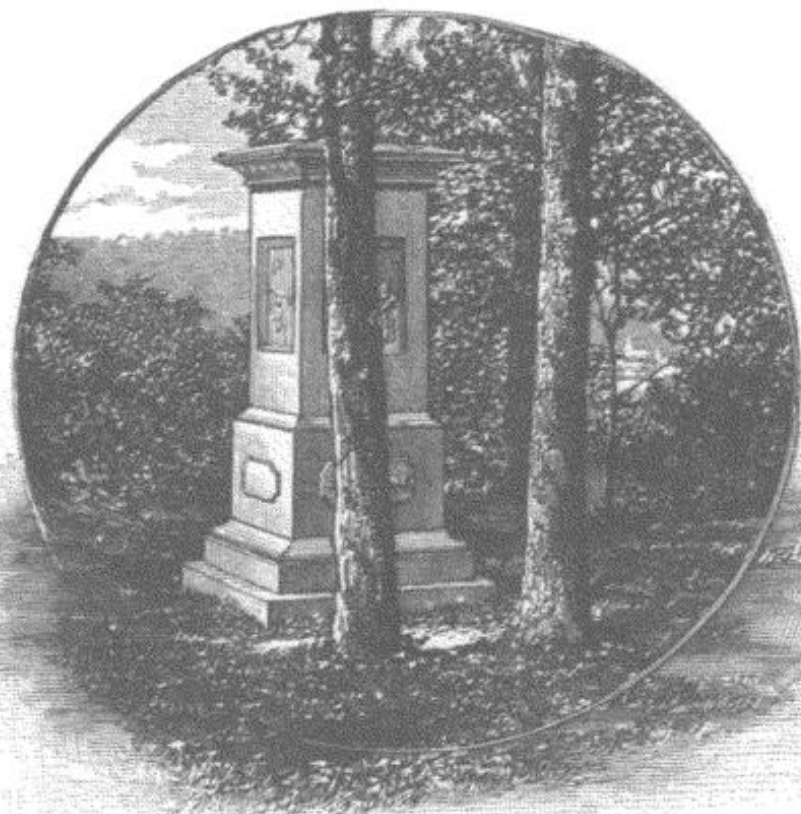
17. There was a sentiment strong in the Federal party that it was dangerous to allow so much power to the states and people, and to leave the Federal head so weak. The bloody riots and mob rule, the wild excesses and anarchy, into which the Jacobins had plunged the new republic of France, since 1793, in the name of revolution and liberty in common with our own republic, made this feeling more plausible. Similar laws had been adopted by the governments of Europe to protect them against the spread of the Jacobin politics of France. But when enacted by our Congress the states and people took alarm at this trespass on their rights. Out of these extremes in the politics and parties of the day sprang the great and vital issue as to how much power or

sovereignty was conferred on the Federal Government by the Constitution of the United States, and how much was withheld to the states and people. Over this issue national party lines have often been drawn, administrations built up or overthrown, and the greatest sectional war of all time fought. And yet parties and politicians are divided on this issue to-day in sentiment.

18. Opposition to the Alien and Sedition Laws was widespread. But it was expressed nowhere more strongly than in Kentucky and Virginia. Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia, and John Breckinridge, of Kentucky, conferred together and drafted a series of articles, setting forth the contrary doctrines, and denying that Congress or the Federal Government had any powers beyond those named expressly in the words of the Constitution of the United States, and that no power was given to enact the Alien and Sedition Laws. Some further avowed the doctrine that the states reserved to themselves all powers not specifically ceded to the general government by the Constitution, and also the right to judge and decide whether the laws of Congress and the acts of the general government were constitutional or not; and if they were not, to refuse to allow them to be executed within the state, thereby treating such legislation and exercise of the Federal powers as if null and void. This is the doctrine of *Nullification*, so many years a disturbing element in our political history.

19. Introduced and ably urged by John Breckinridge, these resolutions were adopted by the Legislature of Kentucky in 1798, and again in 1799. The first series of 1798 were sent, a copy each, to be presented before the legislatures of the various states of the Union, with a respectful request that these bodies would indorse them, and join in an effort to have Congress repeal the obnoxious laws. The leg-

islatures of the Northeastern states sent answers unfriendly to the resolutions ; some of them in resentful terms. Those of the Southern states were more favorable. Thus one extreme in political doctrine begot another. Some of the advocates of nullification went so far as to contend that a state had a right to secede from the Union if Congress enacted laws of this kind, unjust and injurious to the inter-



MONUMENT ERECTED TO THE MEMORY OF DANIEL BOONE.

ests of a state. We shall see how in future years, Federal encroachments, on the one hand, and nullification and secession on the other, came near wrecking the Union. They are conspicuous in American politics and history.

20. By the ruinous land laws and litigation the veteran pioneer, Daniel Boone, lost all his fine lands in Kentucky, and came to such poverty as to lead him, in one of his peti-

tions, to say, "*I have not a spot of ground whereon to lay my bones.*" He left Kentucky, saying that he would never return to live in a country so ungrateful. About 1796 he moved to Missouri, and settled fifty miles west of St. Louis. Spain owned this territory then, and the Spanish governor gave him a liberal grant of land, and appointed him to an office. Around him, his sons and daughters and their families settled. The broad forests were full of game, and here Boone again indulged his passion for the hunter's life. The old hero neglected to complete his title to his new land and home in the foreign country, and lost this also. Congress afterward made him a smaller grant. He died in Missouri on the 26th of September, 1820, in the eighty-sixth year of his age, and was buried by the side of his wife, in a coffin he had made for himself some years before. In 1845 the Legislature of Kentucky had the remains of the pioneer and his wife removed and buried, with honor, in the cemetery at Frankfort. A suitable monument was erected on the spot.

21. We have a sadder story to tell than even that of Boone. Clark was the greatest military genius that figured in the early history of Kentucky. His greatest achievements were accomplished before he was thirty years old. Settling about eight miles above Louisville, he fell into habits of intemperance, which unfitted him for public service. He was voted large land bounties by Virginia, as the only pay for the valuable services he had rendered, but these were for years withheld, thus leaving him, helpless and poor, upon the bounty of his kinsmen. At last when Virginia sent a messenger to present him with a jeweled sword, voted by her assembly, he responded: "*Young man, go tell Virginia, when she needed a sword, I found one.*" The young man bearing back this message, Virginia, too late, made good her broken promises to Clark. The worn-out old

soldier lived only a little while longer, and in February, 1818, died, and was buried at Locust Grove. Now his remains rest beneath a plain headstone in Cave Hill Cemetery, at Louisville, silently rebuking Kentucky and America for ingratitude to one of the greatest men of history. The story is told that, after Yorktown, a French officer, who there met Clark, on his return to France, said to the King: "Sire, there are two Washingtons in America." "What do you mean?" said the King. "I mean," replied the officer, "that there is Washington, whom the world knows; and there is George Rogers Clark, the conqueror of the Northwest, as great a man as Washington in his field of action, for the opportunities given him."

22. Simon Kenton shared a like fate. Losing his lands, acre by acre, through the devices of the land sharks and the tortuous ways of the laws and the courts, this simple-hearted old pioneer found himself penniless in the sear age of life. As allowed by law then, to the shame of Kentucky and of civilization, his body was taken for debt, and he was cast into prison by his creditors upon the very spot on which he built his first cabin, in 1775. In 1799, thus beggared, he shook the dust of Kentucky from his feet and moved into Ohio, and settled near the site of Urbana. In 1813 he joined Governor Shelby's troops, and was with them in the battle of the Thames. In 1820 he moved from Urbana to the site upon the Scioto river, where the Indians, forty years before, had tied him to a stake to be burned. This was his last home, and here he died on the 29th of April, 1836, at the age of eighty-one years. A few years before his death he made a visit to Frankfort, Kentucky, in his pioneer garb, an unknown stranger for a time. He was finally recognized by an old comrade, General Thomas Fletcher, and treated with marked respect. The legislature promptly released

to him some mountain lands, which had been sold for taxes; and some friends soon after obtained a pension of two hundred and forty dollars a year, through act of Congress.

23. A revised Constitution was drafted by a convention, which had been called and which met July 22, 1799. The first, adopted seven years before, was found defective in some of its provisions. The main features of change in the new were to have the Governor and other officers chosen by the people, instead of by electors. This Constitution went into effect June 1, 1800.

24. As hearty as the sympathy of the American people had been with France, the relations of the two countries now became quite strained. The late treaty with England was the cause of resentful feelings upon the part of the French people, and also of their friends in America. This country had refused to become an ally of France in her war against England. This seemed like bad faith, and the French government refused to receive our minister. The two nations were now on the verge of war, and actual hostilities occurred. France was at war with England, and her ships were seizing American vessels on pretext of their having on board British products, or of having sailed from British ports. Congress ordered our vessels to arm and resist these outrages.

25. The friends of France in Kentucky boldly opposed war with the old ally, and expressed a hostile feeling to England. All that prevented the two countries from engaging in a general war was the wide Atlantic ocean between. On the high seas it was waged in earnest.

26. Negro slavery, introduced first by owners of English and American ships who trafficked in human beings, captured or stolen in Africa, was now deeply rooted in the civil and social economy of Kentucky. Colored

slaves formed a part of almost every immigrant household that came into Kentucky. Yet many Kentuckians thus early began to raise their voices against the wrong of slavery, and for the freedom of the bondsmen. Among these were the great orator and statesman Henry Clay, Rev. David Rice, a Presbyterian minister, the Revs. Tarrent, Barrow, Sutton and Holmes, ministers of the Baptist Church, and other men of influence. Previous to the Revolutionary War, under the laws of England, many whites were held in servitude by the colonists of Virginia. These were convicts, transported from the mother country for penal offenses, and sold into slavery for a term of years, proportioned to the crime committed. The independence of the United States put an end to this infamy of British rule before Kentucky was a state. In the will of George Mason, of Virginia, he devised to his children several of these convict white slaves, whom he had purchased, charging them in proportion to the unexpired term of service. During the Revolutionary War many of these white slaves ran away and came to Kentucky, and settled in obscure parts of the country.



PERIOD FOURTH.

FROM THE ADOPTION OF THE SECOND CONSTITUTION,
1800, TO THE CLOSE OF THE SECOND WAR
WITH ENGLAND, 1815.

CHAPTER XV.

FEDERAL AND REPUBLICAN PARTIES, 1800—BATTLE OF
TIPPECANOE, 1811.

1. The Alien and Sedition Acts of Congress, and the dismissal, on party grounds, of two of his cabinet by President Adams, had aroused much political feeling throughout the entire country. The lines were now sharply drawn between the Federalists and Republicans. The resolutions of 1798, which had passed the Kentucky Legislature, boldly defined the issues of the presidential campaign. John Adams was the candidate of the Federal party; Thomas Jefferson of the Republicans. The campaign was an exciting one. The tide of sentiment set strongly in favor of Jefferson, and he was elected, with Aaron Burr for Vice-President. So decided was the reaction from Federalism that the Republicans, or Democrats, held control of the Government for twenty-four years, under Presidents Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe.

2. In Kentucky, the anarchy and disorder of the republic in France, and the bold movement of French agents to organize an army in our midst for the capture of Louisiana, had caused a change of sentiment favorable to the Federal

party. Humphrey Marshall, its leader, was, in 1795, elected United States Senator over John Breckinridge, the talented leader of the Republican party. By 1798 this advantage was lost, and Kentucky was again Republican, and voted for Jefferson.

3. The French people were greatly offended because of our treaty with England. They thought that we had shown ourselves ungrateful to France for favors done. The French Directory ruled in place of the dethroned king, and refused to receive our minister at court. The Directory, much to the injury of our commerce, issued decrees for French ships to seize all American vessels sailing from British ports, or having on board British goods or property. An act of Congress suspended traffic with France and gave merchant vessels the right to arm and defend themselves. No declaration of war was made, but the army was increased and Washington put at its head. Some naval battles were fought, with success on the part of the American ships. Napoleon came into power as First Consul of France, and terms of treaty were made. The foreign trouble made an issue in the politics of Kentucky, the Republicans favoring friendship with France, as against England.

4. Commerce by the Mississippi river had become the life of Kentucky enterprise. Great was the indignation of the people of the West when, in 1802, the Spanish governor of New Orleans issued a decree that the terms of treaty for the deposit of merchandise and other privileges had ceased. Then came the rumor that, two years before, by a secret treaty, Spain had ceded Louisiana to France, under Napoleon, which proved true. The excitement spread throughout the entire nation. The situation threatened war again. But President Jefferson appointed James Mon-

roe ambassador to France to try and adjust the troubles peacefully. To the surprise of Monroe, Napoleon offered to sell Louisiana, including all west of the Mississippi river, to the United States for eighty million francs. The terms of purchase were closed at once, April 30, 1803, and forwarded to the United States for approval. Napoleon feared that the powerful navy of England would capture New Orleans, the key to the country, as soon as it was known to belong to France. He said to Monroe: "I renounce it with the greatest regret, but to attempt to retain it would be folly." Thus the question of navigation and commerce by way of the Mississippi was at last settled, and forever.

5. General Wilkinson had continued for several years in the military service, and had reached the rank of Major-General, with chief command of the Western army. By a curious caprice of fortune, the Governor-General of Louisiana, in December, 1803, delivered to this officer possession of the empire of territory purchased, which he had but a few years before intrigued to alienate forever from the United States.

6. In the year 1800 appeared a great wave of religious awakening, with manifestations different from anything before known in the country. The singular exercises began the year before, in Logan county, under the preaching of two brothers, McGee, of the Methodist and Presbyterian Churches. The Great Revival, as it was called, spread over the state, chiefly in Bourbon, Nelson, Madison, Harrison, and other contiguous counties. Stone, McKendree, McCready, and other ministers, of different Churches, took leading parts. So absorbing and intense was the religious feeling everywhere that no other subject of conversation was thought of or cared for. Farmers, merchants, shopmen,

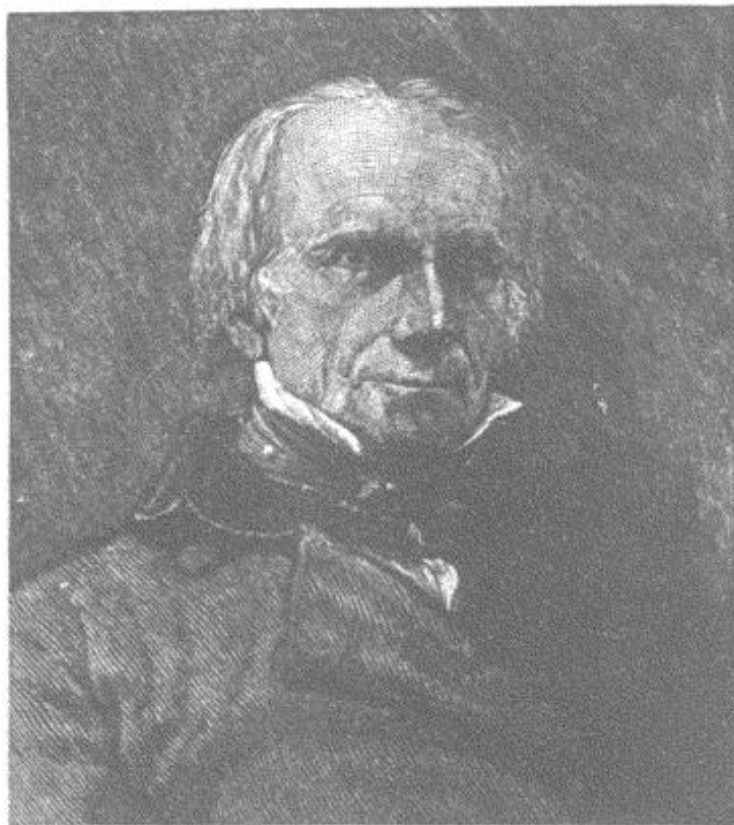
professional men, all, dropped their business, loaded their carriages and wagons with provisions, and went long journeys to camp for days around the meeting-houses and the arbor pulpits. With the professors of religion went the unsaved sinners, the impenitent scoffers, and the boasting unbelievers, swept along by the swollen current of excitement. At "Cane Ridge Church," Bourbon county, twenty to thirty thousand persons camped for seven days. They came in twelve hundred vehicles, and thousands on horse-back.

7. The scenes were almost beyond powers of description. From several stands erected, the preachers fervently set forth the doctrines of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment to come, and exhorted to repentance morning, afternoon, and evening. Excitement thrilled the vast audiences, and thousands were converted. Many were thrown into a convulsive state, believed to be a mark of Divine power. Some fell to the ground with nervous twitchings and contortions; others would seize hold of a tree and give forth sounds like short yelps; others again, with body and limbs rigid, would sway to and fro rapidly, their heads almost reaching the ground; others yet again would fall into involuntary trances, lie unconscious for a time, and wake up and relate wonderful visions they claimed to have seen. Not alone were the converted the subjects of this marvelous excitement, and of these religious *exercises*. Repeatedly the irreverent or impious, deriding the strange manifestations with jest and mockery, were suddenly stricken with the infectious disorder, falling into trances, or swayed by the involuntary motions which they had just scoffed at. Similar phenomena were witnessed in Tennessee and Ohio to a less extent; also in Europe, under the ministry of the Wesleys and Whitfield. A thoughtful writer says: "To a

large number who came under this strong influence of religious fervor the result was momentary, but a larger part yet received from it effects that lasted throughout life."

8. At this period Henry Clay, one of the most gifted of American orators, began his career of peerless brilliancy and power. Mr. Clay was born on the 12th of April, 1777, in Hanover county, Virginia, in the midst of the scenes of the Revolutionary War.

The biographers and historians who have attempted to give us the early life and family history of the Great Commoner, evidently have written more for political effect than to give accurate details. The impression has been that Henry Clay was of rather an obscure family, that he was reared in poverty and toil, and that his educational advantages were crude and scant, even for the



HENRY CLAY.

days of his youth. The facts given in a recent paper, read before the Filson Club by the author, entitled "The Mother of Henry Clay," show the Clays, for one hundred and fifty years, to have been of the landed gentry of Virginia, and among the most prominent families, as they have since been in Kentucky. The Virginia Clays were the descendants of Sir John Clay, of Wales. Three of his sons

came over and settled in Jamestown colony about the year 1650, the father giving to each ten thousand pounds. Rev. John Clay, a minister of the Baptist Church, married Elizabeth Hudson, a daughter of George and Elizabeth Hudson, staunch Tories during the Revolution, although their children were defiant rebels. The Hudsons were possessed of a liberal estate of land and thirty slaves, one-half of which estate the mother of Henry Clay inherited, there being but two children.

9. Rev. John Clay was himself possessed of an estate of land and slaves, which, combined with that of his wife, enabled them to live in the best style of the country. The home plantation was raided by Tarleton's troops but a few days after the burial of Henry Clay's father, the house plundered of its valuables, the grave desecrated, and a number of slaves carried away. Little Henry was but five years old then, but he never forgot the scene nor the anguish of the widowed mother in the midst of the soldiers' brutality. Perhaps this memory inspired him in his great speeches urging war with England in 1812.

10. In documents and court records of the times, Rev. John Clay, the father of Henry, is mentioned as Sir John Clay. In a friendly suit between the executors of the estates of George Hudson and John Clay, the latter is uniformly mentioned as Sir John. We account for this by the fact that the English law of primogeniture was observed in Virginia until after the Revolution, when she made laws of her own. Sir John, the father of the great Henry, inherited his title by being the eldest son of eldest sons back to Sir John Clay, of Wales.

11. The widow of Rev. John Clay was married a second time—to Mr. Henry Watkins. They moved out from Virginia to Kentucky, about the year 1790, and settled at Ver-

sailles, where the venerable mother of Henry Clay died in 1829, in the eightieth year of her age, greatly loved and respected. She was a woman of superior mind and force of character. Henry Clay was devoted in his affection for his mother, and often visited her at her home. At his expense her remains were buried in the cemetery at Lexington, and a monument erected to her memory. The mother's removal to Kentucky probably induced the son to follow.

12. At the age of fourteen Henry Clay was employed in the office of the clerk of the High Court of Chancery, at Richmond, Virginia. At the age of nineteen, and subsequently, he studied law under some of the best jurists, and, late in 1797, obtained license to practice from the Virginia Court of Appeals. On his location at Lexington, he was, for that day, well prepared to enter upon the practice of his profession. The opportunities of the time gave occasion for the display of his great forensic powers. His bold advocacy of a system of emancipation to rid Kentucky of slavery, his fervid denunciation of the Alien and Sedition Acts of Congress, and the discussion of other themes of current interest, gave him at once popularity and fame, such as had come to no man in Kentucky before. Though just of age, Mr. Clay sprang at once into a lucrative practice of law and into political leadership. He espoused the Republican party, then in protest against the bold imperialism of the Federal party. Not less ardently did he afterward oppose the doctrine of nullification as dangerous. Well would it have been for Kentucky and the South if his counsels and warnings, for fifty years, for a policy of emancipation, a liberal system of internal improvements, a system of popular education, and limited protection to American industries, had been followed, instead of the negative doctrines of Calhoun and other extremists of the South. Henry Clay, in the light

of later history, was the greatest prophet and seer among the statesmen of his day, as he was one of the greatest of American orators.

13. At twenty-five years of age he was elected to the state legislature; at thirty he was a Senator of the United States. From this period, with a few brief intervals, his long life was spent in the public service, and in the occupancy of the highest offices within the gift of the Government or people, except that of the presidency. Such were his talents and fame that an elevation to the high office of Chief Magistrate of the nation could have added nothing of honor or renown to his name.

14. It seemed that Kentucky was fated to be the storm center of American intrigues and conspiracies. After the overtures of the Spanish agents came the royal offers of an English protectorate, and, finally, the intrusive scheme of Genet and his French agents to arm and equip a flotilla of two thousand Kentuckians to capture New Orleans. Now rumors of a home conspiracy of as great magnitude excited the public mind. Aaron Burr, whose term as Vice President had just expired, had become odious because of his ruthless attacks on the administration, and especially by reason of his killing of Alexander Hamilton in a duel. He was ambitious and morbidly restless under a sense of adverse fortunes. In 1805 he visited Kentucky, and points of importance from New Orleans to St. Louis. His headquarters seemed to be with Blennerhassett, at his beautiful island home in the Ohio river. Rumor spread of an expedition preparing; some said against Mexico; others, against Texas and the southwest territories. Boats were being built, arms and supplies gathered, and men enlisted and employed for some mysterious purpose.

15. Burr returned to Kentucky in 1806. Joseph Hamilton Daveiss, an able attorney, investigated the rumors of conspiracy. To some Burr had admitted that he was fitting out an expedition against the Spanish provinces of Texas, and perhaps Florida, and with the approval of the Government. To others he opened up the project of a revolution in the territory west of the Alleghanies, New Orleans to be the capital and himself the chief; then from that point to carry conquest to Mexico. On the evidence, Colonel Daveiss alleged, in an indictment, that "Aaron Burr, for months past, has been, and now is, engaged in setting on foot a military expedition within this district for the purpose of descending the Mississippi and making war on the subjects of the king of Spain." After this the attorney further said: "I have information, on which I can rely, that all the western territories are the next object of the scheme; and, finally, all the region of the Ohio is to fall into the vortex of the newly proposed revolution."



COL. JOSEPH HAMILTON DAVEISS.

16. Henry Clay and John Allen were employed by Burr in defense, they having first exacted of him a written pledge of his entire innocence of any acts alleged in the charges made. This pledge was freely given. Burr had entered a

denial, and protested against any delay or postponement. The indictment had been made, and the trial must proceed. Burr's adroit self-possession, bold defiance, and polished address won favor with the crowds of people attracted to Frankfort. The sentiment grew that he was being wronged and persecuted. Though both prosecution and defense were ably conducted, the witnesses were wanting, and Burr went easily free. Ill-timed ovations followed.

17. On the 16th of December, Colonel Daveiss wrote to the Governor from Louisville, that eleven boats, laden with arms and army supplies, had just passed the falls. The proclamation of the President, issued November 27th, 1806, warned the country of the treasonable preparations in progress, and called upon the lawful authorities to take speedy measures to prevent any military forces or supplies from leaving the country, and to arrest the leaders. The legislature, in session, passed an act empowering the Governor to use his authority to arrest unlawful proceedings, and to order out the militia for this purpose. The Federal and state authorities promptly put an end to the conspiracy by seizure of men and supplies at all points. In December Burr descended the Cumberland and Mississippi, from Nashville, with two boats. On the lower Mississippi he gave himself up to the civil authorities. He attempted to escape into Florida, but was arrested. He was carried to Richmond, Virginia, where he was tried under charges of conspiracy and treason. Burr escaped the penalty of his crimes, as others had done before him. The verdict of history has rendered him guilty. Thereafter he lived and finally died in obscurity and poverty. He brought ruin to Blennerhassett, an Irish gentleman of culture and wealth, whom he had induced to embark his all in his mad and visionary schemes.

18. Joseph Hamilton Daveiss was brought to Kentucky in 1779 by his parents, who settled near Danville. He was then but five years of age. He was, at the age of eighteen, a soldier in the campaign in Ohio. Soon after, he entered upon the study of law, under Judge Nicolas, then among the ablest men at the bar, with Talbott, Bledsoe, Garrard, Grundy and several others, all of whom became distinguished. Daveiss subjected himself to discipline of habits of study, of physical exercise and of general reading, and came to the bar with great accomplishments of mind and person. He won a high position at the bar and as a public-spirited citizen. In 1803 he married Miss Annie Marshall, a sister of the Chief Justice of the United States. In 1811 he enlisted in the army of General Harrison, in the Wabash campaign, and fell in a charge made at the battle of Tippecanoe. Colonel Daveiss was of imposing presence, nearly six feet in height, of athletic build, and of intellectual features. He ranked among the most impressive public speakers of his day.

19. The great Shawanee chief, Tecumseh, for some years had been evolving a scheme to confederate all the Indian nations in the North and South, on both sides of the Mississippi, and to marshal the warriors in one great army for a final attempt to invade the settlements in Ohio and Indiana and drive out the whites. General William H. Harrison was in command of the army of the Northwest, now made up mainly of regular troops. Harrison was a Virginian, trained to Indian warfare, and very popular in the West. The Indians under Tecumseh and his brother, the Prophet, were very defiant and threatening. Harrison marched against the combined Indian braves in Northern Indiana, and forced them to battle at Tippecanoe. The Prophet was in command, Chief Tecumseh being absent on his mission among

the Choctaws, the Chickasaws, and other Southern tribes. The Indians were badly defeated and put to rout. Tecumseh was greatly chagrined on his return to find his plans so broken up at one blow.

20. Besides Colonel Daveiss there fell in this battle Colonel Abraham Owen, of Henry county, one of the bravest and most worthy citizens of Kentucky. Colonel Owen came from Virginia, with his father's family, in 1785, and settled at



THE PROPHET, ELS-KWAU-TA-WAW,
Indian Chief in Command at the
Battle of Tippecanoe.

Owen's Station, near Shelbyville. He was ever active in defense of the country, first rendering service with General Wilkinson in his Wabash campaign. He was an officer under St. Clair, and was with Colonel Hardin in the action near White river. He commanded the first company raised in Shelby county, and rendered valuable service in Wayne's expedition. Soon after he was elected to the legislature; and in 1799 was a member of the constitutional convention; afterward

a state senator. In 1811 he was the first from Kentucky to join Harrison, serving as aide-de-camp at Vincennes, and fell in the front of battle, bravely leading the charge to victory. As a soldier, citizen and public servant no man was more beloved, and no man's death was more lamented in Kentucky. Among his posterity, settled at New Castle, were the Brannins, the Smiths, the Woolfolks and Allens. Owen county was named for him.

21. On December 16, 1811, in the vicinity of Fulton county, Kentucky, and New Madrid, Missouri, was felt the first shock of the great earthquake along the Mississippi river and its shores, the most terrible and extensive in its effects then known in this country. Though it centered at this spot, its vibrations were felt at Pittsburg and on the Atlantic shores, and among the white settlers farthest West. By elevating its bed, it drove up stream the waters of the Mississippi for several hours. Forests sank out of sight on the shores, and into deep chasms of the earth many miles long; and lakes, formed in these chasms, yet stand as monuments of the awful commotions and violence of the forces beneath the earth's crust.

22. The administrations of James Garrard, re-elected governor in 1800; of Christopher Greenup, elected in 1804; and of Charles Scott, who succeeded Greenup in 1808, were in sympathy with the Republican party; and, consequently, in harmony with the Jeffersonian policy of the national government. The management of affairs of state under each was satisfactory in an era of steady prosperity to the country.

23. The Indians are, like all other rude and untutored races or tribes of people who have lapsed into the lower stages of barbarism, the creatures of passion and appetite; yet none of the barbarous races, red, white or black, have more marked traits, showing the possession of some strong faculties of mind, of resolute will, and of rare qualities of physical action and endurance. We have described the ceremonies of adoption into the tribe in the case of Daniel Boone. Gallantry among young braves, and coquetry on the part of the maidens, were not wanting in the social relations, however quaintly form and expression may have been given to these. In the wild, rude dances, heads were

often bent close together as opposite lines would meet, and soft whispers, covert glances and gentle taps on the cheek were tokens that Indians were sensible to charms and love signals. But the courtship differed from that of the whites. With them the coyness, reserve and shy responses were more confined to the male sex. The young maidens were bold and forward, and by no means so delicate in urging their devotions. Young braves, of course, were often trapped in the toils of female charmers.

24. It was the custom among Indians to invite every visitor to eat as soon as he entered the wigwam. The host was much offended if the visitor refused to eat; the guest was insulted if the food was not set before him, even though he might have partaken of a meal an hour before. This custom suited the Indian habits and digestion very well, but on the white man it imposed an etiquette which often brought much pain and annoyance for him to comply with.

25. Depending on hunting and trapping for wild meat, as the Indian did, there was usually a feast or a famine at home. Sometimes game was all the food he had, and as long as this lasted the feast went on; the supply exhausted, there was a famine for days. During the winter and early spring months the improvident savage lived as best he could, mainly upon the wild meat of the woods. Only necessity drove him from his wigwam, with his gun or his bow and arrow, to supply the needs of hunger. When the squaws tilled the fields and gardens, with their primitive stone or wooden implements, in the harvest season, there was plenty to eat; but when the reliance was on the indolent bucks, there was often fast, and sometimes famine.

26. The devices adopted by the savages to allure and betray an enemy were curious and wonderful. They would deceive by imitating the hoot of an owl, the human-like

wail of the catamount, or the bark of the wolf, at night; or the call of the turkey, the bleat of the fawn, or the bark of the dog, by day, thus often decoying even the wary. Instances were known where they cut off the feet of buffalo and elk, at the ankle joint, and, fastening these hoofs on their own feet, would make tracks through the frequented forest and near salt springs, and then, when they were conscious of an enemy's presence in the vicinity, place themselves in hiding. The braves of an opposing tribe, discovering these tracks of buffalo and elk, were almost sure to follow them and fall into the ambuscade.

27. The Indians danced with fantastic motions, played their games, or gambled for gain, feasting in the meantime on the fruits of the field until all were consumed. The squaws were able to pack immense burdens upon their shoulders, and to bear very great hardships. The men were remarkable for their long endurance and swiftness of foot, and for their stoic forbearance under suffering and privation.

28. The savages were not very strict with their children. Bodily punishment was rare, and looked upon as degrading. Ducking in cold water was the more common punishment; hence the children were much better behaved in winter than in summer. Instead of a cradle for an infant a board was prepared. On this the infant was placed, with its back to the board, at a proper distance from the top. Near the lower end of the board was a projecting piece of wood. This was covered with the softest moss, and the heels of the infant rested upon it. Over the head of the child there was a hood, projecting four or five inches from its face. Two holes were bored on either side of the upper end of the board for the passage of a deer-skin strap. This strap was intended to pass around the forehead of the mother. The child was now bandaged to the board, from the feet to the

shoulders. With this contrivance the mother carried it on her shoulders, leaned it against a tree, or laid it upon the ground. When the infant was of age sufficient, the board was removed, the child taught to cling to its mother's shoulders and otherwise to help itself.

29. The Indians were very superstitious ; yet their religion was more nearly a simple deism than that of most savage nations. One Great Spirit was generally worshiped among them, though different tribes gave him different names. On the prairies of the West he was termed Wahcondah, or Master of Life ; by the tribes on the lakes he was called Manitou, or The Spirit ; and by the Miami tribes he was known by the title Owaneeyo, or The Possessor of all Things. They believed in a future state, in which they should be introduced to ample hunting grounds, where their passion for hunting and sporting should be indulged without limit.

30. The Indians were immoderately fond of whisky. But they prepared for a drunken debauch, in which the whole tribe joined, with more system and care than did the whites. They put out of reach their tomahawks, knives and dangerous weapons, and appointed a few warriors to keep sober and preserve order. Both sexes then drank to excess, and soon plunged into the wildest orgies of intoxication. The Indians painted in black and red for the war dance ; in green and white for the peace dance ; in black for dances over the dead, and in varied colors for the green-corn dance, the wabana, in honor of the devil, and others. In their war dances they recited, in guttural tones, their deeds of murder, of scalping, of theft and other atrocities, with fiendish boast and pride, eliciting the applause of their barbarous audiences.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE WAR OF 1812-15.

1. In 1812, for the second time, Isaac Shelby was elected Governor of the Commonwealth. The public mind settled on this favorite son of Kentucky, in view of the now certain rupture with England. Governor Shelby's age and experience made him wise in council, and efficient in meeting the military demands of the occasion. Since the war for independence, in which England lost the American colonies, chagrin and resentment seemed to possess the spirit of her rulers.

2. The United States was, next to England, the greatest merchant marine power on the waters. The contest upon the seas between France and England gave to American ships a safer carriage to and from all ports of the world. By orders in council and decrees of both Great Britain and France, the ports of each of these kingdoms and all their provinces were declared in a state of blockade by the other. Any American vessel sailing to or from a port of one of these countries was liable to be captured and made a prize of by the other. These were blockades on paper, not always enforced. Under these orders and decrees, one thousand American vessels trading at French ports, had been seized by armed ships of England and confiscated, with their cargoes. Many American seamen thus captured had been impressed into the naval service of England. Mr. Lyman, our Consul at London, estimated that fourteen thousand seamen had been forcibly taken by impressment from American vessels, and made to serve in the English navy. Under English discipline, at that time, it often

happened that seamen were flogged at the mast and otherwise cruelly treated.

3. The British showed a sullen and insolent temper toward the Americans in all official intercourse, after the Revolution. They could not realize that our people, whom they attempted to chastise as rebels, and again tax and oppress as subjects, were now free and independent of their yoke. It was a bitter memory to a proud nation, which claimed to be mistress of the ocean and to dominate the powers of Europe, that it had been humiliated in a war of rebellion by her favorite colonies, and compelled to sign a treaty by which those colonies were lost. Though America was entitled by the terms of this solemn treaty to the same good faith and to the same courtesies as were accorded to the oldest nations of Europe, yet the conditions of the agreement were openly violated on pretexts that were both offensive and injurious to our country. The English did not bear their defeat with grace, nor accept conditions that war had imposed. They were reluctant to admit that we were no longer British subjects.

4. That these outrages upon the high seas were tolerated under the administrations of Presidents Washington, Adams, Jefferson, and four years under Madison, a period of twenty-four years, seems incredible to-day. That the people of New England, who were almost alone affected by the depredations upon our seamen and our commerce, should have been so averse to a declaration of war against Great Britain, even as late as 1812, seems strange. But with these distant matters, Kentucky had little concern; they belong to United States history. The holding of the Northwest posts, however, and the secret arming and instigation of the savages to continuous wars of massacre and pillage on the settlers of Kentucky, Ohio and Indiana, for thirty years,

deeply concerned Kentuckians, and are a part of Kentucky history.

5. There has been some attempt at denial that England was guilty of such atrocities; but history has made its record of facts, not of mere conjectures. Lord Dorchester, Governor of Canada, during this time of pretended peace, called a council of Indian tribes, engaged to supply them with munitions, and urged them to war upon the white settlers, promising help from his government. These facts were freely published in the English papers. The British minister, when called upon, could give no satisfactory answer. Among the papers of Colonel McKee, in command of one of the posts withheld, written evidence was found that he was guilty of inciting the Indians to murder and rapine in time of peace.

6. In Kentucky the war was popular, for none had a better reason for resentment against the English. The President of the United States called for one hundred thousand militia, while the forces of the regular army were increased.

The quota of Kentucky was fifty-five hundred men. Within a few weeks, in answer to the call, seven thousand volunteers were enrolled and organized into ten regiments. A brigade of four regiments, of two thousand men, under command of Colonels



GENERAL JAMES TAYLOR.

Scott, Lewis, Allen, and Wells, General John Payne in chief command, met in camp at Cincinnati, on their way to join General Hull, who had recently invaded Canada from Detroit. On crossing the Ohio river, the startling news came of the shameful surrender of General Hull and the army under his command, with the fort at Detroit, to General Brock, in command of a British force less than his own. The disgrace of this event was felt even more keenly than the disastrous loss. General James Taylor, of Kentucky, and other leading officers indignantly refused to assist in drawing up the terms of surrender. The war spirit burned even more fiercely than before the surrender.

7. In the latter part of August, 1812, General Harrison, in command of the Northwest for several years, began organizing and drilling an army at Fort Washington, to reoccupy the field recently lost in Hull's disaster. Here the Kentuckians joined him. Learning that the Indians had invested Fort Wayne, on the Maumee river, he marched for that post. The Indians raised the siege and dispersed on his approach. Detachments sent out destroyed the towns and crops of the tribes in reach. Frequent skirmishes and light battles occurred during the autumn months, but without decisive results. The heavy rains now converted the country into swamps and mire, making the march of an army impossible. Though six thousand men were under arms, the plan of capturing Malden had to be postponed.

8. General Winchester was at Maumee Rapids with fifteen hundred troops; and General Harrison, at Fort Sandusky with twenty-five hundred. In January, 1813, a force of about one thousand British and Indians invested and threatened to destroy the settlements around Frenchtown, on the Raisin, some forty miles from Maumee Rapids. Colonels Lewis and Allen were despatched, with seven

hundred men, to that point. The enemy were attacked by these Kentuckians, and driven out of Frenchtown, and forced to retreat some two miles before nightfall. This news led General Winchester to march at once to the support of this detachment. Large reinforcements of British and Indians were sent also from Malden.

9. On January 22d, early in the morning, the American troops were fired upon and charged by a body of British regulars, with Indians on the right and left of the attack. The surprise was complete, from the neglect of General Winchester to extend his picket lines on the night before. His command, on the right, was overpowered and driven back, while Colonel Lewis, who had guarded his troops against surprise, repulsed the enemy, with heavy loss, on the left and center. General Winchester made strenuous efforts to rally his men, but failed. Panic ensued, and the retreat became a rout. The massacre continued wherever the savages could reach and strike a fatal blow. The remaining troops, under Majors Graves and Madison, after gallantly fighting to the end of hope, were surrendered to the British commander. The Indians continued their cruel murders for two days after the battle, wherever the prisoners could be reached by them. The Americans killed in battle and massacred were nearly three hundred men, and six hundred were made prisoners. The British loss was about two hundred killed and wounded, and that of the Indians heavy.

10. The conduct of Colonel Proctor and Major Elliott, in command of the British and Indians, was marked by inhuman treatment and broken faith. Prisoners were massacred under their eyes by the savages, without an effort of these officers in authority to prevent. The living were crowded into small muddy pens, in bleak winter weather,

without tents or blankets, and with barely fire enough to keep them alive. The British offered to pay the Indians for all the scalps they would bring in. The Indians found that more money would be paid for ransoms of prisoners than for scalps. Hence, their cupidity caused them to spare the tomahawk and scalping-knife, and to bring in some alive. Proctor, learning this, forbade the ransom of any more prisoners.

11. The troops at Raisin were mainly Kentuckians, and the fatal results of the battle there spread gloom and sorrow throughout the state. Then came a spirit of revenge, when the bloody cruelties of the enemy were recited. On the 16th of February, Governor Shelby called for three thousand men. These were organized into four regiments, under Colonels Boswell, Dudley, Cox, and Caldwell, and all placed under the command of General Green Clay. They were marched at once to reinforce the garrison at Fort Meigs, on the Maumee. Tecumseh having reached Malden with six hundred warriors, Colonel Proctor determined to march against Fort Meigs. On the 28th of April, 1813, the British and Indian allies invested the fort.

12. Colonel Dudley, sent forward in advance to the relief of Fort Meigs with eight hundred of General Clay's Kentuckians, was ordered to attack an outpost across the river from the fort. Though the assault was successful, the Indians, feigning retreat, drew Dudley's men out of reach of support. They then turned upon them from ambuscade in heavy force. The scenes of Raisin were here re-enacted and nearly six hundred Americans massacred or made captives. Similar atrocities were practiced upon prisoners by the savages as at Raisin, and under the eyes of Proctor, the British commander. Tecumseh, the Indian chief, by threats of death, compelled the savages to desist.

General Clay reached the fort with the larger body of his command by fighting his way through the lines of the enemy.

13. A sortie from the fort on the 5th drove back Proctor's army, with severe loss, and on the night of the 8th of May, he abandoned his camp and retreated to Malden. The loss of the Americans during the siege was near eight hundred, including Dudley's disaster; that of the enemy, five hundred. In July, Proctor again besieged Fort Meigs, with his combined British and Indian army, but was baffled and defeated in every move, and in a few days withdrew again to Malden. On the 2d of August, 1813, thirteen hundred British and Indians, under General Proctor, assaulted Fort Sandusky. Major Croghan, a Kentuckian of twenty-one years, defended, with a garrison of one hundred and sixty men and one cannon. The besiegers were repulsed and routed with a loss of one hundred and fifty. The loss of the garrison was but eight killed and wounded.

14. During the year 1813, a fleet of ships was being built and equipped at Port Erie, to cope with the British naval force on Lake Erie. Commodore Perry was put in command in August. A company of one hundred Kentucky riflemen were put on board as marines and sharpshooters. The two fleets soon met. The American was composed of three brigs, forty-three guns; five schooners, twelve guns; and one sloop, one gun—total, fifty-six guns. The British fleet consisted of two ships, thirty-nine guns; two brigs, twenty guns; one schooner, seven guns; and one sloop, three guns—total, sixty-nine guns. The battle raged fiercely for hours, and, in the afternoon of the same day, Commodore Perry sent the following dispatch to General Harrison: "We have met the enemy, and they are ours—two ships, two brigs, one schooner and a sloop."

15. Colonel Richard M. Johnson, on his return from Congress, raised a regiment of twelve hundred Kentucky cavalry. They were really mounted infantry, as they were armed with muskets. They were most efficiently drilled by James Johnson, a brother of the colonel, second in command. His special art of instruction was to train the men and horses to charge through the lines of the enemy, form in their rear, and fire upon them in flank. On the 27th of September, the army embarked on the fleet of Perry, and was landed four miles below Malden, in battle array, to meet General Proctor's army of British and savages. Advancing on Malden, the Americans found it but a mass of smoking ruins, the enemy having retreated.



COLONEL RICHARD M. JOHNSON.

16. Urged on by Governor Shelby, at the head of the Kentuckians, General Harrison pursued, and, on the morning of the 5th of October, overtook them at a point on the River Thames, near the Moravian town. He at once prepared to attack the British and Indian line of battle. Colonel Richard M. Johnson's regiment of mounted infantry was ordered to lead in the attack, one-half against the British regulars on the right, the other half against the Indians on the left, under the celebrated chief Tecumseh. At the order to charge, the cry went up from the Kentuckians: "*Remember the Raisin and Revenge.*" Six hundred horsemen, led by Lieutenant-Colonel James Johnson, dashed

through the lines of Proctor's regulars, halted in their rear, and turned and delivered a deadly fire into their broken ranks. The entire British force threw down their arms and surrendered; Proctor, with a few officers, escaping by flight on horseback. A like charge upon the left was made by the remaining cavalry under Colonel Johnson, and the Indians defeated with great slaughter, and driven from the field. Here the noted leader Tecumseh was slain by a pistol shot, at the hands of Colonel Richard M. Johnson, in a desperate rencontre on the field of battle.

17. So gallant and crushing was the charge of Johnson's mounted Kentuckians that the battle was fought and won before the main lines of infantry could reach and engage in the conflict. The British allied army was utterly destroyed and the Northwest recovered by the Americans. The Kentucky volunteers were discharged and returned home late in the autumn.

18. The reverses met in his later campaigns effected the downfall of Napoleon in Europe, and ended for a time the strife between England and her old enemy. The British forces, military and naval, were now free to be sent against America. A large armament of ships of war and thirteen thousand veteran troops sailed for the Gulf of Mexico in September, 1814, to engage in an attempt to capture New Orleans and to occupy the South Mississippi country. Twenty-five hundred of the militia of Kentucky were called to join the volunteers from Tennessee and the Southern territory, which made up the army of General Jackson. One month later, the Kentucky troops were embarked on flats and descending the Mississippi.

19. The Kentuckians were commanded by General Adair, General Thomas being too ill to serve. With the exception of two hundred, who were detailed to reinforce

the defenses on the opposite side of the river, they were placed in line with the Tennesseans and other troops. At the dawn of day, January 8, 1815, the glittering lines of the enemy, in full force and array, were seen advancing to the assault. With crowded center and widely-extended right and left wings, the veteran soldiers of England, with their veteran leaders, who had so successfully fought Napoleon,

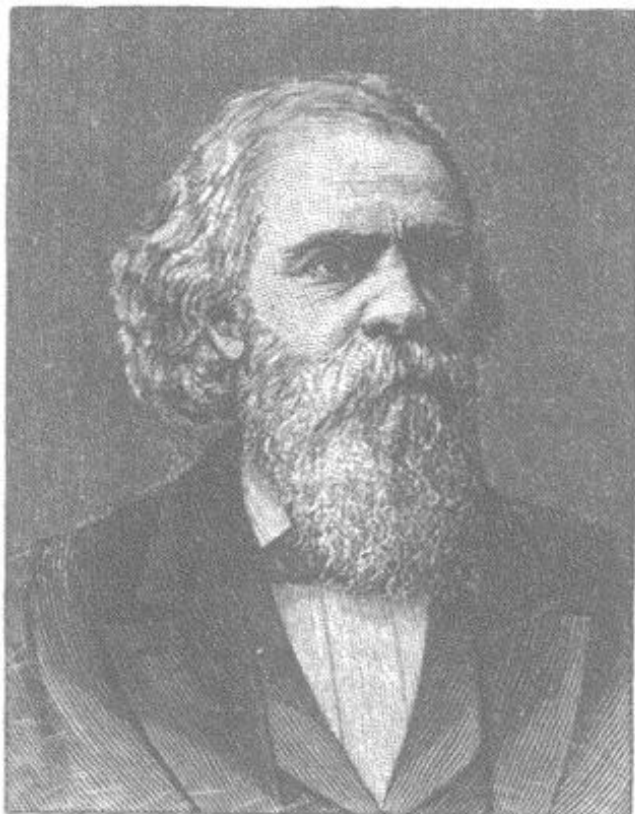


bravely and with steady tread, advanced upon the sturdy riflemen of the West. They approached within easy range, when a storm of fire from the American artillery and a sheet of flame from the rifles of the backwoodsmen swept down the columns of the enemy and drove them back in disorder. Again their officers rallied and led them up to the slaughter, and again they were repulsed. A third time this was repeated, with such destructive results that even the veteran sol-

diers of England could not again be led to the charge. Generals Pakenham, Keene, and Gibbs, the highest in command, had fallen upon the field, with twenty-two hundred others, officers and men, of the British army. The American loss was but thirteen men. On the opposite side of the Mississippi were about one thousand men of the forces of Jackson. These were driven from their position, with some

loss, but the great battle was already decided by the general conflict between the two armies.

20. In the final engagement at New Orleans the English army was estimated at thirteen thousand men; that of General Jackson, at about eight thousand. So broken and shattered were the British forces that the commanding officers withdrew and made good their retreat, and soon after embarked for home. It is a notable fact that a treaty of peace between the English and American governments had been signed before the 8th of January, the date of this battle, but intelligence of the fact was months in reaching the armies. Could it have been flashed over the electric wire, or swiftly brought across the ocean by steamship, the carnage and destruction, on January 8th, would have been prevented. Peace being restored, the Kentucky troops returned to their homes and families, to enjoy an interval of over thirty years before another war.

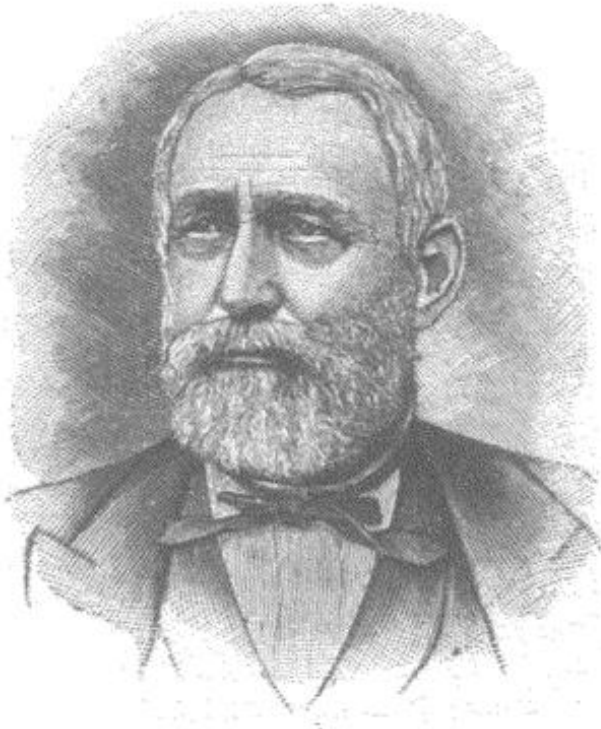


RICHARD H. COLLINS, LL. D.

21. The first historian of Kentucky was John Filson, mentioned before in these pages. Humphrey Marshall, Sr., the eminent jurist and statesman, published the first volume of his History of Kentucky in 1812. To this, revised, he added another volume in 1824, giving us the first full and complete history of the state to his day. The author came

to Kentucky not later than 1782, and was personally familiar with most of the men and events of our early days. The work shows ability and learning, but is much distorted by the partisan spirit which pervades it. It has become rare and costly.

22. The first edition of a history of Kentucky by Mann Butler—a work of merit, but of less scope than that of Marshall—appeared in 1834. A second and enlarged edition followed in 1836. But few copies can now be found. Like all such works, after the lapse of time, it commands many times its original cost when a copy is for sale.



COLONEL R. T. DURRETT.

23. Next followed, in 1847, "Historical Sketches of Kentucky," by Lewis Collins. This was not a connected history, but a compilation of sketches of the men and events of historical interest, and of statistical data of the growth and resources of the commonwealth. In 1874 a son of the author, Richard Collins, greatly enlarged and enriched the contents of this work, gathering together a vast amount of new and valuable matter

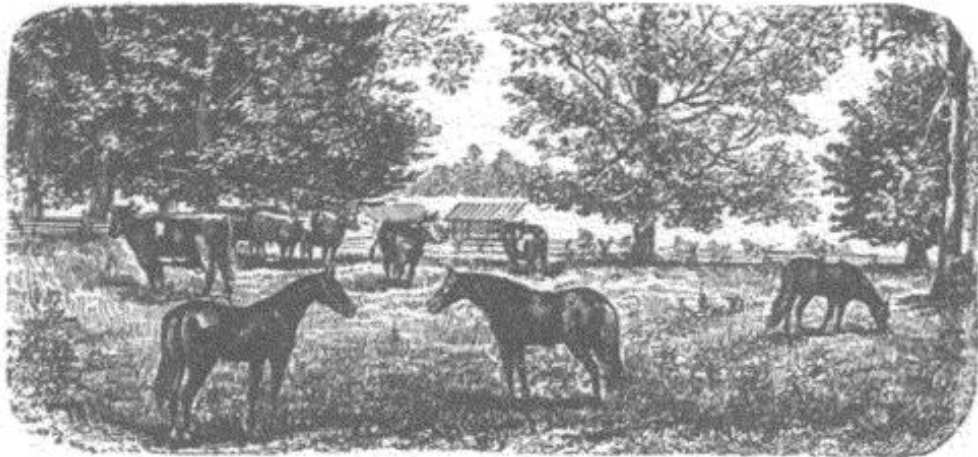
relating to Kentucky history, and publishing an edition of two large volumes. This latter work is a treasury of facts and information to the historian and to the student of our state history. Comparatively few copies were sold. The author published an abridged edition for the common-school

libraries, a copy for each school district to be paid for out of the state treasury.

24. The Filson Club publications and other contributions to this literature by R. T. Durrett, entitle that writer to a high rank among the historians of our state. His "Life and Writings of John Filson," published in 1884, is a very important work.

25. "Kentucky, a Pioneer Commonwealth," by N. S. Shaler, former state geologist, and now a professor in Harvard University, is regarded as one of the best of the commonwealth series, and was published at Boston in 1885.

26. This was followed by the "History of Kentucky," of which Z. F. Smith is the author, the first edition of which was published in Louisville in 1886. This is a full narrative history of the state from its earliest discovery and settlement to this date, containing nearly nine hundred pages. A second edition appeared in 1892, and a third in 1895.



PERIOD FIFTH.

FROM THE CLOSE OF THE SECOND WAR WITH ENGLAND, TO
THE BEGINNING OF OUR CIVIL WAR—1816—1860.

CHAPTER XVII.

CIVIL EVENTS — FINANCE AND COMMERCE — INTERNAL
IMPROVEMENTS, ETC.—1816—1846.

1. Kentucky had her trials and triumphs through successive wars for forty years, until 1815. We are now introduced to an era of peace and of political and material progress of thirty years' continuance, to the war with Mexico. The solution of political, social, religious and commercial questions now largely compose the events of history. Our commonwealth had already produced her share of the great and useful inventors of note in industrial history. Of these were John Fitch, who, in 1786, first successfully applied steam as a motor power to passenger boats; James Rumsey, who, the same year, propelled a boat on the Potomac with steam; Edward West, who, in 1794, constructed and propelled by steam a model boat on Elkhorn, and who first invented a nail-cutting machine; Thomas H. Barlow, the inventor of the wonderful planetarium, imitating the positions and movements of the planets; and William Kelly, who recently died a resident of Louisville, discovered, in 1846, the "Bessemer Process" for converting iron into steel, which is now of world-wide fame and use.

2. In 1816 George Madison was elected governor, and Gabriel Slaughter lieutenant-governor, of the state. The

former dying, the latter succeeded to the vacancy. As this was the first instance of a governor dying in office, the question of the mode of succession gave rise to some dispute. It was decided that the power was not with the legislature to elect, but that the lieutenant-governor should be installed.

3. The Chickasaw Indians yet owned the territory west of the Tennessee river, in both Kentucky and Tennessee—a body of seven million acres of fertile lands. In October, 1818, the general government purchased the title of the Indians, paying therefor, yearly, for fifteen years, the sum of twenty thousand dollars. The commissioners who effected this purchase were Isaac Shelby and Andrew Jackson. The portion that fell to Kentucky now embraces the counties of McCracken, Marshall, Hickman, Ballard, Carlisle, Fulton, Graves and Calloway, a section yet designated as “The Purchase.” It was not until 1821 that the boundary line between Kentucky and Tennessee was settled.

4. The experience of the Western people with the Continental currency issued, during the Revolution as a war measure, made them suspicious of all paper money. At the same time, the amount of gold and silver in circulation in the country was very inadequate to the demand. Small change, especially, was scarce. The divisions of our silver dollar were not as now. Instead of our five-cent piece, one-twentieth of a dollar, there was a six-and-one-fourth-cent piece, which was called “fo’pence;” it was really four and a half pence, one-sixteenth of a dollar. Instead of our dime there was a one-eighth piece of twelve and a half cents, called “ninepence” or “bit.” There were “quarters” as now, but they were called “two bits.” The Spanish milled dollar, in return for produce sold at New Orleans, was as plentiful and current as our dollar of the American eagle and

Washington's face. If smaller change was needed there was no hesitation to lay the dollar on a block, place the edge of an ax across the center, and, with a heavy mallet, cut it in two halves; and then these halves into quarters. A round silver quarter would, in the same way, be cut into the nine-pence and fo'pence. Much of the small change was "cut moneys." These divisions of money were the relics of the old English pound, shilling and pence currency. The copper cent was almost as large as our half dollars are now, but of little current use in the South.

5. The Bank of Kentucky was the first regular institution of the kind in the state, chartered by the legislature in 1807, with a capital of \$1,000,000. It was the outgrowth of a corporation created at Lexington by legislative act, in 1801-2, for insurance purposes, with the privilege of dealing in bills, and with other banking features. This bank came through the War of 1812-15 safely, and, under wise management, was in good credit. European wars and our own had filled the country with depreciated paper, while gold and silver retired to safe hiding places. The result was that the values of properties were greatly inflated, speculation went wild and general indebtedness was contracted. An attempt was made in Europe, and partially in our own country, to restore specie payments. This caused great shrinkages in values, and brought financial ruin to thousands.

6. In this distress, the cry went up for more money, as a measure of relief. The legislature of 1817-18, losing sight of past traditions, and at the same time of proper safeguards, chartered nearly fifty banks, to be set up in different parts of the state. These were permitted to issue notes, without any provision for redemption in specie. They were made redeemable, it is true, in the notes of the Bank of

Kentucky ; but no adequate provision was made to require these new banks to have on hand a sufficient amount of the notes of the Bank of Kentucky with which to redeem. They were at par with coin, and cost as much to obtain. The country was soon flooded with over \$8,000,000 of the notes of these *wildcat* banks, as they were called. Men easily borrowed large sums of this money on very doubtful securities. Properties assumed fictitious values, speculation was rife, and all sorts of enterprises were foisted on the people. At length the bubbles began to burst, and finally general collapse and ruin overspread the country. Many, who had nothing but cheek and tongue as a basis of credit a year before, were found to be debtors to the amount of thousands and ten thousands ; while the former possessors of wealth were left insolvent.

7. Governor Adair and the legislature of 1820-21 were elected under promises to give the people, who were now in the deepest distresses of panic, some immediate relief. The Bank of the Commonwealth was chartered, with a capital of \$2,000,000, without being required to redeem its notes in coin, which was unobtainable at this time. Some unsold state lands in the " Purchase " were substituted as one basis of credit. These notes were also receivable for taxes. Creditors were required to receive them for debts ; if they refused, the debtor could replevy and withhold payment for two years. These measures were not enough to satisfy the public outcry. The Bank of Kentucky still stood firm in its credit. Its stock was at par and its notes redeemable in coin. The legislature could not repeal its charter or directly seize its assets. But, by its charter, the legislature could elect a controlling number of its directors. This was boldly done. The old president and board were displaced by officers servile to the popular demand, who were pledged

to receive the notes of the new Bank of the Commonwealth in payment of debts due the old bank. Instead of buoying up the credit of the new concern, the credit of the old was reduced one-half, compelling it to suspend specie payment.

8. Under these conditions, the political element rapidly formed into two divisions, under the style of the *Relief* and *Anti-Relief* parties. In the leadership of the former were such men as John Rowan, William T. Barry, and Solomon P. Sharp; of the latter, Robert Wickliffe, George Robertson and Chilton Allen. Had the legislature the power to pass



WILLIAM T. BARRY.

an act impairing the obligation of contracts? Judge Clark, of Clark county, decided the act unconstitutional and was summoned before a called session to answer for it. Judge Blair, of the Fayette court, followed in a similar decision. From these decisions of the lower courts appeals were taken. Judges Boyle, Owsley, and Mills, of the Ap-

pellate Court, affirmed them—the action of the legislature was in violation of the Constitution. The judges of this court of last resort held their offices during good behavior. What should be done? Could they be impeached?

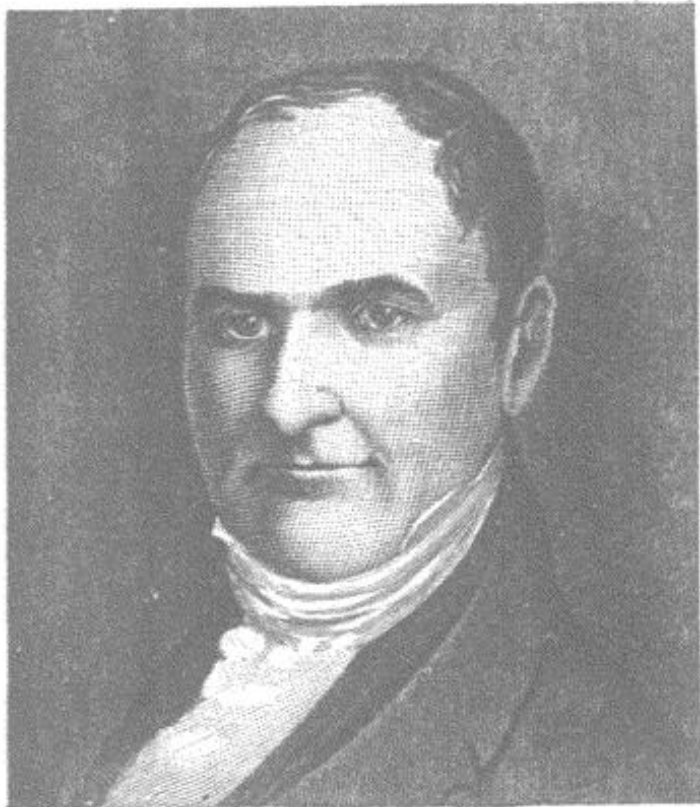
9. An outcry of popular protest was raised against this decision of the court. In 1824 Governor Desha and the

legislature were elected by the Relief party on pledges to abolish the court and annul its decision. The legislature had a bare Relief majority, not enough to impeach the judges; it therefore repealed the law organizing the existing Appellate Court, and then passed an act organizing the court anew. Judges Barry, Trimble, Haggin, and Davidge were appointed the new Court of Appeals. This bold and indirect interference with the judiciary by the legislature met with disfavor on the part of the people. The old court, refusing to regard the act of the legislature as constitutional, continued to sit. Frequent cases came up before these opposing tribunals, and the excitement between the parties grew more violent daily. The members of the bar mainly upheld the old court, and continued to carry their cases before it for trial. In 1826, an Anti-Relief legislature was elected, which, on assembling, repealed the act creating the new court, and left the old court in full jurisdiction, thus ending the strife.

10. The increase of population, in 1820, to 564,317 ranked Kentucky as the sixth state of the Union. The records of the time point almost uniformly to propitious seasons and abundant harvests. In 1820, and after, many steamboats, owned by citizens of the state, navigated the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, freighted with products for the markets of the world. At this time there were about sixty factories in full operation at Lexington, and as many at Louisville. Over two millions of dollars of capital were invested in each city in these industries, a large sum for that day. These cities were then commercial centers, and held the lead, west of the mountains, for many years in manufacturing enterprises.

11. Governor Desha, in his message in 1824, called attention to what he deemed dangerous Federal innovations

upon the rights of the state. Branches of the United States Bank were established within the commonwealth, and when the legislature imposed and attempted to collect taxes on their property, it was restrained by orders of the Federal courts. These banks had acquired property and power in the state, and yet were exempt from bearing their portion of the burdens of the government. The Governor regretted that the late Court of Appeals of Kentucky had



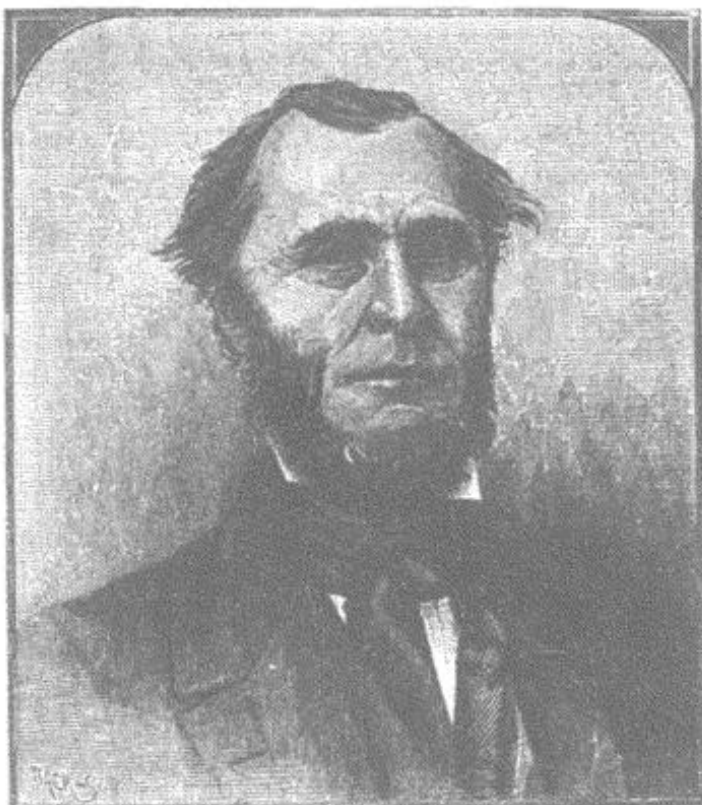
GOVERNOR JOSEPH DESHA.
An Early Exponent and Defender of States Rights.

given way to this innovation. These banks contended that the state laws were not binding on the Federal courts, and could affect no contract that could be sued on at these tribunals. The Governor viewed as despotic and dangerous the power thus assumed. He further complained that the occupant laws and other state acts had been disregraded by the Federal courts sitting at Frankfort, and that much distress had

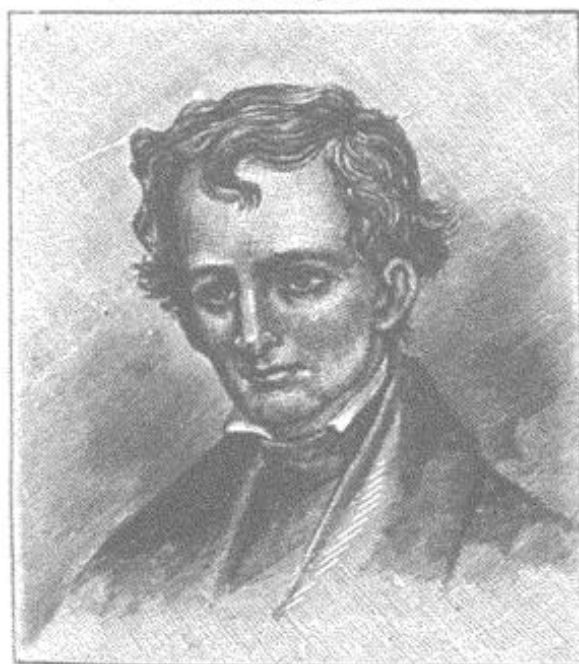
been brought upon citizens by their rulings.

12. In 1824 John Quincy Adams was chosen President over General Jackson, by the votes of Henry Clay and his friends. This gave great offense to the friends of Jackson in the West. In 1828 Jackson and Adams were again the nominees of their respective parties for President. Mr.

Clay supported Adams, and party feeling in Kentucky ran high. In spite of Clay's influence, Kentucky gave eight thousand majority for Jackson, who was elected President. In 1832 Mr. Clay was selected by the National Republican party as its candidate for President. General Jackson was again nominated by the Democrats. After a national campaign, of intense partisan feeling on both sides, Jackson



THOMAS F. MARSHALL,
One of Kentucky's Great Orators.



RICHARD H. MENIFEE,
Famed as a Brilliant Young Orator.
Died at 32 Years of Age.

was re-elected President, although Kentucky gave her favorite son a handsome majority.

13. Though Henry Clay was conceded to be the most gifted orator of Kentucky, and, indeed, of his era, yet there appeared upon the arena of the commonwealth, in the decade of 1830-40, two persons, whose genius, learning and eloquence promised to rival the forensic powers of the Great Commoner. One

of these rivals of vast and varied learning, was Thomas F. Marshall. Habits of intemperance overcame him, however, and his life became obscured under the somber clouds of dissipation, and ended in an unenviable death. Richard H. Menifee, of Bath county, was the other. He was called the young Patrick Henry of the West, on account of the fervor, passion and magnetic power of his eloquence. Born and reared in poverty, by patient toil and laudable ambition he laid the foundation of fame and success in the early years of manhood, but death ended the career of this brilliant genius at the early age of thirty-two.

14. In 1830 were begun the first important internal improvements in the state. With aid from the state treasury, the Maysville, Paris and Lexington turnpike was built. With similar aid several hundred miles more of graded turnpike roads were built, connecting Lexington, Danville, Louisville, Bardstown, Glasgow, Bowling Green and other points in the state. In 1833 began the important work of placing locks and dams in Green and Kentucky rivers. The state also aided in building the railroad, connecting Louisville and Lexington. From 1830 to 1845 the commonwealth expended a total of seven millions of dollars for internal improvements. The first railroad in Kentucky was built in 1831-1835, from Lexington to Frankfort.

15. The Baptist Church may justly claim to have been among the first to send pioneer ministers to Kentucky to preach the gospel. In 1776 we have the first mention of the Revs. Peter Tinsley and William Hickman. In 1779 they were followed by Revs. John Taylor, Joseph Reding, Lewis Lunsford, and afterward by Revs. Lewis Craig, John Gano, Ambrose Dudley and others. In 1785 this communion organized three associations—Elkhorn, Salem and South Kentucky. In 1790 these reported a total of forty-two

churches and thirty-one hundred and five members. One of the most conspicuous figures in the history of this church was Elder Thomas P. Dudley.

16. From Maryland, mainly, there came to Kentucky several colonies of Roman Catholics. In the lead of these were Doctor Hart and William Coomes, who came early in 1775, tarrying some weeks



ELDER THOMAS P. DUDLEY.



BISHOP MARTIN JOHN SPALDING.

at Drennon Springs, and then removing to Harrod's Station. Doctor Hart was the first physician and Mrs. Coomes the first school-teacher at Harrodstown, and, perhaps, in Kentucky. They afterward removed to Bardstown. Other colonies settled on Pottinger's creek, Rolling Fork and on Cox's creek, Nelson county. These were led by Messrs. Hayden, Lancaster,

Spalding, Abel, Hill and Miles. From these first settlements the Roman Catholic membership and churches have extended to many counties of the state, and especially to the cities. They have done much to promote religion and education in our commonwealth.

17. In 1783-86 the Methodist Episcopal Church was in the pioneer stage of its great work and organization in Kentucky. Rev. James Haw and Benjamin Ogden were

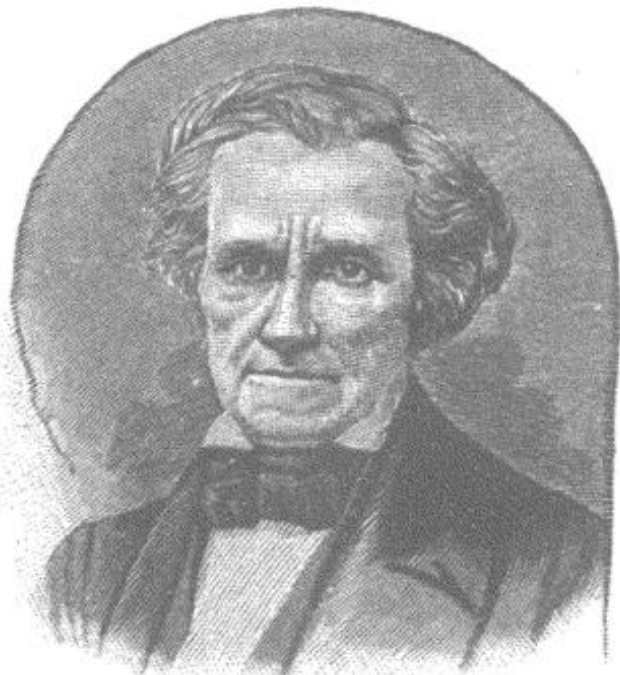


BISHOP HUBBARD HINDE KAVANAUGH.

the first regular itinerant preachers who represented this denomination in the state. Yet history makes casual mention of the coming of other ministers without the appointment of Conference. Among these were Rev. Francis Clark and John Durham. In 1788 the Lexington and Danville circuits were formed, and within these Revs. Poythress, Williamson, Massey, Snelling, Lee and others preached, with great ardor and success. At the close of

the year 1788 the membership had increased to eight hundred and sixty-three. In 1790 Bishop Asbury visited Kentucky, accompanied by others, and the labors of these gave new interest to the cause. The zeal and self-sacrificing labors of its ministry have made this religious body one of the largest and most powerful in the state. One of the most distinguished names upon its roster is that of Bishop H. H. Kavanaugh, an honored son of Kentucky.

18. Rev. David Rice, an immigrant in 1783, may be named as the pioneer founder and promoter of the Presbyterian Church in Kentucky. He organized the first congregations at Danville, Cane Run and the Forks of Dick's river. Mr. Rice was followed by able associates in the ministry, among whom were Revs. Rankin, Crawford, Craighead, McClure, Templin, Campbell, Blythe, Cameron and others. As early as 1786 the Presbytery of Transylvania, composed of twelve congregations, met in the courthouse at Danville. The ministers of this church, from those early days to the present, have been noted for their learning and culture, and this has given great power and prominence to this religious body.



JOHN CLARK YOUNG.

19. The first movement which gathered the elements and prepared the way for the establishment of the Christian Church in the commonwealth was begun about the year 1800, by the preaching of Barton W. Stone and a few associates. Many churches, called Christian, were organized by them. Afterward, the preachings and writings of Alexander Campbell made many converts in Kentucky. In many essential points, the doctrinal views of Stone and Campbell were found to agree. In 1832 a union between the two bodies was effected by a conference of leading ministers. Since this union, the ministers of the Christian Church have preached and labored, with great success; and

now, the body ranks among the most numerous and influential in the state.

20. The Cumberland Presbyterian Church came of an independent movement within the Presbyterian Church on the part of a number of ministers who desired to release themselves from the discipline and methods of the



ALEXANDER CAMPBELL.

synod. This movement was led by Revs. Samuel McAdoo, Finis Ewing and Samuel King, who constituted a new and independent Presbytery on February 4, 1810, in the vicinity of the Little Muddy, Gasper and Red rivers, near the Tennessee state line. In Kentucky, this church has seven Presbyteries under one synod, and fifteen thousand members.

21. In 1833 President Jackson vetoed the bill for a re-charter of the United States Bank, which caused all its branches to close up. The legislature of Kentucky then chartered a number of state banks, the issues of which made currency abundant, though the notes were on a good credit basis of gold and silver.

22. From 1838 to 1842 the country underwent a monetary panic that overwhelmed the people with financial distress, greater even than that of twenty years before. Depression and shrinkage of values spread bankruptcy and ruin in every section. The common method then was for the banks to issue their currency notes on the basis of gold

and silver, which the law required them to keep in their vaults for the redemption of these notes, whenever demanded. Under the great pressure, the Eastern banks suspended specie payment for a time. On May 9, 1837, the Kentucky banks suspended also. They resumed specie payment again June 1, 1842, having survived the great panic period.

23. The political divisions of Kentucky were formed very much upon the lines of the national parties. We have seen that the first contests in national elections were between the adherents of the old Federal and Republican parties. The Federal party, however, fell into disfavor. The next contests were between the National Republican and National Democratic parties. Later, the National Republican was merged into the Whig party, and the National Democratic into the Democratic, popularly called the Locofoco, party. Under these latter titles, General William Henry Harrison, candidate of the Whig party, defeated Martin Van Buren, of the Democratic party, for the presidency in 1840. In the local state issues, so recently mentioned, the Relief, merged into the New Court party, almost bodily supported the Democratic organization; while the Anti-Relief, merged into the Old Court party, as unitedly supported the National Republican, led by Mr. Clay.

24. In 1844 the Whig party nominated Mr. Clay for the presidency; James K. Polk, of Tennessee, was nominated by the Democratic party in opposition. The American people were, at this time, greatly excited over the question of the annexation of Texas, which had declared her independence of Mexico, and had asked admission, as a state, into the Union. Mexico still claimed Texas as her province, and threatened war if the United States admitted her

to statehood. Mr. Clay was opposed to annexation, and Mr. Polk favored it. The latter was elected President upon this issue, and Mr. Clay never again sought the office of the Chief Magistrate of the nation.



CHAPTER XVIII.

POLITICAL PARTIES AND LEADERS, 1828-1851—WAR WITH MEXICO—CHANGE OF CONSTITUTION, 1850—FOREBODINGS OF CIVIL WAR, TO 1860.

1. For twenty years, from 1825 to 1845, the two great political parties were as much distinguished by the titles of their leaders, Clay and Jackson, as by the titles of National or Whig, and of Democrat or *Locofoco*. Both national and state events had conspired to this result. In 1824, when Clay cast his vote and influence for the election of John Adams as President, and then accepted an appointment to the highest position in the cabinet of Adams, the cry of bargain and intrigue was raised against him by the adherents of Jackson. The friends of the latter, in the West especially, were greatly incensed, and these charges were made use of for years after in national and state campaigns. It gave intensity to party feeling in Kentucky that Mr. Clay was openly identified with and supported by the Anti-Relief, or Old Court, party at home.

2. Though Mr. Clay's influence was thrown for Adams, and against Jackson, in the presidential campaign of 1828, this state gave to the latter a majority of nearly eight thousand votes. In the state election the Old Court, or Clay, party put forward the name of Thomas Metcalfe for Governor, while the New Court, or Jackson, party presented that of William T. Barry. Both were popular men. Metcalfe was elected by a small majority. But the Jackson party elected the Lieutenant-Governor and a majority of the legislature. This was a loss of power in the politics of Kentucky, where Mr. Clay had been almost supreme. His matchless leadership and his persuasive eloquence soon, however, won back the lost ground. In 1831 he was elected

United States Senator, and in 1832 he was the chosen candidate of his party for the presidency, against Jackson. Just preceding this election, John Breathitt, the Democratic candidate, was chosen Governor, by one thousand majority over Judge Buckner, the candidate of the National party. After an animated contest, under the great leader, the tide was turned, and the state was carried for Clay by seven thousand majority, though Jackson was again elected President. From the year 1831 to 1851 the people of Kentucky, mainly under the leadership of Henry Clay, in national and state campaigns, uniformly cast their votes for the candidates of the Whig party.

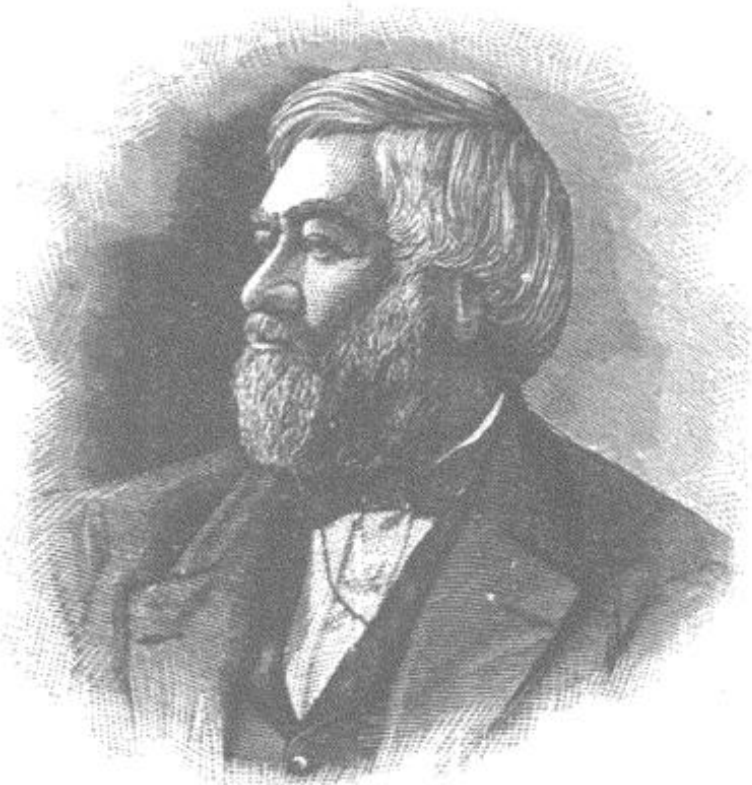
3. On March 31, 1842, Henry Clay rose in the Senate of the United States and tendered his resignation as a member of that body, in terms of touching pathos and eloquence, presenting, at the same time, the credentials of his successor, John J. Crittenden. It was the cherished wish of the great statesman, after forty years of public service, to retire to the shades of Ashland, in tranquil repose with his family and friends. The scene upon the Senate floor was one of thrilling interest. As the Senators, one by one, clasped his hand in a last farewell, each felt that the parting with the Nestor of that august body was perhaps a parting forever. In deference to the occasion, the Senate adjourned. Amid the shades of his Ashland home Mr. Clay bore his defeat for the presidency in 1844 with calmness. But the clouds grew dark and lowering under the threatening menaces of the North and the fiery spirit of defiance of the South. The dark omens of strife and disunion, which the great political seer had feared and sought to avert for years, appeared more alarming than ever. In 1849 the General Assembly of Kentucky again called the Sage of Ashland to the public arena by electing him to the United States Sen-

ate. Twenty-five years before he had urged the Missouri Compromise; in 1832 he had calmed the storm of Nullification; now, by the Omnibus Bill, he was to give temporary quiet to the elements of agitation which were gathering for a tempest of wrath over the country. His work was done. After fifty years of service, he returned to Congress in 1851-2, but was too feeble to appear in public more than a few times. On June 29, 1852, he quietly breathed his last. The end had come to the most gifted orator and statesman of his day, a true patriot and friend to humanity, and a man with the indomitable will and the (invincible) courage of a great and brilliant leader.

4. In the decade from 1840 to 1850 the agitation of the slavery question became more violent than ever before. The Abolitionists, avowing a law of conscience higher than the civil law, had grown to be an organized and active minority. They declared an unqualified war upon slavery, and, by the use of money and of systematic agencies, they boldly, but secretly, entered the territory of the Southern states, and induced and aided many slaves to escape from their masters. These were piloted by certain routes, and over secret ferries across the Ohio river, to the North. These routes of flight and refuge were termed "*The Underground Railway.*" The Free Soilers composed the law-abiding element of the anti-slavery party. They organized into a third national party, and opposed the extension of slavery beyond the boundaries of the states in which it already existed, and insisted that every new state admitted into the Union should be, in future, free soil.

5. There were many citizens of Kentucky dissatisfied with slavery. Cassius M. Clay was the bold and avowed leader of this anti-slavery sentiment. In June, 1845, he published at Lexington a paper entitled the *True American*, which he edited with a boldness reckless of results.

The sentiment and interests of the citizens were too powerful to tolerate such a dangerous instrument of disturbance in their midst. In August following, a committee of sixty citizens was appointed, after formal notice to Mr. Clay to cease the publication of a journal at war with the peace and safety of society, to take possession of the press and print-



CASSIUS MARCELLUS CLAY.

ing apparatus, pack them up, and send them across the Ohio river. This was done. The committee of sixty were tried on a charge of riot, and a verdict was rendered of "*Not guilty.*"

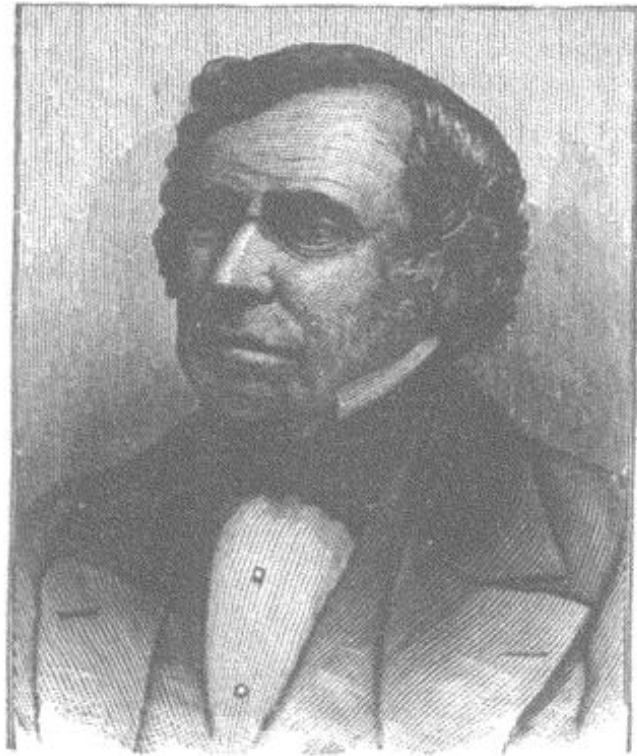
6. In 1844-45 Texas was seeking admission into the Union, against the protest of Mexico, who had not yet conceded her inde-

pendence, although she had fairly conquered it, and organized an independent republic. All parties knew that Texas would come in as a slave state, if at all. The Democratic party almost solidly favored her admission, and some Whigs joined that party in sympathy. The national election of 1844 decided the will of the people to be to admit Texas, and the act for admission was passed by Congress. Mexico soon afterward declared war against the United States. Preparations were promptly made for the

American army to invade the territory of Mexico, and General Zachary Taylor, a native of Kentucky, was placed in chief command. The invading army landed at Corpus Christi, on the Texas coast.

7. In March, 1846, General Taylor led his command to Fort Brown, on the Rio Grande, opposite Matamoras. Early in May he marched with two thousand three hundred men, to open communication with Point Isabel, and was met at Palo Alto, on the 8th, by a force of six thousand Mexicans.

A fierce battle ensued, in which the Mexicans lost six hundred killed and wounded, and the Americans forty-one. The Mexicans fell back to Resaca de la Palma. Being reinforced here by two thousand men, they were placed in line of battle to await the advance of General Taylor. A second fight of more stubbornness and carnage ensued. The American loss was one hundred and ten; that of the enemy over one thousand. On the 18th of May



GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR,

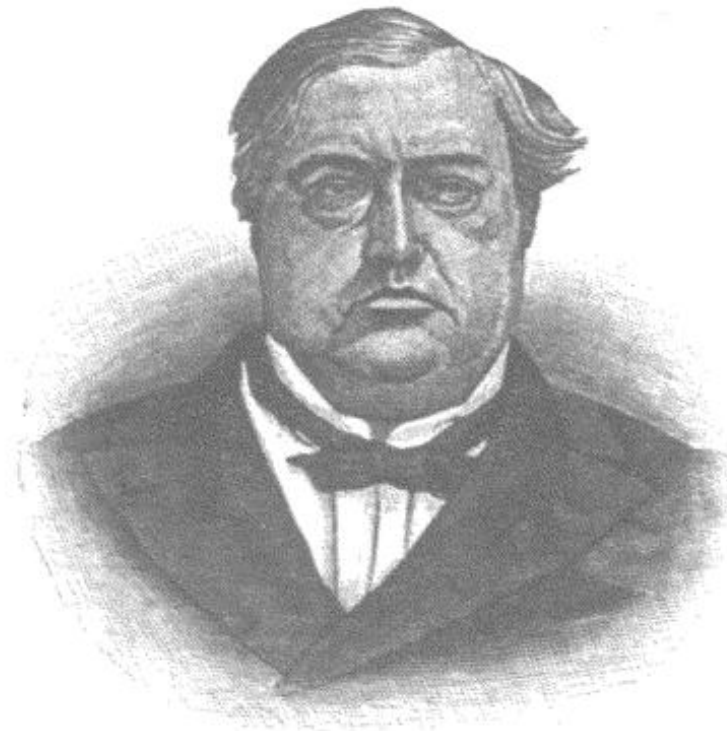
General in the War with Mexico, and Elected President of the United States in 1849; a Citizen of Jefferson County, Kentucky, from 1785 Until He Entered the Army.

the Mexican garrison abandoned Matamoras without resistance.

8. Kentucky was called upon for a quota of twenty-four hundred troops to reinforce General Taylor's army. Ten thousand citizen-militia promptly volunteered. The first regiment received was the Louisville Legion, com-

manded by Colonel Stephen Ormsby, Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph Rogers and Major John B. Shepherd. The second regiment of infantry, W. R. McKee, colonel, Henry Clay, Jr., lieutenant-colonel, and Cary H. Fry, major, and the third regiment of cavalry, Humphrey Marshall, colonel, E. H. Field, lieutenant-colonel, and John C. Gaines, major, were next enrolled. Another company, under Captain John S. Williams, was finally accepted. These filled the quota of Kentucky.

9. General Taylor followed the retreating Mexicans to



GENERAL HUMPHREY MARSHALL.

the strongly-fortified city of Monterey, which he invested. In September an assault was made, and the works of the enemy carried by storm, followed by the surrender of their army and all their military supplies in the city. Leaving a garrison at Monterey, General Taylor advanced to Saltillo, while the Mexicans fell back upon San Luis Potosi.

General Santa Anna was actively preparing an army of over twenty thousand men, to march upon General Taylor and crush him with numbers. Only the Louisville Legion had reached Taylor's army in time to take part at the storming of Monterey. So it was assigned the duty of defending a battery of cannon against the attacks of Mexican cavalry

and artillery, a position which exposed the regiment to the constant fire of the enemy's batteries for a day and night. General Wm. O. Butler, of Kentucky, was severely wounded at Monterey, and Major Phil. N. Barbour, of the regular army, was killed.

10. General Taylor, advised of the approach of Santa Anna, led his army forward and took position at Buena Vista, a narrow pass in the mountains, and placed himself in position to give battle there. On the 22d of February the army of Santa Anna, twenty-two thousand strong, was reported advancing. Some heavy skirmishing took place late in the evening, in which the Kentucky cavalry, under Colonel Marshall, took the most prominent part, checking the advance of the enemy. Both armies then rested in battle order until the morning of the 23d. The fighting began early, and raged fiercely throughout the day, the promise of victory sometimes being to one side, and sometimes to the other. Late in the afternoon the Mexican forces, defeated and beaten back in their assaults, retired to their lines and rested during the night. At daylight next morning their camps were found deserted, with General Santa Anna in full retreat toward the capital. The American forces engaged in battle were less than forty-eight hundred, officers and men, of whom seven hundred and fifty were killed and wounded. Of the Mexican forces over twenty-one hundred were killed and wounded. Some of the noblest of the Kentuckians gave up their lives upon this bloody field; among these were Colonel W. A. McKee, Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Clay, son of the great Henry, Captain W. T. Willis, Adjutant E. M. Vaughn and others.

11. An army of ten thousand men, well equipped, under command of General Winfield Scott, was landed at Vera Cruz, on the Gulf coast, with orders to invade the country

to the City of Mexico. The company of Captain Williams' Kentucky volunteers was in this command, and gallantly fought its way to the end, winning fame for its deeds, especially at the storming of Cerro Gordo. The siege and capture of this fortress, and also Contreras and Cherubusco; the storming of Molino del Rey and Chapultepec; the successful assaults upon San Cosme and Belon Gates, and the victorious entrance into the City of Mexico, followed each other in rapid succession—a more brilliant pageantry of military events than the victories of Cortez in his conquest of Mexico from the natives. A peace was thus compelled within less than two years from the date of the declaration of war



GENERAL JOHN S. WILLIAMS.

12. Commissioners from the two governments met in Mexico and agreed upon terms of treaty. The Rio Grande river was conceded as the boundary between Texas and Mexico. For the cession of all that part of Mexican territory lying north of a line from El Paso, due west, to the Pacific ocean, the United States agreed to pay Mexico fifteen million dollars. Thus, we acquired by conquest and purchase, the countries of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, California, Nevada, Utah and Colorado—in area a mighty empire of itself, the importance of which we can not estimate.

13. So much a favorite had General Taylor become with the people by his brilliant achievements in the Mexican

War, that he was nominated and elected President of the United States by the Whig party in 1848.

14. An election, held in 1848, for taking the sense of the people upon the question of calling a convention to change the Constitution of Kentucky, resulted in a large majority in favor of so doing. The election for delegates to this convention was held in October, 1849. The members chosen met at Frankfort and drafted a form of Constitution, to be submitted to a vote of the people for adoption. It was ratified in 1850, and remained the law of the state until 1891, when our present Constitution succeeded it. Hitherto all judges and county officials were appointed by the Governor, or by some other authority. Now they were made elective. On May 12, 1851, James Simpson, Thomas A. Marshall, B. Mills Crenshaw and Elijah Hise, were elected judges, and Philip Swigert, clerk of the Court of Appeals. Twelve circuit judges, twelve commonwealth's attorneys, and, in each county, a county judge, clerk, attorney, sheriff, jailer, assessor, coroner, surveyor, and in the local districts, justices of the peace and constables, were, under the provisions of this instrument, elected by the people for the first time in the history of the commonwealth.

15. The slavery agitation was not quieted in Kentucky under the new Constitution. The provisions therein, intended to prevent all anti-slavery encroachments, did not restrain opposing sentiment and discussion. In 1851 an emancipation ticket composed of Cassius M. Clay for Governor, and George M. Blakey for Lieutenant-Governor, received three thousand six hundred and twenty-one votes.

16. John C. Breckinridge had risen to eminence, and, after the death of Mr. Clay, became the most popular and favored of the public men of Kentucky. In 1856 he was nominated for Vice-President of the United States, on the

Democratic ticket, with James Buchanan for President. They were elected. Although, hitherto a Whig state, Kentucky gave the ticket a majority of over six thousand.

17. It is interesting to know how our ancestors, who were the pioneers and the children of the pioneers, were educated. The first schools were held in stockade forts. We read of one taught by Mrs. Wm. Coomes, in 1776, at Harrod's Station; another at McAfee's Station, in 1777, by John May, afterward killed by the Indians; and a third at



GENERAL JOHN C. BRECKINRIDGE,
Vice-President of the United States with Buchanan,
and General in the Confederate Army.

Boonesborough, by Mr. Doniphan, in 1779. Later, log cabin school-houses were built and occupied, outside the forts. These were subject to Indian incursions, and instances are recorded of teachers being killed or captured by the savages. The schoolboys were oftentimes required to carry their guns with them to school. School-books were then rare and dear; sometimes manuscript copies of arithmetics and other text-books were used in the schools,

one copy serving for several pupils. Frequently the pupils were furnished with paddles, which had their A, B, C's marked upon them, and which sometimes served a double purpose. From the paddle they went into Dilworth's Speller. Dilworth's Arithmetic was also used, as was Guthrie's Geogra-

phy. After 1783 we find the arithmetic of Wm. Horton and Murray's Grammar in the schools. In 1798 two school-books, the Kentucky Primer and the Kentucky Speller were printed at Washington, the old county seat of Mason county; and Harrison's Grammar was printed at Frankfort in the same year. The printing of other text-books followed.

18. In 1798 the legislature of Kentucky passed an act donating six thousand acres of land to each county for the purpose of establishing seminaries. The original law guarded well the proper uses of these lands, and the institutions of learning reared under it did much for the education of the people; but subsequent acts vested the trustees with wide powers for disposing of these lands, and thus opened the door for the waste of this valuable endowment by unwise management.

19. Many of the states having received large appropriations of public lands for the benefit of common schools, other states demanded of the Federal Government a like distribution to them of public lands or money. An act of Congress was passed donating various sums of money to the states. Kentucky received \$1,433,757, all of which, in good faith, should have been set apart for common-school purposes. By an act of the General Assembly, February, 1837, \$850,000 of this amount was thus set apart as a school fund, forever dedicated to founding a system of public schools. In February, 1838, a law, drafted by William F. Bullock, a devoted advocate of popular education, was passed to establish a uniform system of common schools in Kentucky.

20. The efforts of the friends of education for years were but feebly aided by legislation, or by public sentiment, and consequently the system languished, with uncertain fortunes. A tax of five cents on the one hundred dollars for

common-school purposes materially increased the school fund in the treasury. Under the superintendency of Dr. Robert J. Breckinridge, 1847-52, the school bonds were restored (after having been destroyed, from motives not well known), the school system set in order, and the common schools put upon a more efficient basis than hitherto. For fifteen years after this but little change was made in the management or fortunes of the system, save by the ravages of war.

21. The existence of the Whig party did not long survive the death of Henry Clay, its most distinguished leader. There were potent influences at work which were destined to alter party lines, hitherto drawn upon national issues of public policy, and to re-form them upon the lines of sectional divisions. In 1851 Lazarus W. Powell, Democrat, defeated Archibald Dixon, Whig, for governor, by a majority of less than one thousand. The Whigs controlled the legislature, however, and Mr. Dixon was elected United States Senator. Three thousand six hundred and twenty-one votes, cast for Cassius M. Clay in the contest, were believed to have been drawn mainly from the Whig party, and to have caused Dixon's defeat. Indeed, the impression prevailed, with good reason, that the anti-slavery parties, now growing formidable, were receiving their accessions mainly from the old Whig party. This caused many to leave its ranks. One of the last great contests made under its banners was in the presidential campaign of 1852, in which Franklin Pierce, the candidate of the Democratic party, was elected, defeating General Winfield Scott, of Mexican War fame, the choice of the Whigs.

PERIOD SIXTH.

CIVIL WAR, 1860-65—EVENTS TO DATE, 1865-98.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE GREAT CIVIL WAR, 1860-65.

1. The contentions over the slavery question, since it was reopened by the passage in Congress of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, virtually repealing Mr. Clay's compromise measures, had so inflamed the public mind on every side, that, by 1860, party lines were being drawn almost entirely on sectional divisions. That bill, though plausibly conceding the right of the first settlers in any territory to determine whether slavery should be admitted or not, was a prolific source of evil to the country. It soon resulted in provoking feuds and strifes, with frequent bloodshed, on the borders of Kansas and Nebraska, to be repeated in every territory thereafter to be admitted as a state. The excitement and turbulence in every part of the country were almost as great as though a state of war existed. The political elements were in a ferment, and actively ranging themselves for what was already styled the *Irrepressible Conflict*.

2. In the Northern states the old Whig party had merged into the Republican party, in opposition to the Democratic, the strict construction, party. In the platform of 1860 the Republican leaders pledged themselves to respect the institution of slavery and the rights of slaveholders in all the states in which slavery was then established ; but de-

clared opposition to the admission of any new slave states into the Union. On this platform Abraham Lincoln and Hannibal Hamlin were nominated for President and Vice-President. The Democratic party had been very sorely divided on the issue of *Squatter Sovereignty*, raised by Stephen A. Douglas in the Kansas-Nebraska Bill. That wing of the party which held to the Jeffersonian doctrine of states' rights, nominated John C. Breckinridge, of Kentucky, and



ABRAHAM LINCOLN,

Born February 12, 1809, in what was then Hardin (now Larue) County, Kentucky.

Joseph Lane; while the other wing put forward the names of Stephen A. Douglas and Herschel V. Johnson, for President and Vice-President. A respectable remnant of the old Whigs and some Democrats, satisfied with the platforms of neither of these parties, nominated John Bell, of Tennessee, and Edward Everett, of Massachusetts, to lead a forlorn hope, under the name of the Union party.

3. With the Democratic party so divided, Lincoln and Hamlin carried the Northern states bodily, which gave to them a majority of the electoral votes and insured their election, though an immense majority of the people were in opposition. But few votes were cast for the successful candidates in any Southern state. The result showed a strong Union sentiment in Kentucky. Although John C. Breckinridge was the most popular leader in the state,

66,016 votes were cast for Bell, the Union candidate, against 52,836 for Breckinridge, and 25,644 for Douglas. The votes of this election by no means indicated the strength of the Union sentiment. The issue of the Union was more distinctly made three months before, at the August election, by the candidates for appellate clerk, when the vote was nearly two to one in favor of the Union. But even this did not determine the sentiment ; for the people did not, as yet, regard the fact of disunion as a possible event.

4. When South Carolina, on December 20, 1860, passed the act of secession, and was soon followed by other states, the question of union or disunion became a living issue, with which every state and every citizen was called upon to deal. It is safe to say that, up to this period, the sentiment of Kentucky was well-nigh unanimous for the Union, and for fighting the battle of slavery and all other political battles within the Union. When the issue of secession and dissolution of the Union was forced upon the country, the sentiment of the people of Kentucky was almost as strong against the policy of coercion, by armed force, to compel the return of the discontented and wayward sisters against their will. They desired them to return, but hoped to win them back by compromise and conciliation, and removing the causes of dissent. John J. Crittenden, then in the Senate from Kentucky, and a worthy successor of Henry Clay, introduced resolutions to restore the Missouri Compromise, to retire the slavery question within the protective limits of the Constitution, and thus to quiet agitation in the future. These he urged with the fervid and patriotic eloquence for which he was distinguished. The resolutions were voted down by the Republican majority. Whether they would have paved the way to reconciliation or not, they voiced the popular sentiment and wishes of his constituents.

5. The forebodings arising out of the violent proceedings were growing into the conviction that the trial of battle was near at hand. Armed coercion on the one hand would be met by armed resistance on the other. Mr. Lincoln would assume the presidential office on the 4th of March, and install in fullest authority and power a Republican administration pledged to restrict slavery within the limits where it already existed. It was insisted by the leaders of secession in the South that the anti-slavery sentiment was growing boldly aggressive, and, with the foothold obtained by the election of a sectional President upon the anti-slavery issue, nothing less would satisfy its future demands than the final extinction of slavery. The final stand for the protection of this institution, and of their rights of property in slaves, must be made by the people now, or it would be forever too late. Although assurances were given by the leading men of the Republican party that there was no intention to interfere with slavery and the rights of owners of slaves in the states where slavery already existed, they did not allay the apprehensions nor arrest the tide of revolution which was rife among the promoters of secession.

6. As an impartial author has said: "The ties of blood, of association, and of institutions, bound Kentucky with the Southern states, which were soon to drift from the Union. The pledge of political faith and patriotic devotion to country tied her to the fragment of the Union, with which her future would be cast. The general opinion was that the war was an unnatural strife. The citizen of Massachusetts, or the citizen of South Carolina, could easily commit himself to a course of action that he knew to be the will of the people around him. Not so the citizen of Kentucky, where not only the state and whole communities, but families, neighborhoods, and even churches, were divided upon

the issues which would involve life and death upon the field of deadly combat. The Kentuckians had no heart in secession; no heart in coercion. They would stand aloof while both North and South left the paths of duty under the Constitution, bidding them not to invade her soil, nor to ask her to be a party to either wrong. She would adopt a course of *neutrality*."

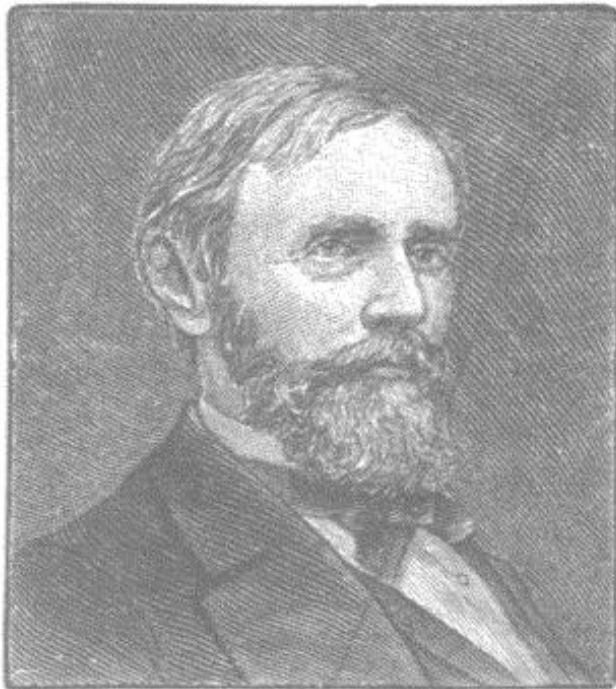
7. Without regard to party, many leading statesmen met in assemblies and conventions, consulted as to what Kentucky should do, and uniformly opposed secession on the one side and coercion by force of arms on the other. The legislature met on call of Governor Magoffin, and on the 17th of January, 1861, adopted resolutions of similar tenor. Other measures were taken to avert the impending strife. A policy of neutrality was declared, and resolutions were adopted to enforce it. Kentucky forbade either combatant, North or South, to invade her soil, under threat of armed resistance. If any of her own citizens wished to take up arms for the one side or the other, they must go beyond her borders into the ranks of the army with which they might wish to cast their fortunes.

8. In the meantime the war spirit was kindling into a flame in the state; neutrality would soon be a fiction of the past. Already the first regiment of Kentucky infantry was on its way to join the Confederate army in Virginia. Recruits for the Federal army were crossing the Ohio river and enlisting at Camp Clay, above Cincinnati, and at Camp Joe Holt, in Indiana, near Jeffersonville, while those in sympathy with the Confederacy were hastening to Camps Boone and Burnett, just across the Tennessee border.

9. On the 4th day of March, 1861, Mr. Lincoln was inaugurated President. South Carolina had seceded. Her example was quickly followed by the states of Mississippi,

Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Florida, North Carolina, Tennessee, Arkansas, Texas and Virginia. Delegates from these states met in convention and formed a new confederation, under the style of the Confederate States. Jefferson Davis was elected President, and Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President. The first capital was Montgomery, Alabama; but the seat of government was afterward removed to Richmond, Virginia.

10. By notable coincidence, the men chosen as chief magistrates of the Federal and Confederate governments



JEFFERSON DAVIS,

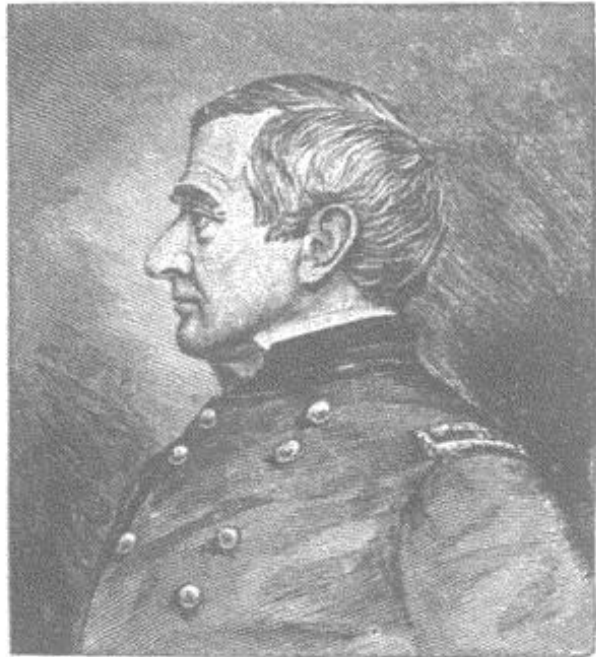
President of the Confederacy, Born in Todd
(then Christian) County, Ky., June 3, 1808.

were both native-born Kentuckians. The birth place of Mr. Lincoln was in that part of Hardin county, which is now Larue. He was born February 12, 1809, in an humble cabin, several miles from the town of Hodgenville. Mr. Davis was born in Todd (then Christian) county, June 3, 1808, near the village of Fairview. The one went northward in his early days, and rose to be the great chief and leader of the nation through its greatest

trial. The other went southward, and was finally chosen by the people to lead them in the greatest civil war that is known in history.

11. On the 12th of April, 1861, General Beauregard ordered the Confederate batteries in front of the city of Charleston to open fire on Fort Sumter. Major Robert

Anderson, of the United States army, was in command of the fort, and did all that could be done for its defense. On the 13th, after thirty hours of fierce bombardment, the fort surrendered. The startling news was flashed over the wires to every part of the country, and aroused the spirit and passions of the contending forces beyond control. The storm of war swept like a resistless gale over all parts of the sundered Union. President Lincoln at once called for seventy-five thousand troops to put down the rebellion. He telegraphed the Governor of Kentucky to furnish four regiments, which he refused to do. A similar refusal was made on call of the Confederate States government for Kentucky troops. The neutral position of Kentucky was now put under the severest strain. There were determined men on both sides who were ready to renounce it.



GENERAL ROBERT ANDERSON.

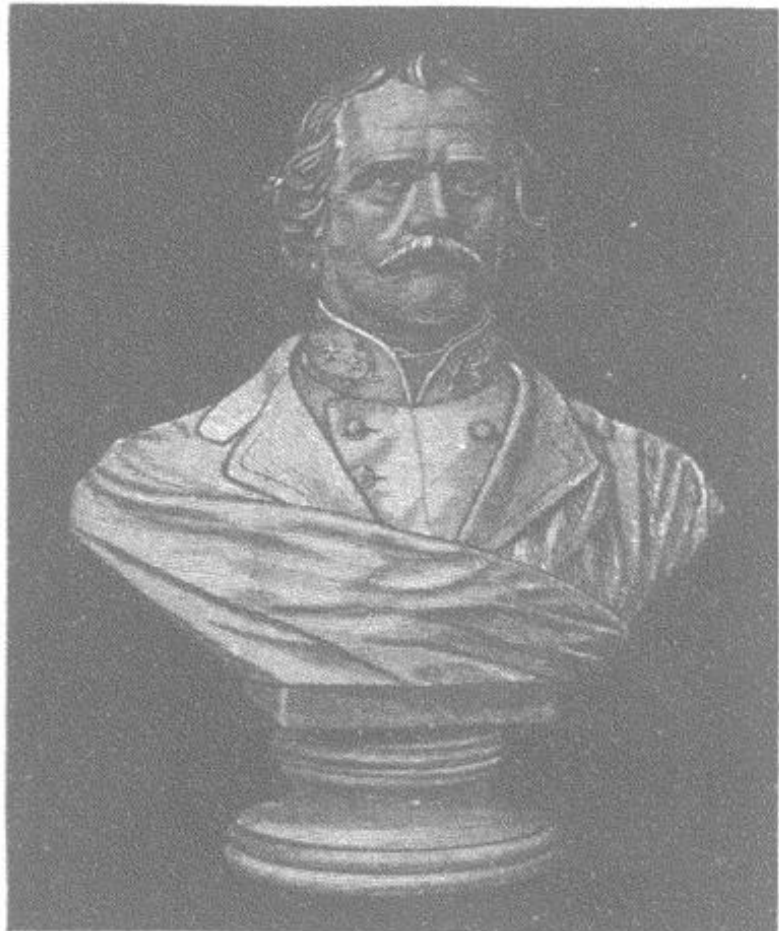
12. The militia, who were called into service to preserve neutrality, were armed and equipped, but divided into two classes—the State Guards, who at once went into camp service; and the Home Guards, who were held in reserve. It was soon understood that the former were inclined to favor the cause of the South, and the latter the cause of the Union. Recruits in squads and companies moved out to join the Confederate ranks. General Nelson established a recruiting station at Camp Dick Robinson, in Garrard

county, openly enlisting volunteers from the adjacent country for the Union army.

13. Neutrality having been violated, steps were taken to increase and organize the Union forces at once. General Robert Anderson was called to take command of the Department of Kentucky. In September the legislature directed the Governor to call out forty thousand Kentuckians to hold the state against invasion by the Confederates. A Confederate force, under General Polk, occupied and fortified Hickman and Columbus on the 3d of September, 1861. Two days after, the Federal army, in force, occupied Paducah and other points in Kentucky. On the 6th of November General Grant, with a land and naval force, left Cairo to attack General Pillow. A battle ensued at Belmont, nearly opposite Columbus, resulting in considerable losses to both sides and in the withdrawal of the Federal forces.

14. The armies of the combatants now confronted each other in Kentucky. The Confederates, under the command of General Albert Sidney Johnston held headquarters at Bowling Green, and detachments of troops, in force, were posted at the fortified points of Hopkinsville, Fort Donelson, Fort Henry and Columbus, on the west, and at Cumberland Ford, on the east. General Buell was in command of the Federal army, now increased to seventy-five thousand men, confronting the Confederates at each point, from the Mississippi river to Cumberland Gap. Each side was busied during the autumn months in recruiting men and obtaining arms and munitions of war. The distress attending civil strife was now widespread over the land. Ties of family, church, friendship, kinship, seemed to have no influence in controlling the division of sentiment in the border state of Kentucky. Households were rent asunder; father fought against son, and brother against brother.

15. Heavy skirmish fighting took place along the front lines of military occupation. Several regiments of the right wing of the Confederate army, under command of General Zollicoffer, were sent forward from Cumberland Ford. Gen. T. T. Garrard, then in command of the Seventh Kentucky Federal Infantry, held this force in check on Wild Cat mountain, until reinforced by General Schoepff, with several regiments. Sharp fighting ensued, when the Confederates were compelled to retreat, with severe losses. General John S. Williams, in camp at Prestonsburg, was menaced by General Nelson, with a superior force of Federal troops. General Williams sent a detachment to check the advance



GENERAL ALBERT SIDNEY JOHNSTON.

of this body, which was accomplished at Ivy mountain, after a sharp skirmish fight, while he fell back, by way of Pikeville, into Virginia with his recruits and army supplies.

16. Late in December, 1861, Colonel James A. Garfield, at the head of a brigade of Federal troops, was ordered by General Buell to conduct a campaign up the valley of the Big Sandy to dislodge and drive from the state the Con-

federate forces under Generals Humphrey Marshall and John S. Williams. The first fighting, near Paintsville, caused General Marshall to fall back toward Prestonsburg. At the Forks of Middle Creek an engagement was brought on, resulting in the defeat of the Confederate forces, with the loss of over fifty men, and the retreat of General Marshall through Pikeville and Pound Gap into Virginia. The losses of the Federals were not over twenty-five.

17. About the same time, a sharp fight occurred near Sacramento, McLean county, between a body of Confederate cavalry, under General Forrest, and a like Federal force, under Major Eli H. Murray, ending in the defeat of the latter, with a loss of over thirty men.

18. In the elections of 1861 the sentiment in Kentucky was shown to be decided for the Union, the vote being two to one in its favor. Only one Southern Rights congressman was elected. The legislature, three-fourths of its members being Unionists, passed resolutions instructing the Governor to demand the withdrawal of the Confederate troops from the state. These resolutions were vetoed by the Governor, and re-passed over his veto, as were other measures favorable to the Union cause. In September, the legislature took action renouncing neutrality and committing the state to the cause of Union. The Governor's veto was in vain, though he continued firm in his neutral policy.

19. On the 19th of January, 1862, at Mill Spring, Pulaski county, General Zollicoffer, who was next in command to General George B. Crittenden, with a Confederate force of five thousand men, engaged General George H. Thomas, in command of about the same number of Federal troops. General Zollicoffer having been killed by a pistol shot from Colonel Speed S. Fry, and the Federals being finally re-in-

forced, the Confederates were defeated and driven back upon their camp, retreating into Tennessee. The killed and wounded of the latter numbered nearly four hundred; the loss of the Federals was much less. This was a severe blow to the Southern army, as it left General Johnston with but feeble support upon his right, from Bowling Green to Cumberland Gap.

20. General Buell had, in December, 1861, sixty thousand men under his immediate command and held in check the Confederate forces of General Johnston at the several points of concentration. Besides this formidable Union force, General Grant held sixteen thousand five hundred men at Cairo, and General Smith nearly seven thousand at Paducah. Opposed to them, General Johnston had at his command about forty-five thousand troops, half of whom were at Columbus and Forts Donelson and Henry. On the 6th of February, 1862, the Federal plan was made known by the assault upon and capture of Fort Henry, on the Tennessee river, after a heavy bombardment by seven gunboats, supported by a strong body of troops under General Grant. A third Confederate disaster soon followed. In less than a week, General Grant, in command of nearly thirty thousand men, supported by six gunboats, passed up the Cumberland river to Fort Donelson, near the Tennessee line. This place was defended by fifteen thousand Confederate troops, under Generals Floyd and Pillow. For four days the fighting was very heavy. Unable to defend longer, Floyd and Pillow withdrew small detachments of the Confederate forces and escaped by night. The remainder, over eleven thousand men, were surrendered by General Buckner to General Grant the next day. The Confederates lost about thirteen hundred in killed and wounded; the Federal loss being about fifteen hundred. Thus was opened, by the

gateways of the two rivers, an easy entrance for the Federal army into Tennessee and the South.

21. Nashville lay open to the approach of the Federal army by land and water, and over one hundred and twenty-six pieces of artillery were moved southward by General Buell. On the 25th he entered Nashville. On the 14th of February Bowling Green was evacuated, and on the 27th the stronghold of Columbus was abandoned by General Polk. General Johnston, in retreat through the midwinter storm, passed through Nashville in advance of the Federals; marching thence to Murfreesboro, he was joined by the forces of General Crittenden. Both armies moved southward, again to meet in the shock of battle on the field of Shiloh.

22. On the 6th of March, 1862, President Lincoln sent to Congress a special message, asking for the passage of the following: "The United States ought to co-operate with any state which may adopt a gradual abolishment of slavery, giving to such state money to be used to pay for losses or injuries for any such change of system." No party or public man of Kentucky or the South, from pride, principle, or other motive, would accept pay for slaves freed then. The slave property of Kentucky was valued at one hundred millions of dollars; all this was lost within two years afterward by the proclamation freeing the slaves and by the effects of war.

23. The two great armies moved in parallel lines southward through Tennessee, aiming at such military advantages as they might be able to secure. They met on the field of Shiloh, and one of the bloodiest contests of the war, lasting for two days, was there fought out. On the first day General Grant's army was defeated by the Confederates, under General Johnston. Reinforced at night by twenty-five

thousand men, under General Buell, the Federals attacked again the next day, and compelled their enemy to retreat from the field. The losses of the two armies in this battle were over ten thousand men each. Heavy engagements followed at Corinth, at Iuka, at Baton Rouge and other points, with frequent skirmish battles, until the return of the two armies into Kentucky, late in August, 1862. We can not follow the military operations and results into distant states, but must confine our narrative to the movements in Kentucky and to the part played by her troops on either side in the desolating war. In the campaigns and battles mentioned many Kentucky troops fought and marched on each side, with a gallantry worthy of the fame and deeds of their ancestry.

24. An arm of the service was now in training, which was shortly ranked among the most famous and effective of

any that took part in the war, on either side. Late in 1861 the authorities in Kentucky ordered the State Guards to disarm, knowing them to be in sympathy with the Southern cause. Captain John H. Morgan, in command of a well-armed and well-drilled company at Lexington, secretly moved out through the Federal lines to join the fortunes of the Southern army at Bowling Green. Several other Kentucky companies united with Morgan's, forming what was known



GENERAL JOHN H. MORGAN.

as "Morgan's Squadron." On the Union side a large contingent of cavalry forces was also recruited. This arm of the service was partly held for the defense of the state under the brave and gallant leadership of such Kentuckians as Wolford, Jacob, Smith, Bristow, Hobson, Adams, Jackson and others. It became one of the most noted and efficient bodies of troops in the Federal service. The men of both forces were skilled in arms and in horsemanship.

25. With a force of over eight hundred mounted and well-armed men and two howitzers, General Morgan entered Kentucky early in July, 1862. Defeating Major Jordan, at Tompkinsville, he passed on through Glasgow to Bear Wallow. The Federal garrison at Lebanon was next captured. Morgan then moved on through Springfield, Harrodsburg, Lawrenceburg and Versailles to Midway, with skirmishes and adventures along the route. The main body of the Confederate cavalry next captured Georgetown, and, after a feint on Lexington, marched upon Cynthiana, where a Federal force of six hundred men, under Colonel J. J. Landrum, was captured after a severe and bloody engagement. The Federal forces being in hot pursuit, General Morgan rapidly moved out of the state, passing through Paris, Winchester, Richmond and Somerset.



CHAPTER XX.

CIVIL WAR, 1862-65.

1. Events clearly foreshadowed that the policy pursued previously at Washington — non-interference with slavery where established — would no longer be adhered to. The war had grown to vast proportions, and the military arm had strengthened the civic body to the point of supreme power. The hour of opportunity, that many statesmen had hoped for and looked for only in the remote future, had come suddenly. Mr. Lincoln was but the embodiment of the sentiment of his party throughout the nation. He would not disturb the slaveholder in his rights, as long as the Constitution and the laws of the United States were observed, though he thought slavery was wrong and doomed to perish some day, when its time should come. To the President and to the statesmen who counseled him that time had come. If Providence willed it, the voice of Providence could not give expression to that will with more emphasis and eloquence than in the succession of marvelous events which had put the institution of slavery under the heel of power.

2. It seems incredible to us now that the leaders of the Union party in Kentucky could have been led to believe that the administration, under certain conditions, would not interfere with slavery. But many of the ablest and best men in our commonwealth did so believe, and did so pledge the people on all occasions. Believing that the Government would adhere to this policy, when the war came, they espoused the side of the Union, as a choice of evils. On the other hand, the Southern Rights leaders, believed that,

as soon as the leaders of the Republican party obtained power and opportunity, they would destroy slavery; hence, they saw their only hope in the desperate resort of secession. Their reasoning was plausible: it was the duty of Mr. Lincoln and his party to destroy slavery, not only as a war measure, but on principle, from the point of view now taken by them. The first step toward the violation of its pledges by the party in power was the passage of an act in April, 1862, to abolish slavery in the District of Columbia. The delegation in Congress from Kentucky, composed of Henry C. Burnett, James S. Jackson, Henry Grider, Aaron Harding, Charles A. Wickliffe, George W. Dunlap, Robert Mallory, John J. Crittenden, William H. Wadsworth, and John W. Menzies, earnestly opposed this measure. In the Senate were Lazarus W. Powell and Garrett Davis.

3. John C. Breckinridge, hitherto so great a favorite in Kentucky, vacated his seat in the United States Senate, in 1861, to cast his fortunes with the Southern cause. In November, 1861, he was appointed brigadier-general in the Confederate army, and fought bravely for the cause he had espoused. He was, soon after entering the service, promoted to major-general, and finally made Secretary of War in the cabinet of Mr. Davis, which position he held until the close of hostilities. The feeling of resentment against John C. Breckinridge at the seat of government was not less bitter than that held against Jefferson Davis, as he was the late chosen candidate of the secession wing of the Democratic party for the presidency, and its popular leader.

4. In the first military occupation of the state by the Federal armies, in 1861, the civil authorities were carefully respected, as were the personal and property rights of all citizens. On the 24th of September, General Anderson,

then in command, issued an order that "no Kentuckian shall be arrested who remains at home attending to his business, taking no active part against the authority of the Federal or of the state government, nor giving aid or assistance to our enemies." Soon after, he issued another order against home guards arresting and carrying off peaceful citizens, and directed a "discontinuance of these ill-timed and unlawful arrests." General Sherman, his successor, proclaimed that the removal of prisoners, "except spies and prisoners of war, from the state, without trial by the legal tribunals, does not meet my approval." Such citizens as R. H. Stanton, James B. Clay, Charles S. Morehead, R. T. Durrett, and many others of prominence, had been arrested by the local military officials and carried to distant prisons in the North, quite a number to Fort La Fayette, New York. Some citizens of Southern sympathies, but taking no part in the war, were arrested, but released on payment to the local officials a ransom in money, in some instances as much as one thousand dollars. This abuse of power by a few unworthy men in military favor was deplored by the many, who were honorable and law-abiding, for it brought reproach upon the army and upon the party.

5. Smarting under these abuses, many in sympathy with the Confederate cause, feeling that liberty, and sometimes life, was in peril at home, sought refuge in the ranks of the Confederate army. During the latter part of September, it is said that one thousand recruits passed the Big Sandy, at or near Prestonsburg, under the lead of William Preston, George W. Johnson, Humphrey Marshall, John M. Rice, John S. Williams, James M. Thomas, and other distinguished men, to cast their lives and fortunes with the cause of the South. In November, after setting up the semblance of a state government under the Confederate

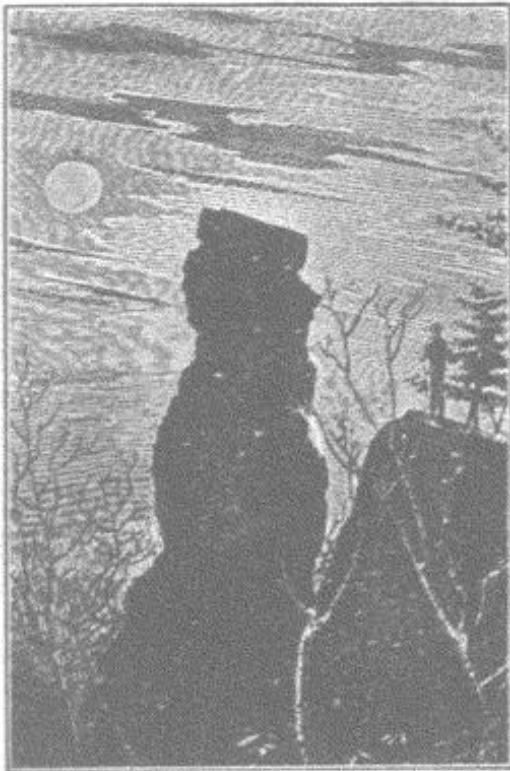
union, the forms of an election were gone through with, and W. B. Machen, J. W. Crockett, H. E. Reed, G. W. Ewing, S. S. Chrisman, T. L. Burnett, W. M. Bruce, George B. Hodge, E. N. Bruce, J. W. Moore, R. J. Breckinridge, and John M. Elliott, were named as representatives in the Confederate Congress, and Henry C. Burnett and William E. Sims as Senators.

6. Although Kentucky was entirely within the Federal military lines, there was an active Confederate element which gave much petty trouble and irritation to the authorities. Spies and emissaries from the South were plentiful, men were still recruited and secretly aided on their way out, and the *Grape Vine Telegraph*, as the private lines of information were called, was kept busy. The regular authorities, civil and military, were as lenient as they could well afford to be, with civil war going on in their midst. The majority of Kentuckians were law-abiding citizens, but there were a few who, taking advantage of the military license granted them, committed many outrages against lawful authority. From the ranks of the Confederate organizations, made up of as fine a type of soldierly manhood as the world has ever known, there came out bands of daring military outlaws to prey upon the Union elements wherever they could strike a blow. The Confederate *guerrillas* penetrated the Federal lines, and rode at will, with murder, rapine, arson, and almost every crime in the calendar, in their trail. The Confederate government felt called upon to repudiate and condemn the acts of these outlaws, and to order them treated as common enemies. We barely refer to these horrors of civil strife in our midst; we pass over their details, which are best forgotten. War is always to be dreaded by peace-loving people, especially civil war at our very doors.

7. An army of forty-five thousand well-drilled Confederate troops was organized and placed under command of General Bragg, with headquarters at Chattanooga, and a plan formed to flank General Buell's forces in Middle Tennessee and invade Kentucky. General John Morgan was ordered to destroy the communications of the Federal army, with its base of supplies at Louisville, which he did by blocking the railroad tunnel near Gallatin. General Kirby Smith, in command of the right wing of Bragg's army, composed of over fifteen thousand men, broke camp at Knoxville the latter part of August, 1862. Leaving General Stevenson with a sufficient force to guard General Morgan, of Ohio, who held Cumberland Gap with a Federal force of seven thousand, General Smith entered Kentucky by Big Creek Gap, with about twelve thousand men. Twelve miles south of Richmond, a regiment of his cavalry, under Colonel Scott, defeated and drove back a body of Federal cavalry, under Colonel Metcalfe. General Nelson had ten thousand Federal troops at Richmond and in its vicinity. Nelson being absent, on August 30th, General Manson, in command of a division at Richmond, advanced some two miles south, and met the first attack of the Confederates. Being defeated, he fell back toward Richmond. Re-inforcements coming up, he gave battle again, with a like result. The Federal defeat ended in rout and disaster. General Nelson, reaching the field at last, attempted to rally a part of his forces, but was badly wounded and borne to a place of safety. The killed and wounded of the Confederates were nearly nine hundred, and of the Federals, over one thousand, besides four thousand taken prisoners.

8. General Smith pursued his march the next day to Lexington, where he was joined soon after by Morgan's cavalry, and where he established headquarters. The rem-

nant of the Federal army had rapidly retreated by the same route, and were joined by fifteen hundred soldiers in camp at Lexington. In a few days, every Federal force and guard in Kentucky, from Louisville to the Virginia line, had crossed the Ohio river for safety. General Heth was sent in pursuit, with five thousand Confederate troops, to a point a few miles back of Covington, but made no attempt to attack the cities. The campaign thus far was a brilliant Southern success, and inspired the Confederates with great hope, and the friends of the Union with corresponding gloom and doubt.



PINACLE ROCK, CUMBERLAND GAP.

9. General George Morgan, cut off, at Cumberland Gap, from support by Buell, began a retreat through the mountains to the Ohio river. He had two days' start of General Stevenson, who seems to have done nothing in the way of pursuit. General Humphrey Marshall, who was encamped in his front, moved up to Mt. Sterling with three thousand men on hearing of the capture of Lexington. When directed by General Smith to return and intercept the retreat-

ing Federals, he, for some reason, failed to do so. Thus General George Morgan passed Manchester and Campton, in Wolfe county, with no opposition. His march was then impeded by General John Morgan with one thousand cavalry; but the aid expected from Stevenson and Marshall, sufficient to have captured the seven thousand Federals,

never came. General George Morgan reached the Ohio safely, and soon reinforced Buell's army.

10. Meanwhile Bragg had left Chattanooga with thirty thousand men, to invade Kentucky by rapid marches through Sparta, Tennessee, to Glasgow, which place he reached September 14th, while Buell's army had not yet reached Bowling Green. The strategy was successful; Buell was cut off from Louisville. Bragg moved on to Green river, and captured four thousand Federals in fortified position there, holding their strategic line of works directly in Buell's path. Buell's army seemed doomed to destruction. It appeared as though the darkest day of disaster had fallen to the cause of the Union. About this time came news of the second battle of Manassas and the crushing defeat of Pope's army, the capture of eleven thousand Federals at Harper's Ferry, and the retreat of the Federal army on the Potomac. But an all-wise Providence seemed to overrule all.

11. Just at this point of apparent success came the news that Bragg, instead of giving battle, had deserted his strong position, won at Green river, retreated toward Lexington, and allowed Buell a free pass into Louisville, his base of supplies. If a warning thunderbolt had fallen from above it could not have produced more consternation, or more utterly crushed the hopes of the friends of the South. Bragg was in command of a force equal in numbers to that of Buell, as well equipped, and with every advantage of position. A competent general could probably have defeated Buell's army, marched into Louisville, and held command of the military situation in Kentucky. The effect of the loss of confidence in the Confederate leader was to stop all recruits to his army, and to demoralize the whole campaign.

12. Buell marched from Bowling Green into Louisville without obstruction. His army was reinforced to one hundred thousand men in Kentucky and put in order for a forward move. About the first of October the main body marched in the direction of Bardstown and Springfield, under command of the chief, while two divisions of twelve thousand men, under Generals Dumont and Sill, were sent by way of Shelbyville and Taylorsville, toward Frankfort, to hold the attention of the forces under General Kirby Smith, posted from Lawrenceburg to Lexington. At Frankfort, on the 4th, the empty ceremony of inaugurating Richard Hawes, Confederate Governor of Kentucky, as successor of George W. Johnson killed, at Shiloh, was concluded under guard of a detachment of Confederate soldiers, when the Federal division under Dumont appeared in sight of the capital. The Confederates retired in safety. General Bragg seems to have mistaken the deploy of Dumont and Sill toward Frankfort as a movement of the main body of the Federal army, and left two-thirds of his own forces under Kirby Smith, near Versailles, to meet its advance. On the other hand, Buell seems not to have been apprised of the Confederate situation near Harrodsburg.

13. On the 8th of October, at Perryville, three divisions of the Confederate army, about sixteen thousand men, under Generals Hardee and Polk, attacked a part of two Federal corps under Generals McCook and Gilbert, numbering twenty-five thousand men. The engagement lasted from noon until night, and, for the numbers engaged, was one of the most bravely-contested and bloody battles of the war. The Federal loss was 4,346; that of the Confederates, 3,396. The Confederates fell back to Harrodsburg, when Bragg ordered up his entire army. The Federal army now reunited and marched toward Harrodsburg, where

it was thought a great and decisive battle would be fought, as both armies were in line and confronting each other. But General Bragg declined to risk the wager of battle, fell back toward Bryantville, and retreated from Kentucky by two routes, through Richmond and Crab Orchard. He carried with him immense trains of wagons, loaded with supplies for his army, together with large herds of cattle, horses, and mules. Kentucky was now given up to the Union authorities, who retained control until the end of the war.

14. During the occupation of Kentucky by the two great armies there were many skirmish battles, some of which were of importance. A company of Texas Rangers were beaten off, with loss, by the Home Guards, at Falmouth. At Owensboro, on the 19th of October, a troop of Federals were defeated and their colonel killed; in turn, the Confederates were defeated and driven out by the Home Guards. A body of Confederate cavalry was defeated by Granger's command at Shepherdsville, with a loss of forty men, thereby saving the railroad bridge from destruction. Over one hundred and fifty Home Guards surrendered to Colonel Jessee at New Castle, after a skirmish. General Duke's command was attacked by the Home Guards at Augusta, with a loss of forty men, though the latter finally surrendered. A spirited engagement took place near Lawrenceburg between the Confederate cavalry under Colonel Scott and the regiment under Colonel R. T. Jacob. Near Bardstown the Seventy-eighth Indiana regiment was captured by the Confederates. Colonel John Boyle, with the Ninth Kentucky Cavalry, captured a body of Confederates in the rear of Bragg's army, at Harrodsburg. The First and Twentieth Kentucky Infantry attacked the rear guard of Kirby Smith's army, in retreat, inflicting a loss of one hundred, including prisoners. General John H. Morgan turned

back upon the route of retreat, attacked the Fourth Ohio Cavalry and defeated it, with a loss of nearly four hundred killed, wounded, and captured. In December, General Morgan, with his cavalry force increased to three thousand, again raided Kentucky, capturing the Federal garrisons at Glasgow and Elizabethtown, and destroying the trestles of the railroad near Muldraugh's Hill. He was pursued by General Harlan, but escaped with small loss. The same tactics were being employed by the Federal cavalry in raids into the Confederate lines beyond the state, with similar results.

15. On the first day of January, 1863, President Lincoln issued his famous Emancipation proclamation: "As a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing the rebellion, I order and declare that all persons held as slaves within the states now in rebellion are, and henceforth shall be, free." While Kentucky was excepted, it was felt by all that this act virtually destroyed slavery in Kentucky, as elsewhere. It was felt as a blow, says Shaler, by a large part of the Union people of Kentucky. The act should not have given offense or caused surprise to Union men. From the view taken of slavery, and of its relation to the war of the rebellion, by the administration at Washington, no other course should have been expected, in case the issues of the war should present a safe opportunity. The hour and the opportunity had come. Two other causes of irritation came from military interference, which created much disaffection among Union men. One was the control of elections by the soldiers, and the other the excessive assessments of money upon peaceable citizens of Southern sympathy, for the reimbursement of Union citizens whose property had been taken or destroyed by bands of guerrillas. The law-abiding of all parties in Kentucky, at all times, de-

plored any violation of the civil laws or rights of citizens, or any undue exercise of military power. Earnest protests were made, and even armed resistance threatened, by tried and true friends of the Union cause, who had heretofore given unwavering support to the administration at Washington; but resistance availed little.

16. Over fifty thousand Kentuckians were at this time enlisted on the Federal side, and over twenty thousand on that of the Confederacy. These were with the opposing armies in their campaign over the Southern states. The familiar faces of old neighbors, kinsmen and friends from childhood, confronted each other in the great battles of Chickamauga, Mission Ridge, Lookout Mountain, Kenesaw Mountain, Vicksburg, Franklin, Nashville, and on other fields in the march of Sherman to the sea. A few Kentuckians were with the Army of the Potomac, and the Army of Northern Virginia, between whom the bloody battles of Gettysburg, Bermuda Hundred, Drury's Bluff, the Wilderness, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, Winchester and Cedar Creek were marked features of the desolating war.

17. In the spring of 1863, bodies of Confederate cavalry entered Kentucky and raided through the interior. In March, Colonel Cluke's cavalry, a part of Morgan's command, defeated and captured five hundred Federals at Mt. Sterling, with a large amount of stores. Three days after, General Pegram drove back Wolford's cavalry with some loss, and occupied Danville. Some fighting occurred between General Marshall's forces and General White's Federal troops, ten miles from Louisa, causing the latter to fall back. On the 30th of March, Colonel Walker's Kentucky cavalry defeated Colonel Cluke, near Mt. Sterling. On the same day, General Gilmore defeated Pegram's Confederate cavalry, with severe loss. On May 11th, the Ninth

Kentucky cavalry was defeated, with some loss, by a part of Morgan's command, in Wayne county. Colonel Everett's Confederate cavalry, after several skirmishes in Mason and Fleming counties, was defeated near Morehead by a mounted regiment of Kentucky troops, with a loss of forty men.

18. In the month of June, 1863, General Morgan, with twenty-five hundred cavalry, again invaded Kentucky. Crossing Cumberland river near Burkesville, and repelling a body of Federal cavalry at Marrowbone, he moved on through Columbia toward Lebanon. At Green river bridge a detachment met a Federal regiment under Colonel Moore, entrenched in the bend of the river. A battle and repulse ensued, with a loss of one hundred to the Confederates, among whom were Major Chenault and Colonel Brent, killed. Three Federal regiments were defeated and captured at Lebanon. Passing on through Nelson and Meade counties, Morgan crossed the Ohio at Brandenburg, hotly pursued by Bristow, Hobson and Shackelford. His invasion of Indiana and Ohio created the wildest excitement. His route was by Corydon, Salem, Versailles and Harrison, to the rear of Cincinnati. By this time the whole country adjacent was aroused, and thousands of Federal troops were in pursuit. Going on eastward, he passed Decatur, Piketon and Jackson, to Portland, on the Ohio river. Unable to effect a crossing here, he moved up to Pomeroy under continued harassment from his pursuers. The Federal gunboats coming up, he was compelled to surrender to the Kentucky cavalry, which followed to the end.

19. Thomas E. Bramlette, an officer in the Union army, was made Governor. General Boyle having resigned as commandant, the military control of the state fell into the hands of officials who, for the next two years, dealt far more harshly with the people than their predecessors. For

the first time, orders were issued for the enlistment of colored troops in Kentucky, without regard to their ownership as slaves. At first much opposition was made to this policy, but in vain. Heavy drafts of men were being made to recruit the Federal army, and many slaves were sold to become substitutes for men who were drafted, but did not wish to enter the service. Some whites sold themselves for the same purpose in every state.

20. In 1864, the deeds of cruelty and outrage on the part of some Federal officers elevated to power in Kentucky produced a terror among the people equal to that caused by the raiding guerrillas. Among the men who were guilty of these wanton deeds were generals high in official authority and in command both in East and West Kentucky. Under orders of these, many prisoners, without trial, were taken out of their prison houses, led away and shot to death by squads of soldiers. Many peaceful citizens were arrested and cast into prison, and heavy sums of money extorted from some of them, under military duress. The pretexts for these acts were alleged to be in retaliation for the outrages of the guerrillas. Often the innocent suffered.

21. During 1864 General Forrest attacked the Federals, fortified at Paducah. Though he inflicted considerable loss upon the enemy, he was compelled to retire after an equal loss of his own men. Late in the year, General Burbridge, in command of four thousand Union troops, marched into Virginia through Pound Gap, in the hope of capturing the important works at Saltville. This place was defended by two thousand Confederates, under General John S. Williams. The attack was made by the Federals; but after a hotly-contested fight of some hours, the latter were defeated and compelled to retreat back into Kentucky, with much disorder and a loss of several hundred men.

22. The war was protracted into the earlier months of 1865 in Virginia, Georgia, the Carolinas and the Southwest; but the signs of exhaustion on the part of the Confederates were apparent. At last came the news of the retreat from Richmond, the surrender of Lee at Appomattox, and the downfall of the Confederate Government. To this greatest of all modern wars Kentucky contributed to the Union ranks seventy-six thousand three hundred and thirty-five volunteers, while thirty thousand of her sons, from first to last, are supposed to have entered the ranks of the Confederate army. The discharged Federals and the paroled Confederates returned together in peace to their homes, and again resumed their occupations and relations as neighbors and citizens. All true soldiers joined in ridding the state of lawlessness and outrage, and restoring quiet and prosperity.

23. In February the Thirteenth Amendment to the Federal Constitution was before our legislature for action. It provided for the abolition of slavery in all the states, without paying for the slaves freed in the loyal States. A resolution to accept the amendment, provided the government would pay for the slaves freed, was defeated. The vote on the main question, to reject the amendment, was carried by a solid vote of Union members.

24. Some curious facts were developed by the war. In the measurement of men, who were recruited from the different states for the Union army, statistics of whom were kept, it was shown that the soldiers from Kentucky and Tennessee were the largest men in the United States and in the world. Their average height was nearly an inch greater than that of the New England troops. They exceeded them equally in girth of chest and circumference of head. In size they came up to the standard of the picked regiments of the armies of Europe.

25. It is estimated that in the two armies the state lost thirty thousand men by wounds in battle and by disease resulting directly from the war. There were one hundred and thirty-eight combats between the opposing forces on the soil of Kentucky from the beginning of the war, in 1861, to its close, in 1865. By the official reports, the number of Federal troops in the field in 1865, enlisted from all the states, was one million five hundred and sixteen men. The Confederates surrendered, in all their military departments, a total of two hundred and twenty thousand four hundred and twenty-nine men. Over two millions seven hundred thousand Federals, and a fourth as many Confederates, were enlisted during the four years of hostilities.



CHAPTER XXI.

CLOSE OF THE CIVIL WAR, 1865, TO THE PRESENT DAY.

1. The close of the war found Kentucky in a condition of civil chaos in many respects worse than mere anarchy, the invariable result of martial law if imposed for any length of time. Martial law is the substitution of the arbitrary will of military officials for the just and equitable proceedings of the civil officers and courts. Under good men, for a brief time only, can it be resorted to safely, even in extreme conditions. There was no time, probably, during the war, that the state of disorder consequent on the divided sentiment justified a resort to martial law in Kentucky. For over three years, Governors Robinson and Bramlette, the legislatures, and all the *state* authorities, were in full accord and co-operation with the Federal army and its officers, in keeping order and in aiding the cause of the Union. Several millions of dollars were voted, thousands of state troops armed and provided for home service, and every power exerted, to hold down the Confederate element. The state was wholly within the lines of the Federal army, in supreme control, while three-fourths of the people were in sympathy with the Union cause. Martial law did not add one atom of strength to the Federal and state military forces to meet petty Confederate invasions or raids, or to suppress local disorders. It was not intended for the Confederates, for they were subdued in Kentucky, in the main.

2. There were some singular features in the history of martial law in the state. It was not imposed during the time in office of Governor Magoffin, who boldly opposed the war policy; it was so imposed under Robinson, an

ardent friend of the Union, and continued under Bramlette, a gallant officer in the Federal army. The administration leaders at Washington early in 1862, were meditating plans for the destruction of slavery in all the states. This could be done by proclamation in the seceded states, as on January 1, 1863, with but feeble resistance. But how to do this, in the face of the pledges made, in the loyal states, was the problem. The policy was forecast early in 1862, by the act abolishing slavery in the District of Columbia. The measure met with bold opposition and protests from the leaders of the Union party in the border states and their delegates in Congress. These emancipation acts of the President and Congress, and other acts before 1863, in violation of pledges made, that all rights of the people in the loyal states would be respected, gave great offense to the Union men, especially in Kentucky. But slavery must be destroyed in Kentucky and everywhere, was the decree in private council at the seat of government. It was manifest destiny. The authors saw that the sweeping policy would meet with determined opposition on the part of the state officials, and of a large element of the Union army, in Kentucky. These could not be trusted to execute the impending and tragic doom of slavery. It was, therefore, more against its old and faithful friends of the Union party in the state, than against the Confederates, that the administration decreed martial law. It was not needed for the latter.

3. Fortunate was it for Kentucky that the office of Military Governor was first filled by General Jerry T. Boyle. He was a typical Kentuckian, able and cultured, honorable and courteous, and as amiable as he was brave and loyal. He was incapable of wantonly doing a wrong to another. There are so many unpleasant and irritating things to be done in the enforcement of military law upon a people, that

it was impossible for even so gentle a man as General Boyle, under orders of Mr. Stanton, Secretary of War, to escape blame and censure from many. It is said of him that he held the office for the good of the people of Kentucky. All came to know, in time, that he was the people's friend. Well for them would it have been if he had not resigned.

4. In the national election in 1864, President Lincoln, the Republican candidate, received from the Radical Union party in Kentucky 27,786 citizen and 1,205 soldier votes; and General George B. McClellan, candidate of the Conservative Union party, 61,233 citizen and 3,068 soldier votes, giving a majority to the latter of 36,575. The total vote cast was 54,129 less than the vote for President four years before; but it was probably a fair expression of the divided sentiment of the Union men on the radical policy now enforced by the administration in the commonwealth.

5. In the midst of the closing scenes, which gave token of early peace, and before the last flag was furled to rest, the rent and divided nation was shocked with the news of one of the most revolting tragedies that history in any age records. On the 14th day of April, 1865, five days after the surrender of General Lee, President Lincoln was assassinated at Ford's Theater, Washington City, by a pistol shot in the head, at the hands of John Wilkes Booth, an actor. The murder thrilled every section of the country with dread and horror. The event was to be deplored by the people of the South at this crisis as much as by the people of the North. Though Mr. Lincoln had been their enemy in war, he had often expressed his sorrow over the divided nation and a desire for a return of peace and reunion. It was believed that on the submission of the South President Lincoln would favor the return to the Union of the seceded states on generous and liberal terms. His tragic death was

therefore deemed a great calamity to the people of the South, who feared that their future fortunes might be placed in more unfriendly hands.

6. At the August election, in 1865, the Southern Rights citizens abstained from voting. The Union party had been divided by the extreme war measures of the Federal administration, which many held to have overridden the civil authorities of the state, and, in bad faith, to have violated the early pledges made. The election resulted in a legislative majority for the Union, over the Republican party. The Conservative party was now in power in all three branches of the state government. Military law yet asserted its presence in Kentucky, and in very many places the voting was obstructed by guards of soldiers. In some cases the civil authorities arrested the officers who thus interfered with the rights of suffrage, and subjected them to trials and heavy fines.

7. The terrorism and cruelties of the last two years ceased with the removal of the notorious rulers from their commands. General Palmer succeeded these men as military commandant of Kentucky early in 1865. His authority in the state was brief, and was marked by no events of very great importance. There was some needless intermeddling with slaves in the state, who were already practically freed from bondage. Slavery was rapidly disappearing without the authority and interference of the military. In December the legislature repealed all the laws enacted against treason and the Southern Rights citizens during the war, and restored all alike to civil rights again, a noble peace offering. There yet remained in the state some who would, under continued military license, have subjected Kentucky to the rule of usurpation and outrage. But the great body of the citizens, in both the Conservative and Radical wings of the

Union party, were honest and patriotic men, and refused to favor or countenance any such policy. It is but justice to credit these elements of the Union party with the rescue of Kentucky from the misrule of the so-called carpet-baggers. Many of these latter moved on into the less fortunate states south; others remained in Kentucky to manage and organize the Freedman's Bureau, which assumed to care for the freedmen so recently released from bondage.

8. It was a happy incident for the commonwealth that military rule was so quickly ended and civil order so generally restored. The sentiment of profound regard for the civil authority over the military was manifest in Kentucky throughout the war. Her finances were managed with the same honesty and integrity of purpose. Though the state borrowed over four millions of dollars, in addition to some other indebtedness, her credit never fell below par. This was in face of the fact that, at the beginning of the war, the state was owing four million seven hundred and twenty-nine thousand two hundred and thirty-four dollars. No other state of the Union maintained a better credit, and this while the bonds of the Federal Government were being sold very much below their par value.

9. Early in 1867 military restrictions were removed from Kentucky, and the right of suffrage was left free to white voters only. The Conservative wing of the Union party openly opposed the extreme measures of the Federal administration. There was, indeed, now but little difference upon the doctrine of states' and civil rights and upon the policy of the reconstruction of the state governments, between this majority element of the Union party and the Southern Rights citizens of the state. In August, 1867, the first election of state officers was held since the war. The Democratic State convention nominated John L. Helm

and John W. Stevenson, for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor; the Republican convention, S. M. Barnes and R. T. Baker; and the Conservative Union convention, W. B. Kinkead and Harrison Taylor. The Democratic ticket was elected by a very large majority.

10. The elections of 1867 forecast the relations of parties in Kentucky to the year 1895. The war having ceased, the political issues brought out again to full life and form the old Democratic party in opposition to the now great Republican party. In the temper of the public mind, under the late Federal policy, there was no middle ground for a Conservative party to exist. The vote cast for the latter left it in a hopeless minority, and it failed to organize for any future effort. Perhaps it might have been better to have listened to more conservative counsels. The ticket presented was good, with one of the ablest and purest men of Kentucky at its head. The old Southern Rights element and one-half of the Union party fused into one, and long held the state government. Governor Helm was inaugurated on the 3d of September, 1867, and died on the 8th, John W. Stevenson became Governor. The message of Governor Stevenson suggested the enactment of laws to facilitate the payment of the state debt; to suppress the outrages of "regulators" and other bands of lawless men; to reor-



GOVERNOR JOHN L. HELM.

ganize and endow the common schools of the state after the plan set forth by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and to enlarge and reform the state prison to accommodate the great increase in convicts.

11. In 1867 a measure of legislation designed to increase the state tax for common school purposes from the existing five cents on the one hundred dollars of assessed property, to twenty cents, was originated and brought before



GOVERNOR JOHN W. STEVENSON.

the legislature by Superintendent Z. F. Smith, and enacted into a law. It was the carefully-matured purpose and plan of the superintendent to lay the foundations for a school system as broad and enduring as any in the states of the North, and, finally, to as liberally endow it with revenues. No such system existed, or had ever been attempted, in a Southern state. Southern politics and leadership had never been

favorable to the policy of taxation for popular education, for causes which were made to appear plausible, but which were believed to be fallacious. Now that the war was over, it would be to the credit of her statesmanship and to the honor of Kentucky if the state would establish the precedent and take the lead in a reform so worthy and noble.

12. The proceeding was unexpected and novel to the members of the General Assembly and to the public. Grad-

ually it excited marked attention and discussion, and soon became the leading issue before the body. Party alignments were formed, and the contest became one of supreme interest, not only in the legislature, but throughout the country. The members who were schooled in and wedded to the old and obstructive policies, which had left the Southern masses in ignorance and in destitution of educational means, formed into a strong opposition under able leaders. At first the issue was doubtful, but discussion won over a decided majority of the Democratic members, while over twenty Republicans in both houses supported the measure without a dissenting vote. For weeks the contest went on in the House, and the bill was passed just before the close. Fortunately, the same legislature met in adjourned session in the winter of 1868-69. A like contest came up in the Senate as in the House, and with a like result on the final vote, although the opposition was ably led by State Senators John G. Carlisle, William Lindsey, and others of the ablest and most trusted of the public men of Kentucky. The bill was signed by Governor Stevenson, who heartily favored it; but by Constitutional provision, it had to be ratified by popular vote at the next state election, as its effect would be to increase taxation over \$100,000.

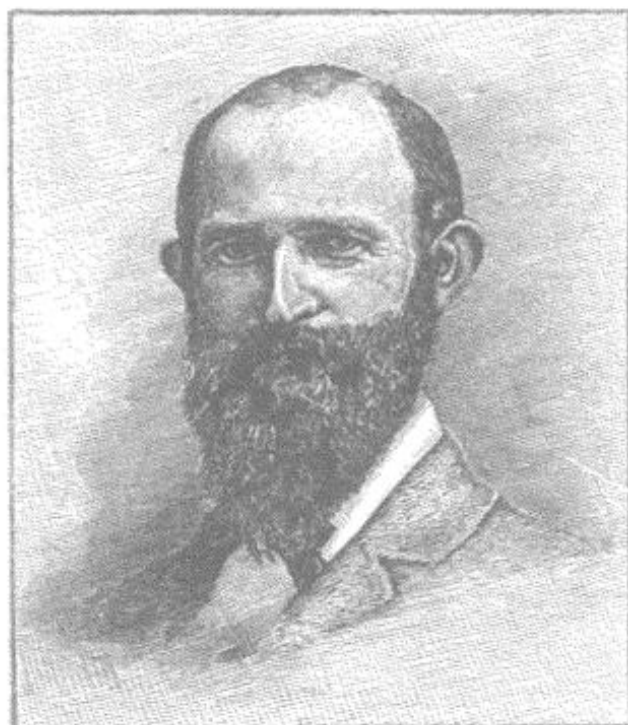
13. The contest was as determined and spirited before the people throughout the state as it had been in the legislature. Nearly all members of the opposition delivered speeches in their respective districts and counties against the ratification of the measure, attacking it in merciless terms. As earnestly and ably did its friends respond, and a campaign of education was never more thoroughly fought out before the people. Colored men did not yet vote in Kentucky, and the decision was wholly with the white voters.

14. On the first Monday in August, 1869, the people of the commonwealth decreed at the ballot box, by a majority of nearly twenty-five thousand, that the state should have a public school system equal to the best in the Union. The increase of the state school revenues and the enactment of a new school law at the session of 1869-70, which, though better than the old, fell far below the ideas and wishes of the Superintendent, began a marked era of reform and progress in the education of the children of the state. The school term was extended from three to five months, teachers' wages were increased threefold, and new life and interest infused everywhere. Since the impetus given then, our system has continued to command the attention of the people and to advance, but only by the diligent service of its officials and the faithful devotion and training of the teachers. For nearly thirty years legislation has done little for the schools, and it would be difficult to decide whether that little has not resulted in almost as much of injury as of good, except in cities and other graded districts. The school term was fixed then at five months; it is five months now, less two days taken from each school month, or ten per cent of the whole time lost. The pro rata of the school fund is little different now from what it was in 1870. The foundations laid then are standing yet; the superstructure has never been erected on them; it will not be until provision is made for revenues enough to guarantee a school taught in every district in the state seven to ten months each year.

15. In the Constitutional convention in 1890, Hon. William M. Beckner, one of the ablest and most faithful friends of public education, and one of the broadest-minded statesmen of Kentucky, succeeded in having set apart \$606,641, the amount of direct taxes due to Kentucky by the General

Government, to become a perpetual fund, the interest of which the state shall pay annually into the school fund. This added nearly fifty per cent. to the regular interest-bearing bonds executed by the state to the school board for moneys received from the government.

16. As early as 1870 the Superintendent of Public Instruction urged upon the attention of the legislature the important need of adequate provisions for the free education of the colored children of the state, in his annual report. The subject was revived under the administration of Dr. H. A. M. Henderson, and forcibly advocated. In 1873-74 partial provision was made by act of the General Assembly for this purpose. It was not, however, until 1883 that the colored children were put upon the same footing with the white in the pro rata distribution of the funds. All the children of the state since that time have been given equal advantages for the education of mind and character, in the competitive race for better manhood and womanhood, so far as money will contribute to such ends. The results of this legislation have fully justified the expenditure which it entailed.



WILLIAM MORGAN BECKNER.

17. During his administration, 1891-95, Hon. Ed. Porter Thompson, Superintendent of Public Instruction, conceived and set on foot a plan of county and city Reading

Circles, designed to promote literary culture and taste among the teachers of the state, and at the same time to improve them in their professional training. It was the purpose, also, to encourage reading circles of a suitable grade for the pupils in the schools throughout the state, to foster a taste for reading and knowledge, and thus pave the way for more school libraries in the districts and towns. Much interest and some success attended the laudable work for two or three years, and it is to be regretted that it could not be sustained and carried out to its full fruitage. As an economic, simple, and convenient plan of educational improvement, it was good, and would have proved of value to the cause of education.



CHAPTER XXII.

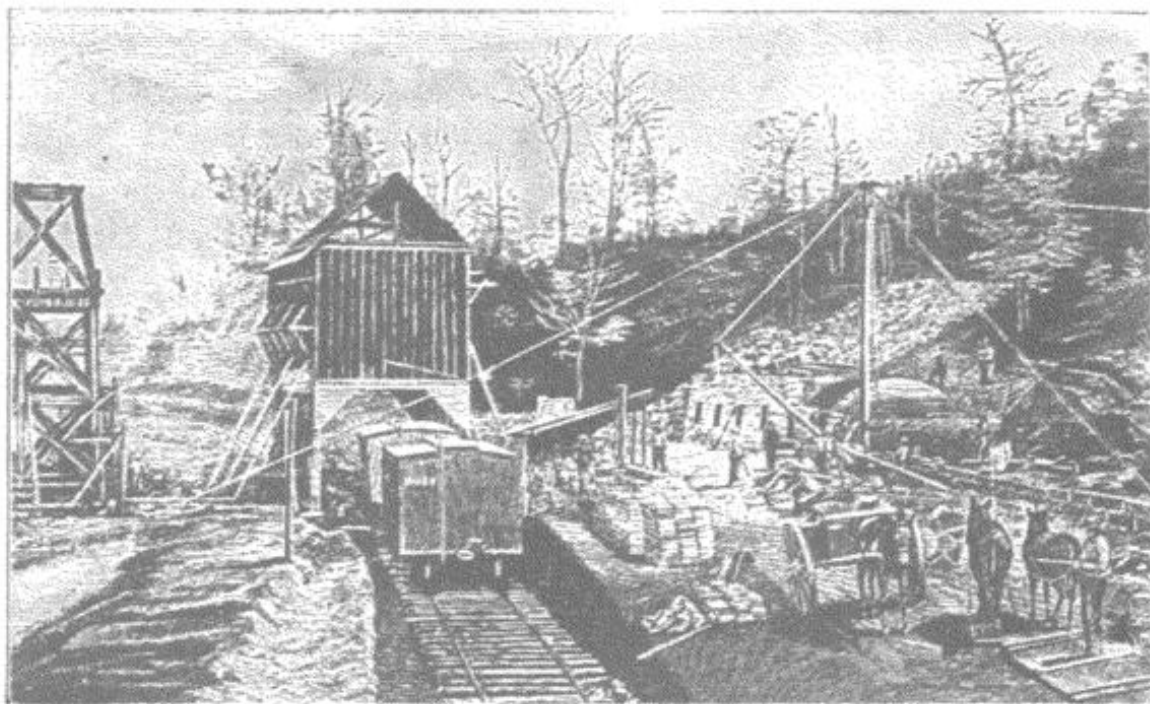
CLOSE OF THE CIVIL WAR, 1865, TO THE PRESENT DATE.

(Continued.)

1. In the Republican state convention, in 1871, a resolution was voted declaring that "we earnestly desire a restoration of friendly relations with the people of our sister states lately in arms against our national authority, and earnestly wish for them all the blessing and prosperity to be enjoyed under a republican form of government. We are in favor of a complete amnesty to all of our fellow-citizens of every state who are laboring under disabilities by reason of any part taken in the late rebellion." Thus the men of all parties in Kentucky put themselves on record as favoring an unqualified return of states' rights and personal liberty to their brethren of the South—a record of which our commonwealth will ever be proud. It is but right to credit the Republican party with an unfaltering support of liberal measures for the material and moral progress of the people of their state, and especially for their uniform and undivided support of all worthy measures of school reform since 1867. Much was due to them for the advances then made.

2. The Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution of the United States, conferring full and equal citizenship and citizens' rights upon the colored race, having both been ratified by 1870, the colored men exercised the right of suffrage at the election, August, 1871, and thus reduced the usual Democratic majority in the state over forty thousand. There was still existing much prejudice against the exercise of the right to testify in the courts of

justice by colored persons, but enlightened public sentiment and a sense of justice conceded this right. Some of the judges of the state courts had already ventured in advance to admit such testimony, and on January 8, 1872, the legislature made it lawful for them to testify in all the courts and in all cases where they had evidence to give. On February 23, 1874, an act was approved providing for a separate



A COKE OVEN IN EASTERN KENTUCKY.

fund and separate schools for the colored children for the first time.

3. In 1873 a law was enacted to establish a bureau to prosecute a thorough geological survey of the state. Under this act Professor N. S. Shaler was appointed chief of the corps of survey, and, after some years of service, was succeeded by Professor J. R. Proctor. The results of the work of this department have been to reveal hidden wealth in the mineral resources, the forests and the soils of Kentucky.

These vast sources of industry have been made known abroad, and have induced many thousands of immigrants to settle in the state. There has also followed the investment of much capital in new industries which promise to add to our future wealth.

4. In September, 1873, the most violent financial panic then known in our history befell the country. Ten years before, and in the middle of the period of the great war of the rebellion, an era of speculative venture, of prodigal waste, and of inflation set in, and continued its onward flow toward high tide until near the point of final issue. A rise in values, caused by the depreciation of public bonds, and of the doubtful currency issued by the government as a war measure, was the result throughout the country. In comparison with gold and silver, the bonds were, for some years, much below par, while the paper currency was worth but forty to sixty per cent. of gold and silver. Real estate and personal property were bought and sold at currency prices. As the greenback paper currency afterward gradually approached the price of gold and silver, these inflated values of property lowered toward a specie standard. This decline, with the great increase of debt from speculation, left the people of the country in a bad financial condition and unable to pay their debts. When the panic came, therefore, in 1873, there were general insolvency and bankruptcy throughout the country. Great depression in trade and commerce ensued for five or six years afterward. Many thousands availed themselves of the national bankrupt law then in force.

5. The legislature of 1875-6 established a Bureau of Agriculture, having as its chief officer a commissioner, to gather information and statistics upon agriculture, horticulture and other industrial interests, and to make annual

reports thereon. This bureau is yet sustained, and has done much for the farming and stock interests of the state. Provision was made at the same session for the propagation and protection of food fishes in the waters of Kentucky. If the wholesale destruction of fish by the use of fish poisons and of nets and seines could be prevented, and all the streams of Kentucky stocked with fish by the general government, within two years these waters would supply the tables of all the people of the state with good and wholesome fish food for a good part of the year.

6. In 1879-80 Governor Blackburn's first message suggested reforms for the increase of the revenues of the state, to meet the deficits annually shown in official reports for fifteen years past; a change in the management of the penitentiary, the leasing of prisoners being abolished; the creation of a commission for the regulation of railroads, and the transfer of the state's interests in the improvements on the Kentucky river to the general government. Most of these suggestions were favorably met by acts of legislation. The one in reference to the disposal of the improvements on the Kentucky river, was approved by an act of Congress, accepting the transfer of the property, and binding the general government to complete the improvements. Governor Blackburn found nine hundred and sixty-nine convicts in the penitentiary, and but seven hundred and eight cells to accommodate them. To relieve the sickness and distress from this overcrowding, he pardoned many inmates and set them free.

7. The statistics of the census returns throw much light upon the growth of population and wealth. When we consider the large emigration of native Kentuckians and the small additions coming from other states and foreign countries, the increase of the Kentuckians is remarkable,

and not surpassed by any other people. Of one million six hundred and forty-eight thousand six hundred and ninety population in 1880, one million four hundred and two thousand six hundred and twelve are native to the state, one hundred and eighty-six thousand five hundred and sixty-one are immigrants from other states, and fifty-nine thousand five hundred and seventeen from foreign countries; or two hundred and forty-five thousand and seventy-eight immigrants in all. The total number of persons born in Kentucky and resident beyond the state, as shown by late census figures, amounted to over four hundred thousand. The following figures will show the steady and healthy increase of population each decade since 1790. The population was in

1790.....	73,677
1800.....	222,955
1810.....	406,571
1820.....	564,135
1830.....	687,917
1840.....	779,828
1850.....	982,405
1860.....	1,155,684
1870.....	1,321,011
1880.....	1,648,690
1890.....	1,858,635

The census of 1900 may show an increase to 2,100,000.

●. On the 8th day of September, 1890, delegates met in convention at Frankfort to devise and frame a new Constitution for the commonwealth. A very strong sentiment had grown up among the people for a change in the fundamental law, as it was embodied in the Constitution adopted in 1850. For years back, attempts had been made to have, by popular vote, the conditions in that instrument for calling a convention complied with. But in the interests of

slavery, and to prevent future agitation and change on this subject, the framers of this instrument had purposely hedged it round with such barriers as to make it almost impossible to conform to the conditions. So strong did this feeling for a change become, and so provoking were the unreasonable terms imposed, that many favored the policy of disregarding the old Constitution outright, and of calling a sovereignty convention, as was done before the first Constitution of Kentucky was made. But the requisite majority was finally obtained and action taken. The deliberations of the body were continued until April 11, 1891, a period of seven months and three days. On the 1st Monday in August after adjournment, the instrument drafted and submitted to a popular vote was ratified by a large majority.

9. Among the important changes made from the old Constitution, in the new, was the prevention of special legislation in the future, and the substitution of general laws therefor. Heretofore every town, every factory, every corporation and every interest, must have a special act of the legislature, where a single general act would be better than a thousand special acts. It was shown that the preceding legislature of 1889-90 was in session five months, at a cost to the state of over \$168,000, and that its local laws, many of them useless or worse than useless, and other acts, filled volumes amounting in all to 4,893 pages, published at an expense of over \$17,000. For years before, the duration and cost of the legislatures had been but little less. A limitation was put to this great evil by confining the sessions in future to sixty days, enough to enact all general laws needed. Another reform was the classification of counties, districts and towns in the order of their population, and the application of uniform general laws for the government of each in its class.

10. All lottery charters were revoked, and the granting of them in the future inhibited; the ballot system of voting was provided for in place of the old *viva-voce* practice, and the state elections reduced to but one a year; an easier method of changing the Constitution in any particular feature was provided for by a vote of three-fifths of the legislature, ratified by a majority of the people at the next election; corporations were made more subject to the control of legislation; the inequalities of taxation, growing out of exemptions to religious and charitable bodies, favoritism to banks and other corporations, fraudulent assessments, and other causes, were corrected; grand juries were reduced from sixteen to twelve, a more uniform system of courts devised, and other alterations and additions of greater or less importance made. All the provisions of the old Constitution of 1850, for the protection and control of slavery, which, absurd as it may appear, continued to be the law of the state for twenty-six years after slavery was abolished, were repealed by omission.

11. The interval of five years, 1893-97, inclusive, will be memorable in history from a recurrence of one of those financial panics which, with singular uniformity, have occurred at intervals of about twenty years during the nineteenth century. These financial revulsions are brought about by causes which make them inevitable, and are cured in time by the natural laws of reaction and recovery. The disaster of the recent panic was not so widespread or deep-seated as that of 1873-79, although one million insolvent citizens of the whole country found relief under the national bankrupt law then existing. Every period of these disasters has been preceded by a temporary inflation of the currency of the country, attended with rises in values of property, and immoderate speculation at fictitious prices, the expansion of

credit by many beyond their ability to pay, and the premature contraction of the currency. The last was no exception. It was preceded by ten or twelve years of prosperity. From 1880 to 1890 was a time of great inflation and reckless speculation. The point of general collapse was reached in 1893, and ushered in the panic. This period of liquidation ran its course for a few years. After the settlement of old debts, and severe economy in methods of living, the country is now prepared to enter upon another era of prosperity. We have probably already reached the beginning of that era. In due course of time inflation of prices and speculation will appear again, followed by expansion of credit and increase of insolvency, to end once more in panic. The old story will be repeated.

12. In 1895 the Kentucky Democracy met, in a state election, its first defeat in thirty years. The policy of President Cleveland and his administration, favoring a gold-standard currency and restricting the mints in the coinage of silver, met with very general condemnation in the national party, excepting small minorities in each state who chose to follow his fortunes. The feeling upon the currency question was very intense, and the adherents of both sides very determined. On June 5, 1895, the Republican convention nominated Wm. O. Bradley, for Governor, and W. J. Worthington, for Lieutenant-Governor. On June 25th, the Democratic party, in opposition, named P. W. Hardin and R. L. Tyler. The Peoples' party put forward as its candidates Thos. S. Pettit and J. G. Blair. In his speeches the Democratic candidate took very decided grounds in favor of the coinage of silver on the same free basis as that of gold. This gave such offense to the followers of the administration as to cause a loss of their votes to Mr. Hardin. With this defection in the Democratic party, the Republican ticket was

elected by a majority of more than eight thousand. The Republicans secured a majority on joint ballot in the legislature of 1895-96, and elected Hon. W. J. Deboe a senator in Congress, to succeed Hon. J. C. S. Blackburn. They elected about one-half the representatives in Congress. The electoral vote, with one exception and by a small majority, was also given to the Republican candidates in the Presidential election in 1896. In all these departments of the state's government the Democrats had held uninterrupted sway since 1867.

13. The war with Spain, though a subject more properly to be treated in United States history, forms an episode of interest to the people of every state in the Union. The misgovernment and cruelties of Spain toward her colonies in the two American continents and the West Indies had in vain met the protest of the civilized world for four hundred years. Her barbarous policies had, by successive revolutions, lost to her all her possessions in those countries except the provinces of Cuba, Porto Rico and a few other smaller islands. After a revolt by her subjects in Cuba, and a war for independence waged for three years, attended with atrocities which shocked the sentiment of the world, and after most provoking wrongs and insults to the American people, our government sent the warship *Maine* to Havana harbor, with a view to protect her citizens dwelling in that city. By apparent treachery, in which Spanish officials in high authority were believed to be concerned, the ship was blown up by a torpedo in the harbor, while under Spanish protection. The lives of nearly three hundred of her crew were destroyed. This great crime, added to so many other wrongs, aroused such a feeling that a rupture with Spain became inevitable. War was virtually declared by joint action of the two houses of Congress, on Monday, April 19, 1898.

Preparations were at once made on an extensive scale to put the American army and navy in readiness to begin hostilities.

14. A squadron of American war vessels was sent into the Pacific ocean to operate against the possessions of Spain in the East Indies. On April 25th, the ships, Admiral Dewey in command, left the British port, Hongkong, on the coast of China, and sailed to meet the Spanish fleet in the Philippine Islands. Dewey attacked the enemy's ships under the guns of their land batteries, on the 1st of May, in Manila Bay, and utterly destroyed and sank the Spanish squadron of eleven ships, and silenced and captured three batteries on shore.

15. On July 3d, another Spanish fleet, under command of Admiral Cervera, attempted to break the blockade and to escape from Santiago harbor, in Cuba, and were met at sea, near the entrance, and utterly destroyed under the fire of the American ships, in command of Commodores Sampson and Schley. These losses upon the oceans, besides the destruction of other Spanish ships at different times, left the Spanish nation almost without naval defense at home or abroad. Their own coast cities were exposed to attack. On the 14th of July, after many days of desperate fighting, in which the American troops were uniformly successful, General Toral, in command of the Spanish troops in garrison at Santiago city and the provincial towns near, surrendered about twenty-two thousand men to General W. B. Shafter, at the head of the besieging army. This gave to the American army a strong foothold in the island of Cuba, and insured its capture in due time. An army of invasion was next landed in the island of Porto Rico, at several points, and began a victorious march inland. All Spanish ports in both the East and West Indies were blockaded by our ships,

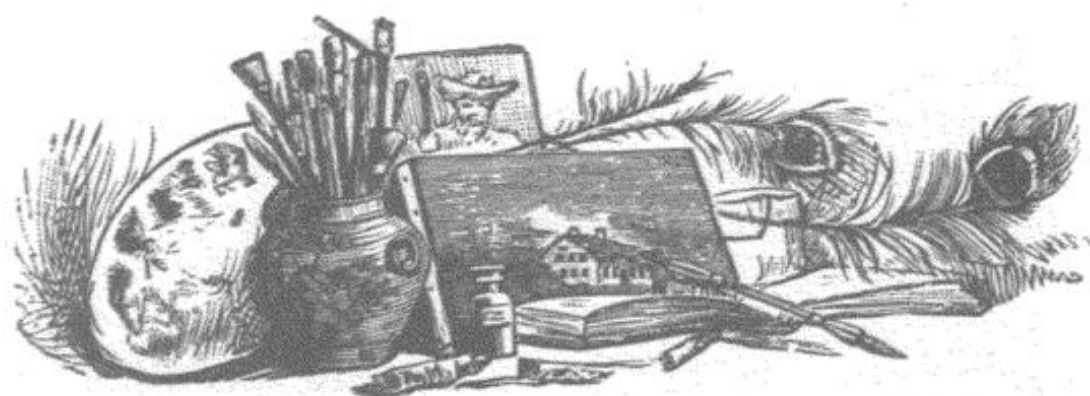
and Spain made helpless on land and sea. On the 26th of July Spain asked for terms of peace. The President of the United States, in answer, made known the basis upon which a treaty of peace might be agreed upon. After some further exchange of views as to details, a *protocol*, or original draft of terms and proceedings, to be approved or modified by final negotiations, was signed by the ministers of the two great contracting parties, at Washington, on the 12th of August. A cessation of hostilities was at once ordered by both governments.

16. On Saturday, August 13th, one day after the signing of the protocol, a combined attack by the army and navy was made upon Manila, the capital of the Philippine Islands. After a brief bombardment from the ships and a general assault on land, the Spaniards surrendered the city to the Americans, under the command of General Merritt.

17. The achievements of the army and navy of the United States during this war, both officers and privates, have added luster and fame to the American name, and prestige and power to the American nation, not surpassed before in the world's history. Our skill and effectiveness at arms in the great naval battles, and in the battles on land, have surprised the nations of the world and brought them to recognize us as a first-class power. The rewards of the many and signal victories gained will be great. The rich possessions in the West Indies lost to Spain will come under the control of this country. Valuable ports will be ceded to us in the Pacific ocean, and possibly the fertile Philippine Islands may fall under our sway.

18. In the first calls for volunteers by President McKinley for this war, the quota of Kentucky was three regiments. The martial spirit for which Kentuckians were ever famous displayed itself. Old history has been repeated.

The recruiting stations and camps were soon crowded beyond the numbers required. The contest was to be among the favored ones chosen. The trained organizations of state militia, under their trained veteran officers, were easily first, and favorites, very naturally, in the formation of the regiments. Into these organizations other volunteers were accepted until the companies and regiments were full. The majority returned to their homes disappointed. The Louisville Legion, famous in the military history of the state since the Mexican War, composed the First Kentucky regiment, under its old commander, Colonel John B. Castleman; the Second Kentucky, Colonel E. H. Gaither, and the Third Kentucky, Colonel T. J. Smith, made up the first quota for the state. A last call of the President increased this quota one regiment. The Fourth Kentucky was soon made ready, under command of Colonel D. G. Colson. But the men of the regular army were sent first to the front, with but a few volunteers. The war with Spain was too speedily over; the Kentucky troops, to their great chagrin, could take no active part in the campaign and battles.



ANALYSIS AND QUESTIONS.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. How does Kentucky now appear to the observer? What of the railways? What of the electric telegraph and telephone lines built? What stage of culture does this imply?

2. How did Kentucky appear to the first comers? By what name was it known then? How far did this "Wilderness" extend on the north? On the south? On the west?

3. What first civilization was planted here? What has grown up from this plant? What has it done for other states? What of Kentucky's great characters? How many have represented our government in foreign countries? How many have held high commands in the Federal and Confederate services? How many have served as judges of the Supreme Court of the United States? How many, as governors and congressmen, from other states? How many as presidents and vice-presidents of the United States? Who, as president of the Confederate States?

4. What of the first work of the pioneers? What of our heritage now, do we owe to them? Who were typical men of the pioneers? Who were typical women? Name some of each?

5. What does Marshall, the early historian, say of Boone and comrades? With what ancient founders does he compare them? Why did brave men follow these as their leaders? What does Marshall say future history shall do for them?

6. What are the four distinct epochs in the history of Kentucky? What story do these together make complete? Of what importance is state history? Why should every child be familiar with it?

7. How is state history usually treated in the histories of the United States? How do local surroundings affect the views of historians? Mention examples. What was said by a delegate in the Historical Convention at Washington?

8. What important events of national history do we find treated fully in Kentucky history? How, only, must we learn state history?

9. On what voyage of fancy does the author ask you to go with him? What is a "Pirogue?" (*Originally an Indian word; a large canoe made from the trunk of a tree; sometimes two canoes lashed together.*) Did any white men see the land of Kentucky before the pioneer settlers? What of these first adventurers?

10. What of the era of the pioneer settlers? What are some of the few first settlements named? What of Kenton's first camp?

What of Clarke's empire? What questions will interest the pupil? Will all these questions be answered?

11. What of the early era of statehood? Name some of the historic men of this era. Why must we hasten on to our story of Kentucky?

12. What of the lives of historic men? What of the true and good? Of the evil and false? How should you discriminate?

CHAPTER I.

1. Of what importance is geography to the study of history? What assistance does it give?

2. How does Kentucky lie amid the states? What rivers bound it? What states? Where is the highest mountain summit in Kentucky? What is the average height of the Cumberland mountains here? How many rivers rise in the mountains? What are they? Into what river do all the main streams of Kentucky flow? What river carries all these waters to the Gulf of Mexico?

3. Where do all the large rivers within Kentucky have their sources? Mention some of the smaller rivers of Kentucky. Into what rivers do the waters of all these flow?

4. What of the surface features of southeast Kentucky? How do these change in the central part of the state? How in the western part? What of the soil of the valleys? Of west Kentucky? Of the east and south parts? What section is very fertile? What were attracted to these rich lands before the settlement of Kentucky? Who, after the settlement of Kentucky?

5. Give the latitude and longitude of Kentucky. What variation is there at the southeast corner? Why was this? What is the extent of Kentucky, east and west? North and south? How many square miles has Kentucky? What is its climate? What of its seasons?

6. What of the geology of Kentucky? What makes the soils? What makes the soils of the valleys? What do the exposures of the formations indicate above the surface? What under the surface? What of the Bluegrass exposure? What are the rocks yet doing for the soil? What are the limits of this area? What county in the center? How many counties?

7. What other formations lie next? In what counties are the eastern ends of these? Where the west ends? How wide are these three exposures? What of the country? What of the soils? What minerals are in these? What important formation lies next to and above these? Where are the coal-fields? Describe the eastern? How much does it embrace? How many square miles in the western? How many in all? What ores are found here? Where else

is iron found? How do these compare with the coal and iron of England? What of formations west of the Tennessee river?

8. To what was the name Kentucky applied besides the state? From whom was the name derived? What origin does Marshall give? How did the Indians pronounce it? What is its most probable origin?

9. What charter-grant included Kentucky? What of the country 200 years ago? How far was it from the Virginia settlements? What barriers between? What of its discoverers? Who was the first to see it? When? Where?

10. Of what nations were the first visitors? What of the French outposts? Which was nearest Kentucky? What French characters were adventurous? What English? What Spanish?

11. What of La Salle? When did he visit the falls of Ohio? How? Where did he think the Ohio would empty? Who first thought America was Asia? How long did the error prevail? What relic of La Salle's visit was found? How long after? What other Frenchmen saw Kentucky? What adventure of Spaniards is mentioned?

12. Who visited the falls of Ohio in 1765? What of Croghan's journey? What did he write of the falls? What two persons camped on the site in 1766? What valuable relic of this visit is preserved? Describe the islands as shown by the drawing.

13. What company was chartered in 1748? What was the grant? Who undertook the survey for this company? Where did his party enter Kentucky? Where did they camp and build the first white-man's cabin? What name did Walker give the mountain and river? What was the Indian name of the mountain? What of the river? By what route did he leave Kentucky? What name did he give a fork of Kentucky river? Why was his survey a failure?

14. What other land company was chartered in 1749? What was the grant? Who conducted the survey or location of lands? Where did Gist enter Kentucky? What route did he take from that point? What places did he touch? What route did he take to North Carolina? To whom was Gist a near neighbor? What influence on Boone may he have had? Had Kentucky any settlers within her borders as late as 1760? Who and what held supreme possession?

CHAPTER II.

1. In what year did John Finley first come? Where did he live? Did he come alone? For what did the party come? By what route or path? Where was Finley's camp? In what county now? What were the two rivers called by Gist? When did the Finley party return home?

2. What effect did the reports of Finley have? When did the second party come to Kentucky? Under whose lead? Where did

Boone live? By what route did the Boone party come? In what month? Where did they camp? Who were some of the party? What of the cabin-camp? How was it built? In what time? Where was the fire-place for cooking and warming? How was the fire kindled? What was put on to boil? How was the meat roasted? Was the cabin camp safe enough? Why?

3. How long did this party hunt? Where? What of the soil? What of the forest? What wild animals were here? What of the springs? Who found their camp?

4. Who gives account of the capture of Boone and Stewart? Near what river? What did the Indians do with them? How long were they prisoners? How did they escape? Where did they then go? How did they find the camp? What did they then do? On what did they live?

5. Who came out in search of Boone? Who and what did he bring? Did he find his brother? How and where? What of the meeting? What became of Stewart? What of the comrade of Squire Boone? Who were alone in the wilderness? What did they do all winter? Where did Squire Boone then go? For what? How was Daniel Boone left? Had he any companion? What did he then do? When did his brother return? Where did they meet? Where did both go? When? What did they do on the road home?

6. What other party came to Kentucky in 1769? By what route? Where was their first camp? What did they build there? In what direction did they hunt? What of this region then? Why were there no forests? How was it after the whites settled there? What of the caverns? What of the Indian and mound relics? Who went to Natchez? How? What for? Where did Knox and party go? Whom did they meet? What did he say? What did Knox call the river? Where did they build another camp and depot? Where did they hunt? When did they return home? What was the party called? Why? Did Boone know of their presence in the country?

7. What of the pioneer character? How did he live at home? In the woods? What was his dress? What his tools? What his arms? What did he do for himself? What of his gun? How did he use it? How was he as a marksman?

8. Were any tribes living in Kentucky? Why? Why did they come to Kentucky? What often occurred? What last Indian lodges were in Kentucky? Where? Who mentions them? Why did the Shawanees move over? Why did they leave there? Who else saw them there?

9. Why use the word *Shawanee*? What of changing Indian names by the whites? What Indian names have we? What others might we have had? What Indian names of rivers were changed? Where are Indian names retained? Why?

10. What people were found here by the whites? What relics show that other people than the Indians dwelt here? What learned man explored the mound-remains in Kentucky? How many sites

and monuments of these were there? In how many counties are they found? Name some of these monuments?

11. What are traditions? How do barbarous people preserve history? How are young men taught?

12. What of the Delaware tradition? Who preserved this? Where did the Indians first dwell? What river did they come to and cross? With whom did they war? Who conquered? Where was the last great battle fought? Where did the conquered people go? Where the Indians?

13. What was told Colonel Moore by an old Indian? Where was the last battle fought against the Mound-Builders? What did General Clark say of a burying ground? What did the Chief Tobacco tell him? What did Chief Cornstalk say? What did the old Indians say of Kentucky? What was Kentucky called?

14. What "licks" were found in Kentucky? What animals resorted to them? What advantage did the hunters take? What large bones were found? Where were these most plentiful? How large were some? How large were these mammoths? What of their habits? Who probably destroyed them? To what places were these relics carried away? Why are there few in Kentucky? How many skeletons were counted?

15. Where else are such remains found? Why did many conclude these places once warm climates? What discovery showed that the mammoths lived in cold climates? Where was the body of one exhibited?

CHAPTER III.

1. What of Kentucky as an abode for Indians? What of their last dwelling places here? What chief was born in Kentucky? Where? What of him? Where was there a Shawanee town on the Ohio? How did the Shawanees regard the whites? Where did this nation formerly live? Where did they finally locate?

2. What were the two great ancestral nations of Indians? What tribes were of the Algonkins? Name some of these. What tribes were of the Iroquois? How did the tribes of the two regard each other? What of the Shawanees and Cherokees?

3. Whom did the Mohawks conquer? When? With what arms? Where did the Mohawks compel the Shawanees to go? Why did the Mohawks claim title to Kentucky? When did the English get the title from them? Where? In what way? What claim of title had the Shawanees? What the Cherokees? Did the Indians always respect these treaties?

4. What of Boone and others at home until 1773? What of their stories of adventure? What did Boone do? Who joined him and his family? To what place did they start? Who joined them? How did they travel? How were the paths? How far did they

journey? What stopped them there? How many were killed? Who? What the effect? What did the party do?

5. How had the spirit of adventure spread? What gave new desire to visit Kentucky? For what were land warrants issued? Where could these now be located? Who passed down the Ohio to Kentucky in 1773? What Indians did Bullitt visit? Where? Why were the chiefs dissatisfied? Why did they think the Shawanees should be paid? What did Bullitt do in council? What did he say? What did he promise? What did the Indian chiefs say? What did they call the whites? What must they be allowed to do? What did they promise? Were these promises fulfilled? What followed a year after?

6. Who came to the Falls of Ohio with Bullitt? When? What first surveys were made? For whom made? Where? Where was their camp? What town site was laid out? How many were laid out before? What other three men came to their camp? What distinguished Taylor? What Bracken? What Drennon? How far were the surveys extended? For what was Bullitt's Lick noted?

7. What route did the McAfee party take? At what *lick* did they stop? What scenes did they witness there? What incident happened to endanger McAfee's life? What did he do? What did he say? What path or *trace* did the party follow out? How far? Where did they make a survey? Where did they go then? What other surveys were made by them? Where? Who left them at Salt river? Where did these three men go? Where did the McAfees go? By what route? What counties are now on this route? What did they encounter in the mountains? What caused distress? What did the Douglas party do? What did they see there of live animals? What of the remains of dead ones? Give some description of the bones? Of one buried in the mud? What use did they make of others?

8. In what colony was Kentucky? Under what government was Virginia? A part of what county was Kentucky? Who was surveyor of this county? Who his deputies? For whom were some surveys made? For whom did Floyd make a survey? What of a survey for Washington? Where? When? How did the Indians view this coming of pioneers? Why?

9. What noted pioneer came this year? Where was Kenton born? When? Of what parents? What was his calling? What his raising? What happened him at sixteen? What did Kenton think? What did he do? Where did he go? What name did he assume?

10. What did he work for? Where did he go next? Who were his comrades? Where did he go in the autumn of 1772? What of Yeager? What did Kenton and Strader do? How did they fare? Who relieved them? In search of whom did he next go? What happened?

11. Where was Kenton in 1773-74? What did he do as a volunteer? As a spy? After the war, where did he go? With

whom? In the autumn, where did the two go? To what place did they go in May, 1775? At the mouth of what creek did they land? What did they find further in the country? What did they do with their boat? Where did they make their camp? What did they do there? What did they feast on? What was remarkable in this?

12. What befell Mrs. Inglis and her sister-in-law? Where? When? Where were the prisoners carried? What made her popular? What happened to her sister-in-law? How did Mrs. Inglis escape this? Who went to make salt? Where? How did she escape? With whom? In what direction did they go? What did they find on their way? Where did they then go?

13. Why did they not cross over? Where did they next go for a crossing? What of the horse? What befell them? What did the Dutch woman do? How did Mrs. Inglis escape? What use did she make of the canoe? What did the old woman do? How did Mrs. Inglis reach home? What of the Dutch woman? What of Mrs. Inglis' family? When did she die? What became of her sons? Of what does this story of suffering and danger tell us?

CHAPTER IV.

1. When did Harrod come to Kentucky? Where did he first land? Up what river did he go? To what point? Where did he build his first camp? What did the Harrod party do after camping? What cabins did they build?

2. What town site did Harrod lay off? Who raised the first corn near Harrod's Station? Who was killed by the Indians near the station? Where did Douglas make his surveys?

3. Taylor killed. Where did Floyd and Taylor make surveys? Where was Taylor killed by the Indians? Where buried?

4. What feeling had the Indians toward the settlers? What chief led the Indians against the Virginia settlers? What order was given Daniel Boone by Governor Dunmore? Who was Boone's companion? To what point did they first go in Kentucky? What warning did they give? What did Boone do at Harrod's Station? When did the settlers return to Virginia?

5. How long were Boone and Stoner in returning? What had Governor Dunmore done? What charge was given to Boone? What army was led by General Lewis? Where did he meet the Indian army? What was the result of the battle?

6. What pioneers took part in this battle? What did Governor Dunmore next do? What treaty did he make with the Indians? What country did the Indians give up? What was the effect of this campaign on the pioneers?

7. What was the condition of Kentucky this year? What prepa-

rations were being made in Virginia? What proclamation did Governor Dunmore make in 1775?

8. What claim did the Cherokee Indians have? What nation drove out the Cherokees? What was the condition in the North Carolina colony? What battle was fought in North Carolina? How long before Bunker Hill? What declaration of independence was made in North Carolina? How long before the Declaration of Independence of July 4, 1776?

9. What was the year 1775 notable for? What company was formed to colonize Kentucky? Who was the chief of that company? Who were his associates? What purchase did they make? Of what nation? For what purpose?

10. What great war was begun? What effect must that war have on Kentucky? What conflict of claims to Kentucky? Who was employed as agent of the Transylvania Company? What negotiations did Boone make? Where was the council with the Cherokees held?

11. Who represented the Transylvania Company in that council? What purchase was made? What sum was paid to the Cherokees? In what was payment made? When was the treaty ratified? Where did the boundary of this territory begin? What river did it follow? To the top of what mountain did it extend? What point on the Cumberland river did it make? Describe further the boundaries of of this territory?

12. What name was given to the territory purchased? What is the meaning of Transylvania? What part of Kentucky did this treaty leave to the Shawanees? What was the character of this Shawanee land?

13. Whom did the Company employ to take possession? What did Boone do first? Who were his companions? How many men composed his company? What road did Boone and his company mark out in the wilderness?

14. Describe the location of Boone's Trace. What point on Kentucky River did it reach? How did they carve their way through the forest? What did Felix Walker say of this expedition? How does he describe the country in Kentucky?

15. What happened to Boone's company on the 20th of March? Who were killed and wounded? What other attack was made on Boone's men? What protection was thrown up? To what point did Boone push on? What of Boone's Trace since?

CHAPTER V.

1. What improvement did Boone and party make? Who followed Boone? When did Henderson arrive at Boonesborough? What did Henderson order done? After whom did he name this

station? What were the dimensions of this fort? Describe the fort?

2. When was Boonesborough incorporated? What other right was given there? To whom?

3. Where was Daniel Boone born? When? Who were his parents? What of his early life? What incident is related of him in his boyhood? What of his schooling?

4. To what place in North Carolina did his parents move? Whom did Boone marry? What of his children?

5. What was Boone's chief occupation at his North Carolina home? What journey did he make in 1760? What words did he carve on a tree in 1760? Where?

6. What was Boone's idea of his mission? What does he say of his life? What of his being an instrument of Providence? What of Boone's person? His countenance? His temper? His nerve? His character?

7. Where was Henderson born? What of his early life? What office did he hold? What troubles drove him from office?

8. What office did Henderson open at Boonesborough? What prices were fixed on the Transylvania lands? What terms were given the settlers? How many acres were sold in 1775?

9. What parties reached Kentucky before Boone this year? At what point did Captain Harrod and party locate? Where did the McAfee brothers locate? How many adventurers settled around Harrod's Station? What discouraged these pioneers? What did many of them do? Who met them and turned them back?

10. At what point did Harrod settle? What station did Harrod and party fortify? What stations surrounded it? Who were noted pioneers with Harrod?

11. What settlement was made near the present town of Stanford? By whom? What of Logan's foresight? What of the improvements made? What of those stockade forts?

12. When did Simon Kenton settle in Kentucky? With whom? Where did they pitch their camp? What clearing did they make? What crop did they raise? Whom did they meet on a hunting excursion? What became of Hendricks? What of Fitzpatrick?

13. What other settlers came to Mason county this year? What surveys did they make? Who settled at Royal Spring, now Georgetown? Where did Hinkston and party settle? Who settled at Drennon's Lick? Who at Martin's Station? What station was named for the first battle of the Revolutionary War? Who named Lexington?

14. What women were brought to Kentucky in 1775? Who brought their wives and families to Boonesborough? Who to Harrod's Station?

15. How many men were supposed to be in Kentucky in June, 1775? What of the title to the Transylvania lands? What of the importance of a good title to these lands?

16. What government was attempted by the Transylvania Company? What delegates did they call together? At what date did this convention meet? In the name of what king? From what point did the delegates come? Who opened the convention with prayer? What laws were enacted?

17. What compact was agreed to and signed? What power did the terms of this compact give to the company? What was the design of the company? What suspicion was aroused? What act of the company gave discontent? What protest was made? To whom was this protest sent? With what request?

18. What contention was made before the Assembly of Virginia? What action did that body take? What liberal grant did the Assembly of Virginia make the Transylvania Company for its services? Where was this grant located? What part of Tennessee was included in the Transylvania purchase? To what state did this Tennessee land belong? What grant did North Carolina make to the Transylvania Company?

CHAPTER VI.

1. What noted man visited Kentucky in 1775? Where was George Rogers Clark born? What of his early life? What calling did he follow? What of the profession of surveying? How many of Clark's brothers were surveyors? In what war was Clark first engaged? What tempting offer did the British government make him? Why did he refuse?

2. Describe Clark's personal appearance. What of his habits? What of his character? What of his person? What impression did his presence make? How did he view the claim of the Transylvania Company? What part did he take in defeating that company?

3. How did he first occupy himself among the settlers? What view did he take of the future of Kentucky? Of her importance to Virginia and the colonies? What importance did he give to the position of Kentucky in the great West? What meeting did he call at Harrodstown? On what mission was he sent? Who was his companion? What of their journey to Virginia? Whom did Clark wait on on reaching Virginia? What did Governor Patrick Henry do for him? What request did he make of the Virginia authorities? What response did they make?

4. What answer did Clark send them? What threat did he make to the authorities of Virginia? What effect had this letter? What did the authorities do? What contest was made over the Transylvania claim? What was the result?

5. Where was the powder sent? Whom did they find spying their action at Fort Pitt? To what point did they transport the powder? Where did they secrete it? Where did they seek reinforcements? To what other point did Clark go? What did Captain

Todd do? What was the result of his attempt to bring in the powder? Where were they attacked? What did Clark afterward do? What of Clark as a leader?

6. What thrilling event happened on July 14th at Boonesborough? How were the Misses Callaway and Boone captured? What resistance did they make? What did the Indians do with them? What did their parents and friends in the fort do? Who made up the pursuing party? Who were the lovers of the girls? What pursuit was made?

7. What of an Indian trail? By what marks were their trails known? What methods were adopted to pursue the trail? When the trail was lost what was done? When the trail was found what was done?

8. How did Boone dispose his men? What orders did he give? What vigilance did they show? Why? What route did the Indians take? How long did the pursuers follow? Where did they come up with the Indians?

9. What did they do on sight of the Indians? What was the result? Did they recover the captives? What happened after? What other events happened that year?

10. Where was William Whitley born? Whom did he marry? What did his wife advise him? What did he then do? Where did he locate in Kentucky? What of his life and character? What of the brick house he built?

11. What of the pioneers early in 1776? What station was built near Frankfort? What in Bourbon County? What in Washington County? What of Indian raids in July? What station was attacked on the Licking? Where did the pioneers seek refuge? How many left Kentucky that year? What of Colonel Patterson and comrades? Where did they seek supplies? What happened to the party? What of the garrison at Royal Springs? Under what chief did the Indians attack the Fort? What was the result? What did the garrison do?

12. Who held religious services first at Boonesborough? Where was the first preaching in Mercer County? By whom?

13. Of what county of Virginia was Kentucky a part? What need of government was felt? What did the Virginia Assembly do for Kentucky? Describe the boundaries of Kentucky county? What government did the pioneers have subsequently? What officers did they choose?

14. What general war was going on in 1777? Who held the forts north of the Ohio River? What injuries were inflicted on the settlers from these forts? What effect did these injuries have upon the pioneers? What Indian attack was made near Harrodstown? What was the result? Who made his escape from the Indians? Who concealed himself in the leaves of a fallen tree?

15. Who rescued Coomes? What fighting occurred around Harrod's Station soon after? What was the result? What happened

to Ray and McCormick? How did Ray escape? What was he noted for? What of his life as a pioneer?

16. What of hostilities in 1777? What station was attacked by strategy? How did Clark defeat this strategy? What were the results of this defeat? What camp of the enemy was found? What policy did Clark now pursue to guard the frontier? What of the service of these scouts?

17. Describe the location of the fort at Harrodstown. What of the old grave yard? Who founded this fort? Describe Harrod's person. His appearance. What of his character? Of his services? What was the end of his career? What suspicion had his wife? What became of Bridges?

18. What attack was made on Boonesboro? What defense did Kenton make? What did Boone then do? How did Kenton save Boone's life? How, again, after he was wounded? What did Boone say to Kenton? What of this praise from Boone? What did the enemy do? What were the garrisons of the three forts?

CHAPTER VII.

1. Who were the allies of the Indians? How did the British cause the Shawanees to wage war upon the whites? What was the character of this savage warfare? From what posts did they incite the Indians to this warfare?

2. How does Smith describe the manner of treating the prisoners by the Indians? What scenes of cruelty did he witness? At what fort? After what defeat?

3. How does he describe the rejoicings of the Indians as they came in? What prisoners did they bring with them? In what condition? What trophies of victory did the Indians display? How did they celebrate their victory? What of the prisoners? How did they appear? What did they do with their prisoners? How did they torture them to death?

4. What fort was besieged in May, 1777? How was the attack made? What was the result? How many were in the fort in all? How many fighting men? What of the wounded soldier? How did Logan rescue him?

5. What was the state of siege? What must be done? What did Logan do? How many were left to defend the fort? What trip did Logan make? With what result? Who relieved the garrison? What other relief party came to Boonesborough? What effect did this have on the Indians? What other attack was made on Logan's Station? How did Logan escape?

6. Where was Colonel Logan born? What of his early life? What inheritance had he under the laws of Virginia? What disposition did he make of this inheritance? Whom did he provide for? Where did he next settle?

7. In what war did he first serve? When did he remove to Kentucky? With what companion? Whom did they bring with them? Describe Logan's personal appearance.

8. What fort was besieged July 4th, 1777? What other forts were attacked? What was the defense of Boonesborough? Who pursued the Indians across the Ohio? What attack on the Indians was made by Smith? What incident happened before?

9. What spies were sent to the north-west? By whom? By what route?

10. Who were delegates to the Virginia Assembly? What first court convened? At what point? When?

11. What population had Harrodstown at this time? Who taught the first school there? When? What were the methods of teaching? What devices were used? How was ink made sometimes? What books were read in school?

12. What party did Boone lead to Blue Licks in 1778? For what purpose? What happened to Boone? How did he save his men from an attack? What assurance was given Boone by the Indians? Did the Indians keep their pledges? How many escaped capture? What did they do? Where did the Indians carry the prisoners?

13. How did the savages treat Boone? What offer did Englishmen make? To what point did they carry Boone? What was done with him then? What were the ceremonies of adoption into the tribe? What did the women do? What was finally done? How did Boone conduct himself?

14. What was Boone allowed to do? Was Boone satisfied with his condition? What was he waiting for? What startled him in the summer of 1778? What did he resolve on? What did he do? What did the Indians do after Boone's escape?

15. Meantime, what scout did Boone make? What did Kenton do? What happened to Kenton then? Who rescued Kenton?

16. What course did Boone pursue then? What happened at the fort soon after? Who commanded the Indians? Under what flag? What demand was made upon the garrison? What strategy was attempted?

17. What was proposed in council? What did the white party suspect? What did they do? What followed their action? What of the siege? How long did it continue? What did the enemy attempt? How was this attempt made? What did the enemy finally do?

18. What of Clark's spies in Illinois? What did Clark do on this information? What arrangement was made with the Governor of Virginia? What great expedition was planned? With what officers did Clark return? Where did he land his boats? What did he do at the Falls of Ohio? Who joined him here? Whom did he leave in the fort on Corn Island? With how many men did he leave on his expedition?

19. Where did his little army land? Where did they march? To what British fort? How was Kaskaskia garrisoned? Who first built and occupied this fort? Why did the British hold it? What was the result of the attack?

20. What fort was next attacked? Where located? Who captured this fort? What were the results? What authority did Clark assert over this country? What other important post yet remained to the British.

21. What movement was made against Vincennes? What favored Clark's operations in this country? What was the effect of his strategy on the garrison of Vincennes?

22. What importance was attached to this expedition of Clark's? To whom was this territory lost? What would be the effect of holding possession? What was done at the close of the Revolutionary War? What effect had this conquest on the Indian tribes? What did Clark compel the Indians to do? What was their disposition?

23. What was the advantage of this campaign to the settlers on the boundaries? What government was appointed? What county was created by Virginia? Who was made governor of the territory?

24. What of Clark's garrison at Vincennes? What advantage did the British commander at Detroit take of this weakness? How did Colonel Hamilton garrison Vincennes? What did Clark do to recapture Vincennes? What force had he for this expedition? When did he set out upon the campaign? What were the difficulties on his route? Describe the hardships endured?

25. Did Clark invest Fort Vincennes? What was the result of his siege? What did the British commander do? What was done with the British prisoners?

26. Who of Clark's soldiers returned to Kentucky? Under whom? With what orders? What further improvements were made at the Falls of Ohio? At what point? What occurred at this place on Christmas day, 1778? At whose cabin?

27. What other fort was built at Louisville in 1782? At what location? Describe this fort. What remains were found here in 1832? For whom was Louisville named? Why.

28. What attack by Indians was made this year near Harrodstown? Who drove off the Indians? What other raids were made?

29. What befell Kenton in 1778 north of the Ohio? How was Kenton treated as a prisoner? Why did the Indians dislike him? Why did they not kill him at once? How did they confine him? How did he pass the night? What did the Indians do with him the next day? What on the way to Chillicothe?

30. What punishment did they inflict at Chillicothe? What next was done? How often was he made to run the gauntlet? How often tied to the stake? Where was he finally carried? Who saved his life? Who aided him to escape at Detroit?

CHAPTER VIII.

1. What order was given by Colonel Bowman to the settlers? What other officers commanded with him? What Indian town did they take? How were the Indians warned of their presence? Who began the attack? What order did Logan receive?

2. What did the Indians do then? What did Logan's men do? What were the results? Who repelled the enemy? What brave act did Logan and other leaders do? What disaster befell the Indians?

3. What currency was in use? What currency was very scarce? What law was enacted by Virginia in 1779? What effect had this law? What of the tide of immigration in 1780? What of the increase of population in Bear Grass Valley?

4. What of Lexington in 1779? Where were the first stockade cabins built there? Who was the founder of Lexington? What other station near Lexington was built? What stations near Paris? What station near Greensburg? What in Shelby county?

5. What pioneers returned this year? What did they find growing at their station? Who was captured there? What was his fate? How did the McAfees obtain corn during the hard winter? What of the McAfees as pioneers?

6. What befell two boats loaded with military stores on the Ohio river? Under whose command was this expedition? What was the result of the battle? What befell Captain Benham? How did he conceal himself? What companion did he find? How did they support themselves? What became of them?

7. What of the winter of 1779-80? How long were the rivers and streams frozen? What befell the cattle? What the wild animals and game? How were the settlers compelled to live? What was their destitution? What the price of corn? What of the cold in the North? In the South?

8. What order did Governor Jefferson of Virginia send to Clark? What did Clark do? What fort did he build? How was this manned? Why was this fort built? In what Indian territory was it built? How did the Chickasaws regard this intrusion? What defense was made? How was relief brought? How was the war ended?

9. How did the British retaliate for Clark's invasion of the Northwest? Under what officer was this army? How did they come into Kentucky? What stations did Colonel Byrd capture? Why were they surrendered? What promise was made to the garrisons? Was the promise kept? How did the Indians treat the prisoners? Why did not Colonel Byrd prevent this?

10. What did the Indians next demand of Byrd? What did he reply? What reason did he give? What was the real reason? What did Byrd do?

11. What steps did Clark take to retaliate again? Where did he assemble an army? Against what towns did he march? What destruction was made? What was the effect on the Indians?

12. What of the Indian incursions in 1780? What first settlement was made in Hardin county? What settlement in Logan county? What of this Western country? Into what counties was Kentucky divided? Who were elected to represent Kentucky in the legislature of Virginia?

13. What was Clark's plan of naval defense? What was its success? Why did it fail? What did the Indians do afterward?

14. What strong British post did Clark wish to capture? What steps were taken to this end? What aid was promised? Why did it fail?

15. What of Loughrey's expedition? What was its purpose? How was it discovered to the enemy? What enemy attacked the expedition? What was the result? What became of the remainder of Loughrey's army? How did this disaster affect Clark's plans?

16. What of the stations on Bear Grass this year? In Shelby county? Who pursued the Indians to the Falls? What was the result of Whittaker's pursuit? What did Squire Boone do? What disaster befell the families in moving?

17. What did Colonel Floyd do? What happened to his command? How many lives were lost during 1781 near Louisville by Indian massacres? What other places were attacked this year?

18. What of the excess of male immigrants to Kentucky? How was this met? What was the result for several years after?

19. What of the habits of the pioneers? What of their habitations? How did they share the burdens and joys between them. What did the men do mainly? What did the women do?

20. What use was made of the skins of wild animals? What vessels for drinking had they? What of their household furniture? In what cradles were the babies rocked? What was their food? What domestic fruits had they? What wild fruits?

21. At what value was the continental money fixed? What use was made of it? What of land warrants? What use was made of these? What first court was organized at Harrodstown? What befell its members?

22. What of the year 1782 in Kentucky? Where were Indian signs discovered in March? Who pursued the Indians? What did the Indians do? Whom did they kill and capture at Estill Station? How did negro Monk deceive the Indians? Where did the Indians go?

23. What messengers were sent after Estill? What did Estill do? Where did he overtake the Indians? What Indians were these?

24. What order did Estill give to his men? What of the battle fought? What happened to the Indian chief? What was the result to Estill's men?

25. What befell Estill? Who killed his slayer? What was the result to the Indians? What other life did Proctor save? What aid did Monk render? What after the battle?

26. Where else was a scout of Indians discovered? Whom did they capture? Who pursued them? Where did he overtake them? What was the result?

CHAPTER IX.

1. What made the year 1782 memorable? What view did the British take of events?

2. What expedition was formed to invade Virginia? Under whose chief command? What others commanded? To what point did Caldwell direct this campaign? Why did he change his route? What of the information he had received? What was the effect upon his army? Who seemed now the ruling spirit? What was next determined on by Caldwell and Girty? By what route did they enter Kentucky?

3. What station did they besiege? What of Bryan's Station? What happened in Bryan's Station the day before?

4. At what hour did the British and Indian army reach the station? How were the forces disposed? What happened at day-break? What double surprise occurred? What did the Indians do? What did the whites do? Who was in command of the garrison? What information had Craig?

5. What was the strength of the garrison? What of the supply of water? Why could they not reach it?

6. What plan was suggested to secure water? How did they reason? What was the custom of the women in supplying water? Why would not the Indians in ambush fire on them?

7. What did the women agree to do? How many of them went for water? Under what danger were they? What vessels did they carry in their hands? Were they successful? What did the men do meantime? Were the Indians deceived?

8. What messengers were sent through the lines for aid? To what stations? When were reinforcements expected?

9. How did Caldwell and Girty view the situation? What feint attack was made? How did the garrison meet this first attack? Was the main army of besiegers deceived? What did they do now? How was this main attack made? What was the result?

10. What did Girty now do? What other fighting took place around the fort? What relief came to the garrison? What strategy did Girty now adopt? What answer was given to his proposal for surrender? What did the Indian army do in the night of the 17th? What force left the station in pursuit? What other force was coming up to their relief?

11. What route did the retreating Indian army take? Where was this army overtaken? What did the pioneer leaders do? What advice was given by Boone and others? What broke up this counsel? In what way? By what speech?

12. What was the effect of McGary's action? What did the troops do? Where was the Indian army? What ambuscade did the enemy prepare?

13. What of the battle begun? How were the whites attacked? How did they defend themselves? What was the result of the battle? What was the result of the retreat? Did the Indians follow far?

14. Who were among the slain? What of Boone's son? What did Boone do? How did this disaster affect the people of Kentucky? Upon whom was the blame laid?

15. What would have secured victory to the whites? What if Logan's army had come up in time? What did Logan find upon the field of battle? What became of the Indian army?

16. What other station was soon after attacked? By what body of Indians? What was the result of this attack? What became of some of the prisoners?

17. What threw a gloom over the settlers in 1782? What was the reaction? What did General Clark do? Where did his army encamp? Against what Indian towns did he lead this army? What punishment did he inflict upon the Indians? What was the effect of this punishment?

18. What other points suffered from Indian attacks? What noted man was killed near Boonesborough?

19. What surveyors arrived this year in Kentucky? What land offices were opened? What of law-suits which followed?

20. What peace was made in 1782? On what date was the treaty made? When did the news reach Kentucky? What was the effect upon all?

21. What was the first effect upon the Indian tribes of this treaty? What did the Indians understand? Did the settlers receive any benefit? What effect had peace on immigration?

22. What great need was being felt among the settlers? Why could they not depend upon the government of Virginia? What of the neglect of Congress toward the people of the West? What temptations diverted the minds of the settlers? What offers were made if they would set up an independent government?

23. What of industry and enterprise in the country now? Of commerce and trade?

24. Who first imported merchandise to Louisville? How was this brought to Pittsburg from Philadelphia? How to Louisville? Who was the first merchant in Louisville? What effect had this trade upon the people?

25. What of Squire Boone's station? How did he dispose of it? What was it afterwards called? What other stations were built near? What of Colonel Owen?

26. What judicial district was made in Kentucky? Who were appointed judges? Who clerk? Who was the first attorney-general? What house was built for this court?

27. What befell some of the members of this court? Where was Colonel Floyd killed? By whom? Under what circumstances? Who aided him in reaching home? What did he say to his brother Charles?

28. What befell Walker Daniel and John May finally? What did Captain Hart relate of Indian massacres in 1781?

29. What of the life of Colonel Floyd? Describe him in person. Where was he born? What of his family? How many of his brothers were slain by Indians? What of his parents? Where did they settle? At what age did they die?

30. Where was Floyd's Station located? What of Floyd's early life? In what battle did he first engage? What aid did he render the settlers. What heroic act did he perform? For what company did he act as surveyor? What of his subsequent life? Who saved Floyd's life? On what occasion? Under what circumstances?

CHAPTER X.

1. What became of the soldiers after the War for Independence? Why did many come to Kentucky? What was the effect upon the population of Kentucky? What land offices were opened? How were the lands of Kentucky surveyed?

2. On what were lands entered? What disorder over land titles? What surveys were repeated? What troubles grew out of this confusion? What losses and disasters came to the settlers from this confusion?

3. What of Bland Ballard? What was his birthplace? At what age did he come to Kentucky? What services did he render his country? What was he famous for?

4. Near what station did his parents settle? What happened to his parents and family in 1788? Which of them were massacred? What defense did Ballard make? What effect did this have upon his after life?

5. What amusing incident is told of three men near Harrod's Station in 1783? Where did they find shelter at night? What happened to them while they were concealed? What was the effect upon the Indians below? What did the three men do? What was this affair called?

6. What happened to teacher McKinney near Lexington? How did he defend himself? What was the result of the encounter?

7. What of the negotiations for peace with England? Why did the English refuse to carry out certain terms of the treaty? Why did the Virginians retaliate? What did the English garrisons do? What effect had this on the feelings of the settlers?

8. What cession of territory was made by Virginia to the United States? What was to be done with this territory? What states

were created out of it? What was the extent of territory thus ceded?

9. Why had the Kentuckians great interest in carrying out the terms of the treaty with England? When were the terms of the treaty finally signed? When ratified by both governments? What was expected? What was the exposed condition of Kentucky? Why were our borders not protected as the borders of the states?

10. What effect upon the Indians had this postponement of treaty stipulations? What support did they receive from the English? What causes existed for renewal of hostilities?

11. What should the interval from 1783 to 1790 have been? Instead, how many of the pioneers and their families were massacred by the Indians in this time? What neglect was shown to the settlers by the government?

12. What question occupied the minds of Kentuckians now? Did they desire to remain a colony of Virginia? Or to enter the Union as a state? Or to withdraw and set up an independent government? What inducements were offered Kentucky to withdraw from the Union by Spain? By England? How did the Kentuckians feel toward these countries?

13. What was the character of government before the close of the Revolutionary War? What was the position of each one of the colonies? What question came up as to future government? What doubts existed?

14. What great statesmen gave form to our government in this crisis? What plan of government was devised? What was the effect of this? What confidence did it give?

15. What of the general government before a constitution was formed? Why was the general government weak? Why were some of the state governments stronger? Why was the Federal Constitution adopted? When was it to take effect? When did Virginia ratify this Constitution? What was the effect of these proceedings on the Kentuckians:

16. What was the hope of Kentucky from the government? What difficulties were the people under in their trade and commerce? What obstructed their trade toward the East? What was the natural highway for their produce? What of this question of government in the future to the people of Kentucky? Were they patriotic?

17. What of troubles with the Cherokee Indians in 1784? What was feared from these rumors? Who called the people together to consider measures of defense? Where was the meeting held? To what conclusion did the convention come? What difficulties appeared to the members? Why could they not act? Why had the troops been disbanded?

18. Why was there little authority in Kentucky? To whom must she apply for orders? Why was this impossible in some cases? What was the final decision of the convention? What does this state of affairs show?

19. Did the convention meet as called? Who was elected its president? Its treasurer? What subjects were first discussed? How long was the convention in session? What was the main question upon which they deliberated? What steps did they consider as necessary for Kentucky to take?

20. What petition to the government of Virginia was decided on? How did they regard the mother state? How had they met the question of separation from Virginia? What precaution was taken not to offend Virginia? When was another convention to be held?

21. Did the convention meet as called? What new county had been created meantime? What delegates were sent from the four counties? What resolution was passed? What prayer to the Virginia General Assembly was made?

22. To whom were addresses made and sent by this convention? What was the purport of the address to the people of Kentucky? What of that to the Assembly of Virginia? Who prepared these addresses?

23. What was the birthplace of James Wilkinson? What of his past life? What service had he rendered the American cause? When did he locate in Lexington? Describe him in person. What was his character as portrayed?

CHAPTER XI.

1. What further Indian troubles appeared? What happened to the family of Rev. Eastin? By whom were these emigrants overtaken? What request did Mr. Eastin make of this party? What did the party do on refusal? What happened to the latter at night? What was witnessed by Eastin's party the next day? What remarkable incident occurred at the reunion of husband and wife after this massacre?

2. What happened to the McClure party? At what point? What befell Mrs. McClure? Who gave pursuit? Were the Indians overtaken? What was the result? What happened to the war party on the same route? Who pursued the Indians in this instance? With what results? What Indians were these?

3. What troubles appeared on the Northwest border? What happened to Captain Ward on the Ohio river? How did he escape?

4. What of the dangers upon the routes of immigration? Why did the Indians waylay these routes?

5. Why was the country around Maysville not settled earlier? Who began permanent improvements in this section? At what point did Kenton locate? What services did he render the pioneers? How long had he been absent from home? What journey did he make to his old home? Whom did he meet there?

6. What offer did Kenton make to his father and family? What did his father do? What befell him on his way to Kentucky? Where are his remains buried? What did Kenton do? Whom did he aid in founding Maysville? What did he do for the defense of this section?

7. Who wrote the first history of Kentucky? When? What of his little book now? What is a copy now worth? What of Filson's map of Kentucky? Who found and had published a copy of this map? How was Filson's history received? What interesting feature is contained in this history? How did Filson obtain the information for Boone's biography?

8. What country was Filson a native of? When did he come to Kentucky? What business did he follow? What enterprise did he engage in in 1788? With what purpose? Who surveyed the site of Cincinnati? What name did Filson give to this site? What is the meaning of Losantiville? What befell Filson?

9. What Seminary was established in 1783? At what place was it located? Who was the first teacher? When was the school first opened? To what point was Transylvania Seminary finally removed? What change of name was given to this Seminary? What was the career of this University? What union was formed with Kentucky University? In what year?

10. Why was a third convention called in 1785? What had the previous convention done? Why had no answer been returned? What action was taken by this third convention?

11. What was done in 1786 by the Virginia legislature? What did this act require of Kentucky? What condition of separation was imposed? What was Virginia's fear?

12. Why could not the convention meet at the time appointed? In what month did it meet? What news came from Virginia? What effect had this news? To what condition did the people of Kentucky object? What did they request of the Virginia Assembly? What was the response? What new action was taken by the Virginia Assembly? What was the final action of the convention?

13. What caused discontent in Kentucky at this time? What action of the Spanish authorities gave great offense?

14. What negotiations were pending with Spain? What facts were laid before Congress by Secretary Jay? What did Jay advise? What instructions had been given him before?

15. What states voted in favor of Jay's recommendation? What states against? What was the final result? What did Mr. Jay then do? What response was made by the Spanish minister?

16. What effect had the news of this action upon the people of the West? Where was the news received first? What did the people of Pittsburg do? What did the people of Kentucky do in response? What address was prepared? By whom was it signed?

17. What comment was made in this address? What did the authorities hope to see? What protest and effort did they make?

18. What caused surprise at the action of Mr. Jay and Congress? What country was aiding Spain in her policy? What did France assume to do in our negotiations with England?

19. What did France dictate as to the boundaries of this country? What as to the navigation of the Mississippi? What as to the territory in the Mississippi Valley? What instructions were given Mr. Jay at that time while at Madrid? In what attitude did the dictation of these two countries place the United States?

20. Where were these schemes next urged? Who were associated with Jay? Whose advice were they instructed to take? Who yielded to these instructions? Who firmly resisted them? Why did this endear Jay to the Western people? What were the hopes of France at this time? What discouraged these hopes?

21. What do these negotiations show? What was the key to the control of the Western territory? What did Spain assert? What did the people of the West reply? What battle was Kentucky fighting for the great valley?

22. What effect did these discussions have on party lines in Kentucky? What was Wilkinson's position? What was his influence? What was his party called? Who headed the opposition party? What was this party called?

23. What of these two leaders? What did Wilkinson desire? What position did Mr. Brown, the congressman, take? What assurance of favors from Spain did he give? What impression did this assurance make upon the people? What party ticket was elected?

24. When did the next convention meet? What leading member was absent? What of the proceedings of this convention? What address was made to Congress? Who presented this address to Congress? What action did Congress take?

25. What was the first newspaper published in Kentucky? Where? When? By whose enterprise? Of what was this paper the medium? Where can files of this paper now be found? How did it first appear?

26. How many delegates did Kentucky have in the Virginia Assembly? How many of these delegates voted to ratify the Constitution of the United States? Who voted for ratification? How many voted against ratification?

CHAPTER XII.

1. What was the leading event of 1788? When was Congress first organized? When was Washington made president? What of the Federal Union? What of the statesmen who formed the government? What gave confidence to the people?

2. What of the Indians in 1786? What noted citizen of Bear Grass was killed? Where was he killed? What of his life?

3. What of McKnitt's party? Where were they surprised? What was the result?

4. What of Captain Hardin's expedition? To what point did he go? What first attack was made? Where was the main body of the Indians? What did Hardin do then? What brought on the battle? How were the savages alarmed? What happened to Captain Hardin? What did he do when wounded? What was the result of the battle?

5. What did Virginia do to protect the settlers? What was done by Clark? Where were his men encamped? Against what Indians did he march? How were his army supplies sent? What was Clark's condition? What was the result of his unfitness?

6. What did Logan do? Against what Indians did he march? What was the result? What noted citizen was killed? By whom? How many others were killed?

7. What of the attack on Merrill's home? Where was this? What did Merrill do? How was he wounded? How did Mrs. Merrill aid him? What did the Indians do? What was Mrs. Merrill's defense? What did she do to two Indians? What did she do to a third Indian? What was the final result?

8. What desperate fight took place on Salt River? At what place? How many composed the crew? Who led them? What sound misled the crew? What enemy was seen? What did the crew then do? How many Indians were there? What prevented the crew escaping? How did they finally free the boat? What did a part of the Indians do? How did they then attack? Who were killed? Who escaped? Who was taken captive? What of Cripps' family? Who married his daughter? What of the Crist family?

9. What of the increase of settlers? What was the population of Kentucky in 1786? What in 1790? What confidence did these numbers give? What did the people want?

10. Into how many counties was Kentucky divided in 1788? What counties were added to the first? What was the last county created by Virginia? What towns were incorporated? What of other villages and towns?

11. What of the neglect of Congress to treat with the Indians? What trivial questions were debated? What treaty was made with the Cherokees? When? By what commissioners? What treaty with the Choctaw nation? When? What treaty with the Miami tribes? When? By whom? What other Indians were included? How did the Indians sign the treaties?

12. What offended the Indians? Did they think themselves equal to England and France as nations? Why did they object to the United States giving them peace and protection? What satisfied them? What were the effects of these treaties? Who made the Indians discontented? What of Congress then?

13. What trip was taken by General Wilkinson? When? With what cargo? What designs had he? With whom was he in favor?

What opportunity did this give? With whom did he treat at New Orleans? For what did he treat in Florida? On the Arkansas? What other privileges did he obtain? What permits did he show? What evidences of success did he give? Why was the convention in September a quiet one?

14. When did he return home? What rumors were set afloat? What disloyal act was charged? What did Wilkinson continue to do? How did he treat other charges? What policy did he advocate for Kentucky? What would Spain do?

15. What request was made by the convention in September? Was it granted? Who was made congressman? Of what Congress?

16. When did the convention again meet? For what purpose? What information was brought? How was this received? What arguments were used to disaffect the people? What were they urged to do?

17. What did the convention then do? When should the next convention meet? How long should it continue to act? What powers were given the convention? What further powers were given the convention?

18. What of these delays and difficulties of the admission of Kentucky into the Union? What of the loyal feeling? What of the proceedings? What if Kentucky had organized a government without the consent of Virginia?

19. What did Congressman Brown do? When? When did Congress act on the petition? What did Congress do?

20. What advice did Congressman Brown write to Judge Muter? Why would Northern states object to the admission of Kentucky into the Union? What tempting offer was made to Kentuckians? By whom? What of the treasury at Washington? What of hostilities? What did Judge Muter do in answer? How was his reply published? What warning did he give?

21. What other tempter came? From what country? What of Dr. Connelly in 1773? What was done with his land? Upon whom did he call? At what place? What purpose did he disclose? What would Great Britain do if Kentucky would secede?

22. Why was no vote cast for President in Kentucky in 1789? What act was passed for the benefit of Kentucky by Virginia? What objections were made to this? On what grounds?

23. What next convention met? What request was made of Virginia? What did the Virginia legislature do then? What did this last act of Virginia require of Kentucky? What condition did it add? What date did it appoint for the admission into the Union? What date was fixed for separation? When did the eighth Kentucky convention meet? What did this convention do? What date did it fix for Kentucky to become a state? What address was adopted? What memorial?

24. What did Congress do in February, 1791? What effect did this have on Kentucky? What election was held in Kentucky? When? When did the convention meet to frame a constitution?

25. What of this first constitution? Who were the leaders of the Federal party? Who of the Republican party? What of the Federal Constitution? What did the Federal party desire? What did the Republican party advocate?

26. What of the debates in the Federal convention? By whom were these discussed? What able men were in Kentucky at this time? What records of proceedings found? By whom? What of the Political Club? What do the proceedings show?

27. What of the Country Party? What of the Court Party? What information had the people? What guides had they to aid in them in making a Constitution? What of the Constitution made for Kentucky? What did it represent? What purpose did it well serve?

CHAPTER XIII.

1. What was the state of party feeling in 1788? Who was charged with bribery and intrigue? What others were charged? What of Congressman Brown? What other distinguished names were involved? What of these suspicions? What of the true state of feeling in Kentucky? What were the doubts of the people?

2. What effect did these suspicions of disloyalty have? What protest went up to Virginia and to Congress? What fears had the people? What reason had they to fear bad faith?

3. What of the Spanish plotting? What was Wilkinson's part in the intrigues? To what office was Wilkinson appointed? How long were the intrigues with Spain continued? Why was Wilkinson tried by court martial? For what? What was the verdict?

4. What action was taken by the legislature in 1806? Who was Sebastian? What was he charged with? What did the legislature do? What was shown by the investigation? What was Sebastian permitted to do? What statement was made by Judge Innes? What names does he mention in connection with himself? Who was the Spanish agent? What offer did Powel make? How did Innes and others treat this offer?

5. What of Wilkinson's acquittal? When were the facts of the difficulty brought out? Where were the facts obtained? In what state archives are these facts found? What do the Spanish archives show? Who was guilty of treason? What gifts did Wilkinson receive?

6. What did the Spanish governor at New Orleans write to Madrid? To whom did he write? When? What did he say Wilkinson had promised? What would Kentucky be to the Spanish possessions? What free trade should be granted? What effect would this have? What quotation is made from Wilkinson's letter? What assurance did Wilkinson give?

7. What other letter did Wilkinson write? By whom was this sent? What was promised in this letter? When would Kentucky

withdraw from Virginia? What other information was given in this letter? What did Wilkinson promise further to do? What does he say of the state of feeling in Kentucky?

8. Why does Wilkinson begin to despair? Why did the Spanish governor lose faith? In a letter to Madrid what does he say of Major Dunn? What assurances had Dunn given him? How did Dunn represent the sentiment in Kentucky? What does Wilkinson hope to be? What does he hope to do in April? What are the suspicions of the governor?

9. What is the tenor of Wilkinson's next letter? What evidence of bribery was there? What policy did Wilkinson yet advise? What purpose had he in this advice? What recommendation did Governor Miro make to Madrid?

10. What of Indian hostilities at this time? Where were outrages committed? Where on Dick's river? What ravages were made on the Ohio river? At what other points? What had Washington tried to do? What did he urge upon Congress now? How did Congress respond? How long did Congress delay?

11. Who reinforced General Scott? At what point did they cross the Ohio? What Indian towns were attacked? What was the result?

12. What of General Harmer? What of the regular troops? What orders were given to recruit? Where did the Kentucky Volunteers join him? What army had Harmer now? Against what Indian towns was this army led? When? What of General Harmer's tactics? What was he deficient in? What mistakes did he make in following the Indians? Who was first repulsed? What did Harmer next do? What happened to these detachments? What was done with the main body of troops? What disaster followed?

13. What protest was made? To whom did Kentucky look for authority? To whom Virginia? Why could not Kentucky raise troops? What relief was granted her? What was done in 1791? Under what officers? Against what Indians was the army led? Where? With what result?

14. What happened to Hubbell's boat and crew? How did he defend his boat? How did he escape? Whom did the Indians then attack? What was the result? What third party did they attack? What became of May's boat and crew? What of these attacks upon the river?

15. What order was issued by the Secretary of War? What of St. Clair? How did the Kentuckians receive the news of his appointment? Why would Kentuckians not enlist? What was then done? Who commanded the Kentucky troops? Why did others refuse to command? Against what tribes was the army led? When did the Indians attack? What was the effect of this sudden attack? How did St. Clair meet the first disaster? What was the effect? Who was blamed for this? How did St. Clair escape? What was the American loss in this campaign? What Indian chief led the enemy?

16. Who were sent on a peace mission to the Miami tribes? What happened to these commissioners? How was this murder committed? What was said of the treacherous act? What was done with the murderers? What expedition was led by Major Adair? What battle was fought? With what result?

17. What impression had the Eastern people with regard to Indian hostilities? Where did this sentiment find expression? What of its injustice? What did Washington do? How did the Indians respond?

18. What general was next sent out to command in the West? Where was his army encamped? What Indians were to be attacked? What was the feeling of Kentuckians toward Wayne? What was done to reinforce Wayne's army? Under what officer were the Kentuckians placed? What caused General Wayne to delay his campaign? Why had Wayne become popular? What of Wayne's services in the Revolution? How many Kentuckians joined him in the spring? What did Wayne then do? What battle was fought? When? What was the result of the battle? Of whom did the Indians ask protection? Why was it not given them? What did Wayne's army then do? What effect had this victory? What treaty was made?

19. What of the Indians in Tennessee? Who raised a body of men to march against them? When? Who joined Whitley in Tennessee? To whom was the chief command given? What attack was made? With what result?

20. When were the last Indian raids made in Kentucky? What station was attacked? Where? What was the result? What became of the prisoners?

21. What of Joe Logston? With whom did he live? Where? What attack was made upon the settlement? What did Logston do? What narrow escape did he have? What did he do when his horse was killed? What did the Indians do after firing upon him? What did Logston do? How did he kill the first Indian? What struggle then took place? What was the result? What did Logston do then?

22. What of peace now? What of hostilities for twenty years before? What of the murders and outrages committed? What fate had now befallen the Indians?

CHAPTER XIV.

1. Who was first governor of Kentucky? Where was Shelby born? What was the state of his first adoption? What of his early life? What of his services in the Revolution? At King's Mountain? When did he move to Kentucky? What of his counsel and aid?

2. When did the first legislature assemble in Kentucky? Where? Who was made speaker of the Senate? Of the House? At what date was Shelby inaugurated? Who were the

first United States senators? With what forms was the governor inaugurated? How did the governor appear before the Assembly?

3. How did the governor deliver his message? Whom did he address in person? At the close, what did he do to each speaker? Is this form still followed by the governors of Kentucky?

4. When did the first legislature sit? When did it adjourn? Who were some of its officers?

5. Over what subject was there much contention? What two sections each desired the location of the capital? How was the committee appointed to make selection? Upon what point did the committee decide? By what vote? What other town competed for the location of the capital? What of the first state house?

6. What important acts of legislation were done? What court was first created? Who were the first judges of the appellate court? What were the salaries of these judges? What of the governor? Who composed the county courts? Who the court of quarterly sessions? How many criminal courts were appointed? What was the criminal court called? What were the legislators paid for their services?

7. What of the currency then? What of market prices? What was the price of beef per pound? Of butter? What was the price of turkeys? Of flour? At what was the population of Kentucky in 1792 estimated?

8. What treaty was made in 1794? What in 1795? What of interest was given up in the treaty by England? Why were not more concessions made? What advantages resulted from the treaty with Spain? How did the Kentuckians receive these treaties? How did they regard Washington as president?

9. What other important treaty was made? At what point? When? What treaty with the Southern tribes was made? How did the Indians observe these treaties? Who finally caused the Indians to go to war again?

10. What troubles came with prosperity? What was the effect of litigation over lands? Who profited by this? What of the titles to lands? Why were they defective?

11. What revolution broke out while Shelby was governor? To whom did this give alarm? Who carried the seeds of revolution to France? What did the French people do? Against whom did France declare war? What did the French people want the Americans to do? What did Washington reply? Why did he so reply? Who sympathized with the French people? In what were these misled? What arguments were used for aiding France?

12. What clubs were formed? Where? By whom? At what points in Kentucky were these clubs formed? What did the French minister do? Whom did he send to Kentucky? What for? What was the object in this? How did the Kentuckians respond? Under whom did they enlist? Who appointed Clark Commander in Chief? What orders did Clark issue?

13. How did Washington view the situation? Whom did he order to arrest this French movement? When? What response did Governor Shelby make? What proclamation was issued by Washington? What warning was given? What other letter did the governor write? How did he view the French people? How the Spaniards? How the English? What of Genet's visit to this country? Where did he land? How did the people receive him? What did he proceed to do?

14. What was the feeling in Kentucky? Who sympathized with the French in Kentucky? How many volunteers were enlisted? What did the French government do? What became of Clark's expedition?

15. What of Governor Shelby's administration? What was the condition of the country then? What defects were yet to be remedied? What laws to improve? What of the state boundaries? Who succeeded Shelby as governor?

16. What laws were passed by Congress about this time? What of the Alien law? What of this power conferred on the president? What of the Sedition law? What of this power? What would we think of such laws now?

17. What was the sentiment of the Federal party? What had increased this sentiment? What effect had the French Revolution on the governments of Europe? What effect on the people had the passage of these laws by Congress? What issues sprang up out of opposition to these laws? What of this issue in our national politics since?

18. What of the sentiment in Kentucky upon these laws? Who conferred together in regard to opposing these laws? What did these two persons do? What were their views of the power conferred by the Constitution? What extreme views were held of state's rights by some? What is the doctrine of nullification?

19. What of the resolutions of 1798? Who introduced and urged the passage of these resolutions? Were these resolutions adopted? What was then done with them? What request was made of the legislatures of other states? How did the Northern States respond? How did the Southern States respond? What secession views were then held by some? What effect had these views in bringing on our late Civil War?

20. What veteran suffered by the loss of his lands? How did Boone lose his lands? What did he say of his condition? What did he do? When did he leave Kentucky? Where did he next settle? Who owned this territory then? What did the Spanish governor do for Boone? Why did he enjoy life in his new home? How came he to lose these lands given him? What did Congress do for him? When did he die? Where? At what age? How did he prepare his coffin? What did the legislature of Kentucky do after? When? What of Boone's monument?

21. What of Clark in Kentucky history? At what age did he accomplish most? Where was his home? What habits befell him?

What lands were given him by Virginia? What of the title to this property? What gift was tendered by Virginia to Clark? What response did he make? What was done then? When did Clark die? Where is he now buried? What story is told of Clark's greatness by a French officer? To whom was this story told?

22. What of Kenton's lands in Kentucky? What befell Kenton? To what shameful treatment was he subjected? When did he leave Kentucky? Where did he next settle? In what campaign did he last serve? Where did he settle in 1820? What had happened to him near this place before? When did he die? At what age? What visit did Kenton make to Kentucky? Who recognized him? What did the Legislature do? What did Congress do?

23. How was the second Constitution of Kentucky drafted? Why was this change made? What were the main features of the change? When did it go into effect?

24. What were the relations to France about this time? What gave offense to the French people? What did they think of our refusal to become their ally against England? What outrages were being committed on the high seas? What did Congress order our vessels to do?

25. What did the friends of France in Kentucky do? What did they say of England? What provoked war with France? Did actual war occur upon the ocean?

26. Who first introduced slavery into this country? By what traffic? How was slavery held in Kentucky? Who opposed slavery in Kentucky? Name some prominent men who did so. What other slaves were there in Virginia? How were they made slaves? What put an end to this white slavery? What devices were made in the will of George Mason? Did any of these white slaves come to Kentucky? When and how?

CHAPTER XV.

1. What made President Adams unpopular? What were the two great political parties? What of the great political issue of the day? Who was the candidate of the Federal Party for president? Who of the Republican Party? What of the feeling? Who was elected? How long did the Republican party control the government?

2. What caused a favorable change to the Federal Party in Kentucky? Who was its leader? Who was elected United States senator? What change of party control was made?

3. Who ruled in France now? What decrees were issued? What did Congress do? Was war declared? Who was put at the head of the army? Where were some battles fought? Who came into power as ruler of France? What treaty was made? How did the Kentuckians view war with France?

4. What of commerce on the Mississippi? What decree was issued by the Spanish governor at New Orleans? How did this decree affect the people of Kentucky? What rumor became public? How was this rumor of the cession of Louisiana to France received? What did Jefferson do? Who was sent as minister to France? What offer did Napoleon make? At what price? What did Monroe do? What fear prompted Napoleon to do this? What did he say to Monroe?

5. Where was General Wilkinson now? What command did he hold in the army? What good fortune befell him?

6. What religious phenomena appeared in 1800? What of this religious excitement? Under whose preaching was it begun? Under whose preaching did it continue? What was the effect upon the public? Who were drawn to the great meetings? What of the meeting at Cane Ridge Church?

7. What of the scenes witnessed here? How were the audiences moved? What of the convulsive state? What of the nervous affections? What other exercises were witnessed? What of the trances and visions? Who were affected thus? What of the scoffers? Where were similar scenes witnessed in this country? Under whose ministry in Europe? What of this religious fervor and its effects?

8. What great statesman came to Kentucky at this time? Where was Henry Clay born and reared? How have his biographers misled the people? Was Henry Clay of a poor and obscure family? What of the Clay family in Virginia originally? What of Sir John Clay, their ancestor? What of the Rev. John Clay, the father of Henry? Who was the mother of Henry Clay? What of the Hudson family?

9. What of the estate of the Reverend John Clay? In what style did they live? How was the estate greatly injured? How old was Henry Clay when the British sacked the home place?

10. What other title is given to Reverend John Clay? Where is he called Sir John Clay? How did he inherit this title?

11. Whom did the widow of John Clay marry? When did the mother of Henry Clay move to Kentucky? Where did she settle? When did she die? At what age? What of her mind and character? What of Henry Clay's devotion to his mother? Where did he have her buried? What else did he do in respect to her memory?

12. How was Henry Clay employed at the age of fourteen? At nineteen? When did he obtain license to practice law? When did he locate at Lexington? What opportunities opened to him here? On what subjects did he deliver his first speeches? What were the effects of his oratory then? What success befell him? What party did he espouse then? What doctrine did he afterward oppose? What of Henry Clay as a statesman?

13. To what office was he first elected? At what age was he made a senator? What of his public life and services then? Was his failure to be elected president a loss to him?

14. Of what last intrigue was Kentucky a theatre? Who was the author of this conspiracy? What of Aaron Burr's past life? What high office had he held? Whom had he killed in a duel? When did he visit Kentucky and New Orleans? For what purpose? Where were his headquarters? What rumors were started? What was being done?

15. When did Burr return to Kentucky? Who investigated these rumors of conspiracy? What did Burr admit to some? What did he say to others? Who had him indicted for treason? What charges were preferred? What was further said of his designs?

16. Who were employed to defend Burr? What pledge did he give his attorneys? What did Burr insist on? What was the result of the trial?

17. What did the prosecuting attorney write from Louisville in December? What proclamation was issued by the president? What warning was given? What did the legislature do? What did the Federal and state authorities do? What expedition did Burr conduct on the Mississippi? Where was he arrested? Where was he carried for trial? What was the verdict of the jury? What was the verdict of popular sentiment? Upon whom did Burr bring ruin?

18. When did Davis come to Kentucky? In what campaigns did he first serve? Under whom did he study law? With what other students? What were his habits? What was his reputation? Whom did he marry? In what campaign did he enlist? When? What befell him at the battle? Describe his person.

19. What of Tecumseh, the chief? What great plan had he on foot? Who was in command of the army of the West now? Who was Harrison? What of his past life? Against whom did Harrison lead his army? At what place was the battle fought? By whom were the Indians led? Where was Tecumseh at this time? What befell the Indians.

20. What other distinguished Kentuckian fell in this battle? Where did Colonel Owen live? Where did he first settle in Kentucky? What of his services for his country? What first company did he command? What offices did he hold? What position did he hold under Harrison? How was he killed? What of his character among his people? Who are among his posterity?

21. What great event happened in 1811? Where was this earthquake central? How far out were the shocks felt? What effect had it on the Mississippi river? What marks are left of it now?

22. Who was made governor in 1800? Who in 1804? In 1808? To what party did these officials belong? What was the condition of the country under their administrations?

23. What of the Indians as savages? What marked traits have they? What of their social habits? Of their dances? What social differences distinguish them from the whites?

24. What custom among the Indians was inconvenient to the whites? How did they show their hospitality? What offended them? How did these habits suit the Indians?

25. How did the Indians obtain meat? Why was there sometimes a feast and sometimes a famine? What happened during the winter and early spring months? Why did the Indians fare better during the summer time? What of the habits of the men? What of the women?

26. What of the devices to entrap their enemies? What birds would they imitate? What wild animals? What other devices did they use to deceive their enemies?

27. How were their dances conducted? Their games? What of the services of the women? For what were the men remarkable?

28. What of their treatment of their children? What was the chief punishment? What did the mother substitute for a cradle? How was this board prepared? How was the child laid upon it? How was it fastened to the board? How did the mother carry it? When the board was removed how was the child carried?

29. What of the Indian superstitions? What of their religion? How many gods did they worship? What was their god called in the West? On the lakes? By the Miami tribes? What belief had they in a future state?

30. What of their fondness for whisky? Who joined in their debauches? How did they prepare for a drunken debauch? How did the Indians paint for the war dance? How for the peace dance? For the dance over the dead? What did they recite during the dances?

CHAPTER XVI.

1. Who was elected governor in 1812? Why was Shelby selected? What of his experience and wisdom? What was the temper of the English people?

2. In what had this country grown in power? What gave safe carriage to American ships? What did England and France do? What effect did this blockade have on American vessels? By whom? Was the blockade effective? What injury was done to American seamen? How many seamen had been impressed? What cruelties were practiced on shipboard?

3. How did the British treat Americans? What made them surly? What loss had they sustained? By whom? To what was America entitled? Who acted in bad faith? What were the English reluctant to do?

4. How long were these outrages borne? How does this appear to us? How did the people of New England regard war with Britain? What concern was this to Kentucky? What did concern Kentucky? How did the holding of the border posts affect Kentucky?

5. What denial has been made of these cruelties? What does history record? What of Lord Dorchester's acts? Where were these acts published? What of Colonel McKee's guilt in this matter?

6. What of the war spirit in Kentucky? Why was war with England popular? What call was made for troops? What was the quota of Kentucky? How many volunteered? What brigade was made up? Under what colonels? Under what general? Where did they meet in camp? For what campaign? What startling news came? What of Hull's surrender? Who refused to sign the terms of surrender? What effect had this news?

7. What did General Harrison do? When? At what place? What did the Kentuckians do? Why did Harrison march to the Maumee river? What did the Indians do? What of the roads and weather? What effect had bad roads?

8. Where was General Winchester? With what command? Where was Harrison's command? What move did the British and Indians make? What colonels were dispatched to meet them? What of the attack at Frenchtown? What did General Winchester then do? What reinforcements were sent to the enemy?

9. What attack was made upon the American camp? How did General Winchester defend it? Who was surprised? What was the effect? What defense did Colonel Lewis make? What befell General Winchester's command? What massacre followed? What were Majors Graves and Madison compelled to do? What outrages were committed by the Indians? How many Americans were killed and made prisoners? What was the loss of British and Indians?

10. What of the English officers in command? How were the prisoners treated under their eyes? What bounty was paid by the British? Why did the Indians refuse to take more scalps? What order did Colonel Proctor then give?

11. What troops were at Raisin? What effect had this disaster in Kentucky? What other effect did it have? What did Governor Shelby do? Under what colonels were these regiments placed? Under command of what general? To what place were they marched? What reinforcements did Colonel Proctor receive? What did he then determine to do? When did they invest the fort?

12. What did Colonel Dudley do? What attack did he make? What success did he have? How was Dudley decoyed by the enemy? What did the enemy then do? What was the result of their ambuscade? What cruelties were continued? What did Tecumseh do? What did General Clay do?

13. What attack was made on Proctor's army? When? On what date? What did Proctor finally do? What losses did the Americans sustain? What the enemy? When did Proctor again besiege Fort Meigs? What was the result? What fort was attacked by General Proctor? When? Who was in command of the fort? With what garrison? What was the result of this attack? What loss was sustained by the besiegers? What by the garrison?

14. What fleet was built at Port Erie? In what year? Who commanded this fleet? What company of sharpshooters was put on board? What other fleet did ours meet? How many ships and how many guns had the Americans? How many had the British? What of the battle? What dispatch did Perry send?

15. What did Colonel Johnson do? What was the character of this cavalry? Who drilled this regiment? What was his special art? On what fleet did Harrison's army embark? For what point? What army did Harrison expect to meet? How did they find Fort Malden? Where had the British gone?

16. What advice did Governor Shelby give? What did Harrison do? Where did he overtake the British army? What did Harrison do then? What part did Colonel Johnson's regiment take? What attack was made on the British? What on the Indians? What was the battle cry? Who led the first division of Johnson's regiment? What was the effect upon the British? What became of Proctor? Who led the other division of Johnson's regiment? With what success? What great chief was killed in this battle? By whom was Tecumseh killed?

17. What of the infantry in the rear? Why did they not take part in the battle? What of this defeat of the British? What effect in the northwest? What of the Kentucky volunteers?

18. What of Napoleon's campaigns in Europe? What were the British officers now free to do? What armaments did England send to the Gulf? How many troops in this armament? How many ships? For what purpose? How many Kentuckians were sent to Jackson's aid? Who made up the army of Jackson? How did the Kentucky troops go?

19. Who commanded the Kentuckians? What general was ill? How were the Kentuckians placed in battle line? On what day was a battle fought? What assault was made on the American lines? What British troops made this assault? How did they attack the American forces? What was the result of the fighting? What did the English do when repulsed? What did they finally do? What English generals fell in the battle? How many of the English were killed and wounded? How many Americans? What was the result on the opposite side of the river?

20. What was the strength of the English army at New Orleans? What of the American? What was the final effect of this battle? When was a treaty of peace made with England? Why was this battle fought after the treaty of peace? Were there any steamships then crossing the Atlantic? Were there any telegraph wires?

21. Who was the first historian of Kentucky? Who was the second historian of Kentucky? When was Marshall's history written? When revised and a new edition published? When did Marshall come to Kentucky? Why is his history valuable? What is thought of this history?

22. What of Butler's history? When was this published? When

a second edition? What of the rarity of this work? What of copies for sale now?

23. What history followed in 1847? What of Collins' first history? Who greatly enlarged and improved this work? When? What of the value of Collins' late history? What of an abridged edition of Collin's history?

24. What of the Filson Club publications? What of R. T. Durrett's contributions to history? Which of his writings were valuable?

25. What of Shaler's history? What office did he hold in Kentucky? What high position does he hold now? What is thought of his history? When was it published? Where?

26. What later history followed Shaler's? When was the first edition of Smith's history published? Where? When the second edition? When the third? Describe this history?

CHAPTER XVII.

1. What of Kentucky's experiences until 1815? What era then began? How long did this era of peace continue? What questions were of interest in this era? What notable men of Kentucky are mentioned? What of John Fitch? What great invention did he produce? When? What of James Rumsey? What of his invention? What invention did West make successfully? When? What was the next invention of West? What was Barlow's great invention? What important invention did William Kelly produce? When? What is now thought of this invention?

2. Who was made governor in 1816? How did Gabriel Slaughter become governor? What question of doubt was raised? How was this question settled?

3. What of the land of the Chickasaws? How many acres? What treaty was made with the Chickasaws? What sum was paid for this land? When was this purchase made? Who were the commissioners? What counties in Kentucky does this purchase include? When was the boundary line between Kentucky and Tennessee settled?

4. What doubtful currency had the Western people? What of gold and silver? What of small change? How were silver pieces then divided? What was current instead of our five-cent piece? What instead of our dime? What of quarters? How were dollars divided? How were quarters divided? How was this cut money used? What currency method was followed then? What of the copper cent then?

5. What first bank was chartered in Kentucky? When? With what capital? Out of what did this bank grow? How did this bank come through the war? What were the effects of war on cur-

rency? What effect did this have on property? What on speculation? What on insolvency? What attempt was made in Europe? What effect did this have? What brought ruin to thousands?

6. What cry went up then? What did the legislature of 1817 do? What were these banks permitted to do? In what was their currency redeemable? What provision to secure redemption was neglected? What of the value of the notes of the Bank of Kentucky? What was the effect of creating so many banks? What were they called? What effect had this on trade? What on property? What on speculation? What was the final effect? What was the result with the debtors? What with the creditors?

7. What party issues were raised? Under what promises? What elections were held in 1820? Under what pledges made? What bank was chartered by this legislature? What of its notes of issue? What basis of credit had these? What were creditors compelled to do? What were they refused? What of the Bank of Kentucky? What did the legislature do under its charter? Who were displaced from the old board? What effect had this action?

8. What issues grew out of this confusion? What parties were formed? Who led the Relief party? Who led the anti-Relief party? What question came up before the courts? What decision was rendered? By whom? What other judge confirmed this decision? Who composed the court of appeals? What did the appellate judges decide? What of the tenure of office of the latter? What question was raised on this?

9. On what issues were the governor and legislators elected? What of the legislature? Why did it not impeach the judges? What did the legislature do next? What new judges were appointed? What of this bold act? How did the old court regard it? How many courts of appeals were sitting? What court in 1826? What did this legislature do? What effect had this action?

10. What of the increase of population in Kentucky? What of trade and commerce? What enterprise grew upon the rivers? What of the factories at Lexington and Louisville? What of the capital invested? What of these cities then?

11. What dangerous usurpations were called attention to? What abuses by the United States banks? What did these refuse to do? Why could not the courts compel them to pay taxes? How did the governor rebuke the appellate court? What did the bank officers claim? How did the governor regard this abuse of power? How did he rebuke the Federal courts?

12. Who was elected president in 1824? Over whom? By whose influence? What offense did this give? What of the contest between Jackson and Adams in 1828? What of Mr. Clay's influence then? When was Mr. Clay first a candidate for president? Against whom? Who was elected? What majority did Kentucky give?

13. What gifted orator appeared at this time? What of the eloquence of Thomas F. Marshall? How was his life wrecked?

What other brilliant orator appeared in this age? Whom did his style imitate? Why? What of Menifee's life and character? What of his early death?

14. What made the year 1830 noted? What turnpike was built this year? What turnpikes were soon begun and completed by state aid? What river improvements were begun and prosecuted? When? What railroad was begun and finally built? What was the total sum spent for such improvements? When was the first railroad built in Kentucky?

15. What of the Baptist church in Kentucky? What first Baptist preachers were here? When? What others followed them? When? What associations were formed? When? What was the membership of these churches in 1790?

16. Whence came the first Catholic settlers? Who were among the first comers? When did Coomes and Hart come? Where did they first tarry? Where did they settle? What of Hart? What of Mrs. Coomes? Where did they afterward move? What other colonies settled in Nelson county? Who were the leaders? What Catholic strength has grown from this settlement?

17. What of the early Methodist Church in Kentucky? Who were its first preachers? Who followed these? What circuits were formed in 1788? Who preached within these circuits? What was the membership of this church in 1788? Who came to Kentucky in 1790? What of the labors of the Methodist ministry?

18. What of Rev. David Rice? When did he come to Kentucky? What honor is due him? What churches did he first organize? What noted ministers followed him? What was the first Presbytery? When did it first meet? What of the ministers of this church?

19. Who began the pioneer work of the Christian Church? When did Barton W. Stone begin his work? What were the churches called? What other distinguished preacher made many friends in Kentucky? What union was formed? When? What of the Christian Church now?

20. What of the Cumberland Presbyterian Church? Who were its pioneer preachers? When was an independent organization formed? By whom? At what place? What is the strength of this body?

21. What veto was given by President Jackson? When? What effect did this have? What did the state legislature do? What effect had the establishment of these banks?

22. What disaster befell the country in 1838? How long did it continue? What was the result upon values? Upon what basis of credit did the banks of Kentucky issue their notes? How were their notes redeemed then? What effect had the panic on the East? What in Kentucky? Why did not Kentucky banks resume specie payment?

23. What divided the political parties in Kentucky at this time? What befell the Federal party? What two parties now existed?

What became of the National Republican party? Of the National Democratic party? What party elected Harrison President? What party did Van Buren represent? With what party did the old Relief party join forces? What the Anti-relief party?

24. When was Mr. Clay again nominated for the presidency? What was the issue of that campaign? What had recently occurred? What did Mexico threaten? What did Mr. Clay oppose? Who was his opponent? Why was Polk elected?

CHAPTER XVIII.

1. What titles had the Court parties after 1825? What great leaders of parties had we? What charge was made against Clay by Jackson's friends? What was the feeling of Jackson's friends? What added to this feeling in Kentucky?

2. How did Kentucky vote between Jackson and Adams? Who was elected governor of Kentucky in 1828? What party nominated Metcalfe? Who opposed Metcalfe? What success had Jackson's party? What was this a loss of? Did Mr. Clay regain his power? To what office was he elected? Who was elected governor in 1832? By what party? What turned this majority in Clay's favor? What of Mr. Clay's influence for twenty years?

3. What event happened in the Senate in '842? Why did Clay resign? Who was his successor? What did Mr. Clay then do? What defeat befell him in 1844? Why were his services demanded again? What did the legislature do in 1849? What had Mr. Clay done before to conciliate the country? What new bill did he offer in the Senate now? What of his last services in Congress? When did he die? What of his life?

4. What agitation disturbed the people in 1840? What of the Abolitionists? What did they avow? What did they do? Where did they carry the fugitive slaves? By what route? What of the Free-soilers? What did they oppose? What did they insist on?

5. What anti-slavery sentiment existed in Kentucky? Who led this party? What paper did he publish? Where? When? What did the citizens do? What did Mr. Clay respond? Where did they send his printing press? What trial resulted? What verdict?

6. What did the people of Texas desire? Who opposed this? How would Texas come into the Union? What party voted for her admission? What did the election of 1844 decide? What did Congress do? What did Mexico do? What preparations were made? Who commanded the American army? Where was it landed?

7. To what point on the border did General Taylor lead his army? When? What first battle was fought? When? With what result? What of the Mexican army? What second battle was fought at Resaca? What was the result of this battle? What were the American losses? What the Mexican?

8. What volunteers were called for from Kentucky? How many responded? What was the first regiment accepted? The second? The third? What company was accepted besides?

9. To what point did General Taylor next march? What attack was made on Monterey? When? What was the result? To what place did General Taylor next march? What did the Mexicans do? What did General Santa Anna do? What Kentucky troops were at the siege of Monterey? What duty was assigned them? What Kentucky General was wounded? What officer killed? To what place did General Taylor next march? Who, in command of the Mexican army, met him there? When? What skirmishing took place?

10. When was the great battle fought? What was the result? What did the Mexican General do? What force had General Taylor? What were his losses? What army had Santa Anna? What were the Mexican losses? What noted Kentuckians were killed in this battle?

11. What other army of invasion was organized? Under whose command? Where was it landed? To what point did it march? What Kentucky company was with this army? What reputation did it make? What fortifications were captured? What other forts? What befell the City of Mexico? What of the American victories? How did the war end?

12. What did the two governments do? What river was made the boundary of Texas? What country was ceded to the United States? What sum did we pay for this ceded country? What states were made of this territory?

13. What reputation had General Taylor? To what office was he elected? When?

14. For what was an election held in Kentucky? When? When did this Constitution go into effect? What changes did it make? Who were elected judges of the court of appeals? What other officers were elected?

15. What agitation continued? What ticket for governor was presented? What vote was given for this?

16. What of John C. Breckinridge? To what office was he elected? What majority was given him?

17. What were the first schools in Kentucky? Who taught these schools? What of John May? What school houses were built? To what dangers were these subjected? What did the boys do? What books were used? What substitutes? What speller? What other books?

18. What grant was made for schools? What good was done? What became of these lands?

19. What of Federal land grants? What of grants of money? What sum did Kentucky receive? How much was set apart for the schools? Who drafted a school law?

20. How was the school system sustained? What tax was laid

for schools? Under whom? When? What of the school bonds? What of the school system then?

21. What of the Whig party now? What influences to destroy it? Who was elected governor? By what party? What party controlled the legislature? Whom did they elect? How many votes were cast for Cassius M. Clay? What of the Anti-slavery party? What did many Whigs do? Who was made president in 1852? Over whom?

CHAPTER XIX.

1. What inflamed the public mind? When? What of that bill? What strife was caused? What conflict was brought on?

2. What of the old Whig party? What did the Republicans pledge? In what platform? Who were elected on this platform? What divided the Democratic party? For whom did one faction vote? For whom the other? What other ticket was voted for? Under what party name?

3. What ticket was elected? By what vote? What was shown in Kentucky? For whom did Kentucky vote? What of the Union sentiment in Kentucky? How was this expressed before?

4. What did South Carolina do? When? What was the sentiment in Kentucky? How was it on secession? What did the Kentuckians hope? Who was then senator in Kentucky? What did he do? What did the Senate do?

5. What was feared now? What of coercion? What would Mr. Lincoln do? What did the Southern leaders think? What did they resolve on? What did the leaders promise?

6. What were the conditions in Kentucky? To what was Kentucky devoted? How did Kentucky regard war? What difference between the Kentuckians and the citizens of other states? What did the Kentuckians decide to do?

7. What did the leading men do? What did Governor Magoffin do? When? What resolutions were adopted? What policy was declared? What was forbidden?

8. What was going on meanwhile? Where had the first regiment gone? Where did the Union recruits go? Where those of the South.

9. What happened in March, 1861? What had South Carolina done? What states followed? What did these states do? Whom did they make president? At what capital? What was their next capital?

10. Where were the presidents of the two sections born? Where was the birth-place of Mr. Lincoln? When? Where of Mr. Davis? When? In what directions did they go?

11. What first battle was fought? When? Who commanded? Who commanded the United States army? What was the result? What effect had the news? What call did President Lincoln make?

What call to our governor? What response was given? What call was made by President Davis? What response was made?

12. What forces were armed in Kentucky? What other troops? What of the state guards? What of the home guards? Where did the first go? Where did the second?

13. What became of neutrality? Who was called to command in Kentucky? What did the legislature do? Against whom? What Confederate force came into Kentucky? Where? When? What Federal force? Where? What battle was fought under General Grant? At what place? With what result?

14. Who was chief in command of the Confederates? What points were held? Who was chief in command of the Federals? In what position? With how many men? What distress existed in Kentucky? What ties were sundered.

15. What fighting took place? What movement was made by General Zollicoffer? Who opposed this move? To what point had reinforcements come? What was the result? What of General Williams' command? What of Nelson's command? What fighting took place between these?

16. What of Colonel Garfield's campaign? Against whom was it directed? Where did these armies first meet? Where did they engage in battle? What was the result?

17. What fighting occurred in McLean county? Under whose commands? With what result?

18. What election was held? What sentiment was shown? How were the congressmen divided? How the legislature? What resolutions were passed? What did the Governor do? What did the legislature then do? What final action was then taken?

19. What battle was next fought? When? Under what Confederate general? Under what Federal general? What general was killed? By whom? What army was defeated? With what loss? What of this defeat?

20. In what position was the Federal army held in December? What other forces composed the Union army? What was the strength of General Johnston's army? What had the several points held? What fort was captured in February? By whom? What next movement was made by Grant? With what forces? Against what fort? By whom was it defended? What fighting was done? What did Floyd and Pillow do? What did General Buckner do? What were the losses of the Confederates? What of the Federals? What was the effect of this battle?

21. What city was now in danger? What move did General Buell make? When did he enter Nashville? When was Bowling Green vacated? When Columbus? What did General Johnston do? To what place? Who joined him? Where did he lead his army then?

22. What message did Mr. Lincoln send to Congress? Would the adoption of this benefit Kentucky? Why? How did the South-

ern people regard this proposition? What was the value of slave property in Kentucky? What of this property?

23. What were the movements of the armies? Where did they meet in battle? What was the result of the first day? What reinforcements came up? What was the result next day? What losses were sustained? What other battles followed soon after? When did the armies return to Kentucky? In what armies were other Kentucky troops?

24. What arm of the service was in training? What was ordered in 1861? Why? What did Captain Morgan do? Who joined his command? What was it called? What was done on the Union side? Who were distinguished Union leaders? What of the Kentucky cavalry?

25. What invasion did Morgan make? When? With what forces? Whom did he defeat first? Where? Who were captured at Lebanon? What route was then taken? Where was a battle fought? Who commanded the Federals? What were the results? What did Morgan next do?

CHAPTER XX.

1. What change of policy was made? Why was it made? What had been long looked for? What position did Mr. Lincoln hold? What was he pledged to do? On what condition? What time had come? How did the administration view this?

2. What appears strange now? What was believed in Kentucky then? Why were many Kentuckians for the Union? What did the Southern men believe? How did they act on that belief? What was the duty of Mr. Lincoln as he viewed matters? What act was passed to abolish slavery? When? Who were then in Congress from Kentucky?

3. Who vacated his seat in the Senate? To what was he appointed? In what army? How was he promoted after? To what office finally? What was the feeling against Breckinridge?

4. What was the policy in Kentucky at first? What authorities were respected? What order was issued by General Anderson? What by Sherman? What citizens were banished? Where imprisoned? What was done to other citizens? What of this abuse of power?

5. What effect had this on some Southern-Rights men? How many recruits went out Eastward? Under what officers? Into what army? What government did the Confederates set up? What Kentucky congressmen were elected?

6. What of the Confederate element now? What of secret spies in Kentucky? What was the line of communication called? How were these secret emissaries treated? What of the lawless few in Kentucky? What lawless men came from the Confederates? What did these do? What did the Confederate government do?

7. What large army was organized? Under whom? With headquarters where? What plan was formed? What order was given to General Morgan? What command had General Kirby Smith? At what point? At what date? Where did he leave General Stevenson? To guard whom? What invasion of Kentucky was made? What cavalry fight took place? Under whom? Who commanded the Federal army at Richmond? Where was Nelson? What did General Manson do? What was the result of this battle? What was then done? What was the result of the next battle? What was the final result? What of General Nelson then? What of the Federal losses? Of the Confederate?

8. To what point did General Smith march? Who joined him? What of the Federal troops? What general led the pursuit? With what force? To what point? What of the campaign thus far?

9. Who was left at Cumberland Gap? What did he do? By what route? Who should have followed him? What other general should have met him? What did these do? By what towns did General George Morgan pass? Who then impeded his retreat? What point did the Federal general reach?

10. What move did Bragg make? By what route? When did he reach Glasgow? Where was Buell's army? What of this stratagem? What did Bragg next do? What position did Bragg's army hold now? What of the Confederate successes at this time?

11. What unexpected news came? What did Bragg do? What effect did this action have? What was expected of Bragg? Why? What of the loss of confidence with the Confederates?

12. What did Buell next do? What reinforcements were given him? What did he next do? When? Where were Generals Dumont and Sill sent? For what purpose? Who was inaugurated at Frankfort? What enemy came in sight? How was General Bragg misled? How was Buell misled?

13. What battle was fought next? On what day? What was the Confederate force? What the Federal? What of this battle? What were the losses of the Federals? What of the Confederates? What movement was made by the Federal army next? What was expected? What did General Bragg do? By what route did he retreat? What did he carry with him? What of Kentucky now?

14. What occurred during this armed occupation of Kentucky? What fight had Falmouth? What Owensboro? What Shepherdsville? What New Castle? What Augusta? What Lawrenceburg? At other places? What raid did General John Morgan make? What places did he capture? What did he destroy? By whom was he pursued? What tactics were now used by the Federal cavalry?

15. What proclamation was issued by President Lincoln? When? What effect would this have in Kentucky? How was it felt by Union men? How should they have viewed it? What cause of offense was given? What other causes were given? What of the control of elections? What of the extortion of money? What did the

law-abiding people deplore? What protests were sent up? By whom?

16. How many Kentuckians were now in the Union Army? How many in the Confederate? What befell these? In what battles did they oppose each other? What of the Army of the Potomac?

17. What raids were made in Kentucky in 1863? What fight was made at Mt. Sterling? What at Danville? Near Louisa? What in Wayne county?

18. What invasion was made into Kentucky? When? What route did Morgan take? What battle was there at Green River Bridge? With what result? At what point did Morgan cross the Ohio river? Who pursued him? Through what towns in Indiana did he pass? Through what towns in Ohio? To what point on the Ohio river? Why could he not cross there? To what point did he go finally? What was he compelled to do?

19. Who was elected Governor? What did General Boyle do? What was the result of his resignation? What first enlistments were made? How was this policy met? What drafts were being made for the army?

20. What of the disorders in 1864? What feeling did this state of things produce? Who were the guilty parties? What outrages were committed? What pretexts were offered for such acts? Who often suffered?

21. What of the fight at Paducah? What were the results? What campaign into Virginia was made? Under whom? To what point? Who defended Saltville? What was the result of the battle?

22. How long was the war protracted? In what States? What signs appeared now? What great event next happened? Where did Lee surrender? How many men did Kentucky contribute to the Federal army? How many to the Confederate? What of the discharged soldiers now?

23. What amendment to the Constitution was made? When? What did it provide for? What resolution was defeated in the legislature? What was done with the amendment?

24. What curious facts were developed by the war? What of the structure and size of the Kentucky soldiers? How did they compare with the Northern troops? How with the soldiers of European armies?

25. How many Kentuckians were supposed to be lost during the war? How many battles were fought in the state? How many Federal troops were in the field at the close? How many Confederates surrendered? How many men were enlisted altogether in both armies?

CHAPTER XXI.

1. In what condition was Kentucky at the close of the war? What of martial law? Was it needed in Kentucky? Why was it not needed? For whom was it intended? Why?

2. Was it imposed under Governor Magoffin? What of Robinson and Bramlette? What had been determined on at Washington? When? Who opposed this policy in Kentucky? What did the administration fear? What pledges had the administration made? What offense did this violation give?

3. What of General Boyle as military governor? What of his character? What of his acts? Why did he accept the office? How was he regarded?

4. What vote did the Republicans receive in Kentucky in 1864? What the Conservative party? What sentiment did this express?

5. What tragedy shocked the nation? On what day was Mr. Lincoln killed? How long after the surrender? By whom was he killed? Why was this event deplored in the South? What was thought of Mr. Lincoln's character? Why was this deemed a great calamity?

6. What of the election in 1865? What divided the Union party? What party was successful? In what offices was it in power? What interference was there in elections? What did the civil authorities do?

7. What disorders ceased now? Who was made military governor in 1865? What of his authority and conduct? What of slavery now? What did the legislature do? What did some men desire to do in Kentucky? Who were opposed to such usurpations? Who rescued Kentucky from the carpet-baggers? Where did some of these go? What others remained in Kentucky?

8. What was fortunate for Kentucky? What sentiment prevailed? What of the management of finances? What of the credit of Kentucky?

9. When were military restrictions removed? What right was given to all citizens? What of the Conservative Union men? With whom did they combine? Whom did the Democratic party nominate for governor? Whom the Republican party? Whom the Conservative Union? What ticket was elected?

10. What did this election forecast? What party was re-formed? What party opposed? What of the middle ground? Why did Stevenson become governor? What of his message?

11. What measure of common school reform was introduced? By whom? What was the purpose of the superintendent? What had been the policy heretofore? Why should it be changed now?

12. What of this proceeding? What effect did it have? What issue was made in the legislature? What was the result in the House? What was the final result in the Senate? What was next done with the measure? Why must it be voted on by the people?

13. What of the contest in the state? Who opposed the measure? How was this opposition met? Who voted?

14. What was the result of the vote? At what election? What was the effect of this increase of taxation? What of the new school law enacted? What improvements were made? What has been the effect since? What of legislation since? What of the condition of

the school system since? What of the foundation laid then? What of the superstructure?

15. What increase of school fund was made in 1890? At whose instance? From whence came this fund? What per cent did it add to the school bonds?

16. What measure was urged in 1870 by the superintendent? By whom was it revived? When was action taken? What final action for the benefit of the colored children was taken? What of this legislation?

17. Who was superintendent in 1891-5? What good measures were set on foot then? What was the purpose of these measures? How were they sustained?

CHAPTER XXII.

1. What resolution was passed in 1871? What sentiment did this express? What credit is due the Republican party?

2. What amendments to the constitution were made? In what year were they ratified? When did the colored men first vote in Kentucky? How much did this reduce the Democratic majority? What prejudice yet existed? What was done by some judges? What was done by the legislature in 1872? What in 1874?

3. What act was passed in 1873? Who conducted this geological survey? Who succeeded Professor Shaler? What results have followed their work?

4. What financial disaster in 1873? What conditions existed ten years before? What caused this panic? What depreciation of currency was there? What of the value of gold and silver then? What was the effect on property? What was the effect in coming to a specie standard? How long did the depression continue? How did many find relief?

5. What bureau was established in 1875? What benefits have been derived? What of the culture of fish in our streams?

6. Who was elected governor in 1879? What did he recommend in his first message? What change in the penitentiary? What commission did he recommend? What disposition of the Kentucky river improvements? What action was taken on these recommendations? In what condition did the governor find the penitentiary? What did he do?

7. What of the growth of population and wealth? What is notable in the population of Kentucky? How many native-born people had we in 1880? How many foreign-born? How many have emigrated from Kentucky? What increases of population were shown?

8. What convention was held in 1890? What was the sentiment for a new Constitution? What barriers were in the way? What attempts had been made? Why were these extreme conditions imposed? What were some in favor of? What vote was finally

taken? How long did the session continue? To whom was the constitution submitted? Was it ratified?

9. What changes were made from the old Constitution in the new? What legislation was prevented? Why? What costs had been incurred? What limits were made to the legislative session? What classification of districts was made? For what purpose?

10. What charters were revoked? What voting system was provided? What method of changing the Constitution? What provisions for equal taxation? What change of grand juries?

11. What financial disaster happened in 1893? What made this similar to one twenty years before? What similar causes were there? Will these panic periods continue in the future? Why?

12. What political change occurred in the state in 1895? What divided the Democratic party? Whom did the Republicans nominate for state officers? Whom the Democratic party? Whom the People's party? What position was taken by the Democratic candidate? What effect did this have? What ticket was elected? By what majority? What party controlled the legislature? Who was elected United States Senator? In whose stead? How were the congressmen divided? For what candidates did the state vote in the presidential election?

13. What war was recently waged by this country? With what country? What provoked this war? What of the policy of Spain toward her colonies? What colony rebelled against Spain? What of the character of the war with the insurgents? What was the treatment of the American people? What ship was blown up? What effect did this outrage have? How many lives were destroyed? When was war declared? What preparations were made?

14. Into what ocean was an American fleet sent? Against what Spanish possessions? Under whose command? In what harbor did this fleet anchor? To what point did it sail? What attack was made upon the Spanish ships and forts? In what bay? What were the results?

15. Who commanded another Spanish fleet? In what harbor was this blockaded? When did this fleet attempt to escape? By what fleet were the Spanish ships attacked? Under whose command? What were the results of this battle? In what condition did this leave the Spanish nation? What Spanish stronghold was besieged and captured next? On what day? Under what American general? What advantage did this give the Americans in Cuba? Where was an American army next landed? What of the Spanish forts in the East and West Indies? What did Spain finally do? When did she finally ask for terms of peace? What was finally signed between the nations? On what day?

16. What happened the day after the signing of the protocol? What date was this? What was the effect of the battle at Manila? What combined attack was made upon the city? What were the results?

17. What of the achievements of the army and navy in this war? What impression has been made on foreign nations? What rewards followed? What advantages will accrue to the United States?

18. What was Kentucky's quota in the first call for volunteers? What was the response? What troops were favored? What regiment was first accepted? Under whose command? What second regiment? Under whose command? What third regiment? Under whose command? What next call was made on Kentucky? Who commanded the Fourth Kentucky Regiment? Why did these regiments take no part in the battles?

APPENDIX.

LIST OF COUNTIES IN KENTUCKY.

NAME.	FOR WHOM NAMED.	COUNTY TOWN.	ESTABLISHED.	POPUL'N, 1890.
Adair	General John	Columbia	1801	13,721
Allen	Colonel John	Scottsville	1815	13,692
Anderson	Richard C.	Lawrenceburg	1827	10,610
Ballard	Captain Bland	Wickliffe	1842	8,390
Barren	Treeless prairie	Glasgow	1798	21,490
Bath	Bath Springs	Owingsville	1811	12,813
Bell	Joshua F.	Pineville	1867	10,312
Boone	Daniel	Burlington	1798	12,246
Bourbon	Bourbons of France	Paris	1785	16,976
Boyd	Hon. Lynn	Catlettsburg	1860	14,033
Boyle	Judge John	Danville	1842	12,948
Bracken	William, pioneer	Brookville	1796	12,369
Breathitt	Governor John	Jackson	1839	8,705
Breckinridge	John	Hardinsburg	1799	18,976
Bullitt	Alexander Scott	Shepherdsville	1796	8,291
Butler	General of Revolution	Morgantown	1810	13,956
Caldwell	General John	Princeton	1809	13,186
Calloway	Colonel Richard	Murray	1822	14,675
Campbell	Colonel John	Newport	1794	44,208
Carlisle	John G.	Bardwell	1886	7,612
Carroll	Charles	Carrollton	1838	9,266
Carter	Colonel William G.	Grayson	1838	17,204
Casey	Colonel William	Liberty	1806	11,848
Christian	Colonel William	Hopkinsville	1796	34,118
Clark	General George Rogers	Winchester	1792	15,434
Clay	General Green	Manchester	1806	12,447
Clinton	Governor of New York	Albany	1835	7,047
Crittenden	John J.	Marion	1842	13,119
Cumberland	River of same	Burksville	1798	8,452
Daviess	Colonel Joseph H.	Owensboro	1815	33,120
Edmonson	Colonel John	Brownsville	1825	8,005
Elliott	Judge John M.	Martinsburg	1869	9,214
Estill	Captain James	Irvine	1808	10,836
Fayette	General La Fayette	Lexington	1780	35,698
Fleming	Colonel John	Flemingsburg	1798	16,078
Floyd	Colonel John	Prestonsburg	1799	11,256
Franklin	Benjamin	Frankfort	1794	21,267
Fulton	Robert	Hickman	1845	10,005

NAME.	FOR WHOM NAMED.	COUNTY TOWN.	ESTAB- LISHED.	POPUL'N, 1890.
Gallatin	Albert	Warsaw	1798	4,611
Garrard	Governor James	Lancaster . . .	1796	11,138
Grant	Samuel	Williamstown .	1820	12,671
Graves	Captain Benjamin	Mayfield	1823	28,534
Grayson	Colonel William	Litchfield . . .	1810	18,688
Green	General Nathaniel	Greensburg . . .	1792	11,463
Greenup	Governor Christopher	Greenup	1803	11,911
Hancock	John Hancock	Hawesville . . .	1829	9,214
Hardin	Colonel John	Elizabethtown .	1792	21,304
Harlan	Major Silas	Harlan C. H. . .	1819	6,197
Harrison	Colonel Benjamin	Cynthiana . . .	1793	16,914
Hart	Captain Nathaniel	Munfordsville .	1819	16,439
Henderson	Colonel Richard	Henderson	1798	29,536
Henry	Patrick Henry	New Castle . . .	1798	14,164
Hickman	Captain Paschal	Clinton	1821	11,637
Hopkins	General Samuel	Madisonville . .	1806	23,505
Jackson	General Andrew	McKee	1858	8,261
Jefferson	Thomas	Louisville	1780	188,598
Jessamine	Miss Douglass, massacred	Nicholasville . .	1798	11,248
Johnson	Colonel Richard M.	Paintsville . . .	1843	11,027
Kenton	Captain Simon	Covington	1840	54,161
Knott	Governor J. Proctor	Hindman	1884	5,438
Knox	General Henry	Barboursville . .	1799	13,762
Larue	John, pioneer	Hodgensville . .	1843	9,433
Laurel	Laurel river	London	1825	13,747
Lawrence	Captain James	Louisa	1821	17,701
Lee	General Robert E.	Beattyville . . .	1870	6,205
Leslie	Governor Preston H.	Hyden	1878	3,964
Letcher	Governor Robert P.	Whitesburg . . .	1842	6,920
Lewis	Captain Merriwether	Vanceburg	1806	14,803
Lincoln	General Benjamin	Stanford	1780	15,962
Livingston	Robert R.	Smithland	1798	9,474
Logan	General Benjamin	Russellville . . .	1792	23,812
Lyon	Chittenden	Eddyville	1854	7,628
Madison	President James	Richmond	1785	24,348
Magoffin	Governor Beriah	Salyersville . . .	1860	9,196
Marion	General Francis	Lebanon	1834	15,648
Marshall	Chief Justice John	Benton	1842	11,287
Martin	Colonel John P.	Warfield	1870	4,209
Mason	George	Maysville	1788	20,773
McCracken	Captain Virgil	Paducah	1824	21,051
McLean	Judge Alney	Calhoon	1854	9,887
Meade	Captain James	Brandenburg . . .	1823	9,484
Menifee	Richard H.	Frenchburg	1869	4,666
Mercer	General Hugh	Harrodsburg . . .	1785	15,034
Metcalfe	Governor Thomas	Edmonton	1860	9,891
Monroe	President James	Tompkinsville . .	1820	10,989

NAME.	FOR WHOM NAMED.	COUNTY TOWN.	ESTABLISHED.	POPUL'N, 1890.
Montgomery . . .	General Richard	Mt. Sterling . . .	1796	12,367
Morgan	General Daniel	West Liberty . . .	1822	11,249
Muhlenberg . . .	General Peter	Greenville	1798	17,955
Nelson	Governor Thomas (Va.) . .	Bardstown	1784	16,417
Nicholas	Colonel George	Carlisle	1799	10,764
Ohio	Ohio river	Hartford	1798	22,946
Oldham	Colonel William	Lagrange	1823	6,754
Owen	Colonel Abraham	Owenton	1819	17,676
Owsley	Judge William	Booneville	1843	5,975
Pendleton	Edmond (Va.)	Falmouth	1798	16,346
Perry	Com. Oliver Hazard	Hazard	1820	6,331
Pike	General Zebulon M.	Pikeville	1821	17,378
Powell	Governor Lazarus W.	Stanton	1852	4,698
Pulaski	Count Pulaski	Somerset	1798	25,731
Robertson	Chief Justice George	Mt. Olivet	1867	4,684
Rockcastle	River	Mt. Vernon	1810	9,841
Rowan	Judge John	Morehead	1856	6,129
Russell	Colonel William	Jamestown	1825	8,136
Scott	Governor Charles	Georgetown	1792	16,546
Shelby	Governor Isaac	Shelbyville	1792	16,521
Simpson	Captain John	Franklin	1819	10,878
Spencer	Captain Spear	Taylorsville	1824	6,760
Taylor	General Zachary	Campbellsville . . .	1848	9,353
Todd	Colonel John	Elkton	1819	16,814
Trigg	Colonel Stephen	Cadiz	1820	13,902
Trimble	Judge Robert	Bedford	1836	7,140
Union	Motto of State Seal	Morganfield	1811	18,229
Warren	General Joseph	Bowling Green . . .	1796	30,158
Washington	General George	Springfield	1792	13,622
Wayne	General Anthony	Monticello	1800	12,852
Webster	Daniel	Dixon	1860	17,196
Whitley	Colonel William	Williamsburg	1818	17,590
Wolfe	Nathaniel	Campton	1860	7,180
Woodford	General William	Versailles	1788	12,380

Indians and Chinese, 128; whites, 1,585,526; colored, 272,981. Total . . 1,858,635

GOVERNMENT OF KENTUCKY BEFORE IT BECAME A STATE.

Robert Dinwiddie—called "Lieutenant-Governor"—arrived in Virginia from England early in 1752, and departed in January, 1758. His vacancy was filled for a short time by John Blair, President of the Council.

The Earl of Loudoun was appointed by the King the successor of Dinwiddie, and came to Philadelphia, but never to Virginia.

Francis Fauquier was appointed Lieutenant-governor, and reached Virginia in 1758. He continued Governor until his death, early in 1768, when John Blair, who was still President of the Council, again acted as Governor.

In November, 1768, Norborne Berkeley, Baron de Botetourt, arrived in Virginia as Governor-in-chief. "Solicitous to gratify the Virginians, Botetourt pledged his life and fortune to extend the boundary of Virginia on the west to the Tennessee river, on the parallel of 36° 30'. This boundary, Andrew Lewis and Dr. Thomas Walker wrote, would give some room to extend the settlements for ten or twelve years." Botetourt died October, 1770, after two years' service, in which he proved himself a friend of Virginia. The Colonial assembly erected a statue in honor of him, in front of William and Mary College, at Williamsburg, which was destroyed by some vandalism in the Federal army, about 1864.

In 1772, John Murray, Earl of Dunmore (generally called Governor Dunmore), was transferred from the Governorship of New York to that of Virginia. He was the last Colonial Governor. He sent out surveying parties in 1773 and 1774 to survey, for himself, lands along and near the Ohio river.

June 29, 1776, Patrick Henry, Jr., the great orator of the Revolution, was elected the first Republican Governor of Virginia—receiving 60 votes, to 45 cast for Thomas Nelson, Sr., in the convention. The Governors of the State of Virginia, up to the time of the separation of Kentucky and its admission into the Union as a State, were:

June 29, 1776 . . . Patrick Henry.	December, 1784 . . . Patrick Henry.
June 1, 1779 . . . Thomas Jefferson.	December, 1786 . . . Edmund Randolph.
June 12, 1781 . . . Thomas Nelson.	December, 1788 . . . Beverly Randolph.
Nov., 1781 . . . Benj. Harrison.	December, 1791 . . . Henry Lee,

GOVERNORS, LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS, AND SECRETARIES OF THE COMMONWEALTH.

- I. Isaac Shelby, the first Governor, took the oath of office on the 4th of June, 1792, under the first Constitution; James Brown, Secretary of State.
- II. James Garrard took the oath of office June 1, 1796. Harry Toulmin, Secretary. The second Constitution was formed 1799.

- III. James Garrard, being eligible, was again elected Governor ; Alexander S. Bullitt, Lieutenant-governor ; Harry Toulmin, Secretary—1800.
- IV. Christopher Greenup, Governour ; John Caldwell, Lieutenant-governor ; John Rowan, Secretary—1804.
- V. Charles Scott, Governor ; Gabriel Slaughter, Lieutenant-governor ; Jesse Bledsoe, Secretary—1808.
- VI. Isaac Shelby, Governor ; Richard Hickman, Lieutenant-governor ; Martin D. Hardin, Secretary—1812.
- VII. George Madison, Governor ; Gabriel Slaughter, Lieutenant-governor ; Charles S. Todd, Secretary—1816. Governour Madison died at Paris, Kentucky, on the 14th of October, 1816, and on the 21st of the same month, Gabriel Slaughter, Lieutenant-governor, assumed the duties of executive. John Pope, and after him, Oliver G. Waggoner, Secretary.
- VIII. John Adair, Governor ; William T. Barry, Lieutenant-governor ; Joseph Cabell Breckinridge, and after him, Thomas B. Monroe, Secretary—1820.
- IX. Joseph Desha, Governor ; Robert B. McAfee, Lieutenant-governor ; William T. Barry, succeeded by James C. Pickett, Secretary—1824.
- X. Thomas Metcalfe, Governor ; John Breathitt, Lieutenant-governor ; George Robertson, succeeded by Thomas T. Crittenden, Secretary—1828.
- XI. John Breathitt, Governor ; James T. Morehead, Lieutenant-governor ; Lewis Sanders, Jr., Secretary. Governor Breathitt died on the 21st of February, 1834, and on the 22d of the same month, James T. Morehead, the Lieutenant-governor, took the oath of office as Governor of the State. John J. Crittenden, William Owsley and Austin P. Cox were, successively, Secretary—1832.
- XII. James Clark, Governor ; Charles A. Wickliffe, Lieutenant-governor ; James M. Bullock, Secretary. Governor Clark departed this life on the 27th September, 1839, and on the 5th of October, Charles A. Wickliffe, Lieutenant-governor, assumed the duties of Governour—1836.
- XIII. Robert P. Letcher, Governor ; Manlius V. Thomson, Lieutenant-governor ; James Harlan, Secretary—1840.

- XIV. William Owsley, Governor; Archibald Dixon, Lieutenant-governor; Benjamin Hardin, George B. Kinkead and William D. Reed, successively, Secretary—1844.
- XV. John J. Crittenden, Governor; John L. Helm, Lieutenant-governor; John W. Finnell, Secretary. Governor Crittenden resigned July 31, 1850, and John L. Helm became Governor, until the first Tuesday of September, 1851. 1848-51.
- XVI. Lazarus W. Powell, Governor; John B. Thompson, Lieutenant-governor; James P. Metcalfe, Secretary. 1851-55.
- XVII. Charles S. Morehead, Governor; James G. Hardy, Lieutenant-governor; Mason Brown, Secretary. 1855-59.
- XVIII. Beriah Magoffin, Governor; Linn Boyd, Lieutenant-governor (died December 17, 1859); Thomas B. Monroe, Jr., Secretary. Governor Magoffin resigned August 18, 1862, and James F. Robinson, Speaker of the Senate, became Governor. 1859-63.
- XIX. Thomas E. Bramlette, Governor; Richard T. Jacob, Lieutenant-governor; E. L. Van Winkle (died May 23, 1866), succeeded by John S. Van Winkle, Secretary. 1863-67.
- XX. John L. Helm, Governor; John W. Stevenson, Lieutenant-governor; Samuel B. Churchill, Secretary. Governor Helm died, September 8, 1867, and John W. Stevenson took the oath as Governor. In August, 1868, he was *elected* Governor, serving until February 13, 1871, when he resigned, to take his seat in the United States Senate, and the Speaker of the State Senate, Preston H. Leslie, became Governor. 1867-71.
- XXI. Preston H. Leslie, Governor; John G. Carlisle, Lieutenant-governor; Andrew J. James, succeeded by George W. Craddock, Secretary of State. 1871-75.
- XXII. James B. McCreary, Governor; John C. Underwood, Lieutenant-governor; J. Stoddard Johnston, Secretary of State. 1875-1879.
- XXIII. Luke P. Blackburn, Governor; James E. Cantrell, Lieutenant-governor; S. B. Churchill, J. S. Blackburn, Secretaries. 1879-83.
- XXIV. J. Proctor Knott, Governor; James R. Hindman, Lieutenant-governor; James A. McKenzie, Secretary of State. 1883-87.
- XXV. Simon B. Buckner, Governor; James W. Bryan, Lieutenant-governor; George M. Adams, Secretary of State. 1887-91.
- XXVI. John Young Brown, Governor; M. C. Alford, Lieutenant-governor; John W. Headley, Secretary of State. 1891-95.
- XXVII. William O. Bradley, Governor; W. J. Worthington, Lieutenant-governor; Charles Finley, Secretary of State. 1895-99.

PARENT SETTLEMENTS IN VIRGINIA AND NORTH CAROLINA, FROM WHICH KENTUCKY RECEIVED ITS FIRST COLONISTS.

In 1584, Sir Walter Raleigh was authorized, by royal patent from Queen Elizabeth, to "discover and occupy such remote and heathen lands as might not be possessed by Christian people, as to him should seem good." Raleigh equipped and sent out upon this mission two commanders, Amadus and Barlow, who landed, in July, upon Roanoke Island, on the shore of North Carolina. Here the "Meteor Flag" of England, as an emblem of authority, was first raised upon the present territory of the United States. After taking formal possession, in the name of his Queen, Amadus returned to England bearing the welcome news of success. In the fullness of her heart, Queen Elizabeth gave to the country the name of *Virginia*, in honor of herself, the virgin queen.

Popular credulity was easily moved by the glowing descriptions of the loveliness of the scenery, the mildness of the climate, and the gentle hospitality of the natives of the new country; and in the following April, 1585, a colony of over one hundred persons embarked in seven vessels, to plant their homes and fortunes there. They landed on Roanoke Island in July. After the trials of a single year, the adventure proved too discouraging, and the colonists returned to England.

In 1587, Raleigh dispatched John White, commissioned as governor of the colony, with over one hundred others, who landed on the northern end of Roanoke Island, and began the foundations of "the City of Raleigh." White returned to England, and left the colonists in other care. Among these was Eleanor Dare, his married daughter, who gave birth to a female infant, the first child born of English parents in America. It was called, from the place of its birth, Virginia Dare.

The liberal provisions of Raleigh, on this last colony, could not avert for it a fate less fortunate than that which befell the first. It was not until 1590, three years after he set sail, that White was able to return to its relief. On landing and searching Roanoke Island and vicinity, not a trace of the lost colonists could be found. Either they perished in some way; or else, in despair, they amalgamated with the Indians, as conjectured by Lawson, the first historian of Carolina. Raleigh now assigned to Thomas Smith and others the privileges of the trade of the Virginia coast, reserving for himself one-fifth of the gold and silver that might be discovered.

In 1607, a fleet of three ships, with one hundred emigrants, under Captain Newport, sailed from England for the coasts of the new Virginia; but distress of weather forced them to put in at Chesapeake Bay. The settlement of Jamestown was established there, and fostered under the wise and energetic administration of Captain John Smith. It is believed that his genius and courage alone saved this settlement from the fate of the colonies of Roanoke. The settlement on the James flourished, and expanded its frontier to the Potomac river in the interior, and southward along the coast toward Albemarle Sound, for over half a century, before it again could awaken and arouse an interest strong enough to revive and plan the third and final experiment to establish an English colony on the Carolina coast. A nucleus of attraction had been formed. From time to time some Quakers, and other refugees from religious or political intolerance, settled about the Albemarle coasts, and cultivated friendly relations with the Indian tribes adjacent. In July, 1653, a colony from Virginia, led by Roger Green, settled on the banks of the Roanoke, south of Chowan river.

On the 24th of March, 1663, Charles II. granted to Edward, Earl of Clarendon; Sir John Colleton; Sir William Berkeley; Sir George Carteret, and others, all the country between latitudes 31° and 36° , from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, called Carolina, in honor of the royal donor. The same year, Sir William Berkeley, Governor of the Colony of Virginia, visited the province, and appointed William Drummond its Governor. Extensive as was the munificent grant made, it was enlarged in the proprietary interests of the same parties, in 1665, to include all the country between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, from latitude 29° to $36^{\circ} 30'$. Two colonies, Albemarle and Carteret, were established. The first Assembly that made laws for Carolina met in the autumn of 1669; though the "General Assembly of the County of Albemarle" had met two years before.

The proceedings of the colonists of Virginia and North Carolina were of the maternal plants, from which sprang the imperishable germ of liberty, which, after the turbulent agitations of a century, accomplished destiny in the Declaration of Independence, in 1776, and gave to the oppressed of all nations an asylum for the free in the Republic of the United States. Among the powers conceded to the lord proprietors, were those of enacting laws and constitutions for the people, with their advice and consent, or that of their delegates assembled from time to time. No freer country was ever organized by man.

Freedom of conscience, and taxation only with their own consent, were first objects. Exemption from taxation for a year, non-recovery of debts, the cause of action of which arose out of the colony, within five years, a bounty of land to each settler, were provisions which suited the primitive people, who were as free as the air of the mountains, and as rough as the billowy ocean when oppressed. Their sense of manly independence could not brook the restraints of a government imposed from abroad; yet the administration was firm, humane and tranquil, when left to govern themselves—a marked instance of the capacity of man for self-government.

In 1671, Virginia numbered forty thousand souls; Albemarle, as North Carolina was then called, over fourteen hundred. Settlements gradually extended down the coasts, around Capes Fear and Carteret, Clarendon and Port Royal.

The early colonists of Virginia and Carolina gave repeated evidences of their jealous love of liberty and of their readiness to resist all forms of tyranny, for nearly one hundred years before the War of the Revolution. Not only were these sentiments expressed in frequent protests on occasions of abuse of power by those in authority, but in acts of resistance and rebellion when the impositions became oppressive and flagrant.

From such an ancestral origin remotely came, in the main, the daring and adventurous pioneers of Kentucky, of whose deeds of heroism and adventure their children of to-day love to read, and to hold in proud remembrance.

This page in the original text is blank.

GENERAL INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Abolitionists	239	Boone, Daniel, escape	101
Adair, Col. John, at New Orleans	217	At Blue Licks	123-5
Governor	225	Biography	146
Major John, campaign	175	Loses his property; moves to	
Adoption by Indians	100	Missouri; death	189
Agriculture, bureau of	291	Boone, Squire, visits Kentucky	33
Alamance, battle of	65	Boone's Rock	34
Alien and sedition laws	186, 193	Station	109, 114, 129
Allen, John	181	Boonesborough built	70
Defends Burr	201, 212	Incorporated	71
Algonkins	42	Land office	75
Alleghewi	42	First women at	78
Amendments to U. S. Constitu-		Attacks on	93, 98, 101
tion	276, 289	Bramlette, Thos. E., Governor	274, 279
Anderson, Gen. Robt.	255-6	Bowman, Col. John, relieves Logan,	97
Anti-Relief party	226	Captures Cahokia	103, 106
Archives, copy of Spanish, on in-		Repulse	108
trigue of Wilkinson	169	Bracken, William	53
Correspondence with Governor		British incite Indians	90
Miro	170-1	Survey	210
Augusta, battle at	271	Bryan's Station	109, 114
Backwoodsman	36	Siege of	120-3
Ballard, Captain Bland	129	Brave women	122
Life of	133	Bragg, Gen., invades Kentucky	267-9
Massacre	134	Retreats	270
Bardstown, capture of a regiment	271	Bulger, Captain	108
Barlow, Thomas H., inventor	222	At Blue Licks	125
Barrens	35	Bullitt, Capt Thomas, visits Ken-	
Baptist Church	230	tucky and Falls	52-3
Barry, William T.	226, 237	Bullitt, Alex., speaker of Senate	180
Beargrass	100, 114, 172	Buell, Gen. Don Carlos	257
Beckner, Wm. M., friend of schools,	286	Army	259
Bell, John	250	Burr, Aaron, conspiracy	200
Bell, Thomas	122	Trial	201-2
Benham, Captain	110	Byrd, Colonel, invades Kentucky,	111
Big Bone Lick	41, 54, 172	Bradford, John, editor, historian	154
Blackfish, killed	108	Bank of Kentucky	224
Blackhoof, chief	47	Wildcat	224
Blue Licks, saltmakers	100	Of Commonwealth	225
Boiling Spring	61, 76	United States	228, 234
Boone, Daniel, first visit to Ken-		Barnes, S. M.	283
tucky	30	Blackburn, Luke L., governor	292
Captured by Indians	33	Blackburn, J. C. S.	297
Starts to Kentucky with his		Boards, battle of	134
family	51	Boyle, Gen. Jerry T.	274, 279
Dunmore's commission	63	Breckinridge, Robt J., superin-	
Treaty with Cherokees	67	tendent of schools	248
Boone's Trace	69	Breckinridge, Robt.	154, 180
Boonesborough built	70	Breckinridge, John, resolutions of	
Early life	72-5	1798	187, 194
Daughter captured	85	Breckinridge, John C., vice-presi-	
Wounded	93	dent	245, 250, 264
Saltmakers, capture and adop-		Brent, Major, killed	274
tion	100	Broadhead, Daniel	128

	PAGE		PAGE
Bristow, General	274	Constitution, Federal	139
Bradley, William O., governor	296	Vote on	154-6
Brown John, Congressman	150	Conventions met	140, 141, 148, 160
Advice	153	State Constitution	164, 191; 1850, 245; 1890, 293
Letter to Muter	162	Confederate, volunteers in Civil	
Censured	168, 180	War	253
Brown, James	180	Army	256
Buckner, Gen. S. B., Fort Donelson	259	Congress	260
Bullock, Rice	154	Surrender	276
Butler, Gen. William O.	243	Colson, Col. D. G.	300
Butler, Mann, historian	220	Cox's Station	127
Cabin Camp	31	Country and Court parties	153
Cahokia	103	Crittenden, John J.	238, 251
Callaway, Richard	68	Cripps, Christian, killed	157
His ferry	72	Crist, Henry, brave defense	157
Daughters captured	85	Coomes, Mrs. William	99
Elected legislator	99	Cowan, killed	62
Caldwell, Capt. William	120	Connolly, Dr.	53, 162
Carpet-baggers driven out	282	Cool, William	31
Cession of Louisiana, to France, to		Corustalk, Indian chief	43
United States	194	Cox, Daniel, map	48
Chenault, Major, killed	274	Courts	99, 116, 181
Cherokee Indians	38, 50	Craig, Capt. Elijah, at Bryan's Sta-	
Claim to Ky.	65	tion	121-3
Sell to Transylvania Company	66	Crenshaw, Judge B. Mills	245
Christian, Col. William	155	Croghan, Col. George	25, 28
Castleman, Col. J. B.	300	Crow, John	61
Chickasaw Indians	38, 111	Station	129, 147
Purchase	223	Cumberland Presbyterians	234
Chillicothe	52	Cumberland, name given river and	
Attacked	112	mountain	25
Christian Church	133	Cuttaway, Little and Big	30
Cincinnati, founded	147	Currency	108, 116
Clark, George Rogers	43	Cut money	223
Early life and services	81-3	Cynthiana, battle of	262
Mission in the West, visits Vir-		Daniel, Walker	129
ginia	83-5	Killed	130
Brings in powder	85	Danville	106
Repels attack	92	In Civil War	273
Sends spies to Illinois	99	Dark and Bloody Ground	38, 44
Expedition to Illinois	102-6	Davis, Jefferson, president of Con-	
Captures British forts	103	federacy	254
Fort Jefferson	110	Born in Kentucky	254
Destroys Scioto towns	112	Daveiss, Col. Jos., prosecutes Burr, 201-2	
Plan defeated	113	Life	203
Retaliation	125	Death	204
Last expedition	156	Delawares, tradition	42, 48
General of French forces	154	De Soto's expedition	21
His last days	189	Deboe, W. J., U. S. Senator	297
Clay, Gen. Green	214	Denman, Mathias	147
Clay, Cassius M.	239, 245	Desha, Gov. Joseph	226-7
Clay, Henry	192	Dewey, Commodore, sinks Spanish	
Life and family of	197-9	fleet at Manila	298
Defends Burr	201	Dick, Captain	35
Opposes Jackson	228	Dick's river	35, 174
Defeated by Polk	235	Divine, first services	80
Retires from public life	238	Dixon, Archibald	248
Recalled to Senate	239	Donelson, Fort; Confederates sur-	
Death of	239	render	250
Clay, Col. Henry	342	Doniphan, Mr., teacher	246
Congress, doubts and weakness	138	Douglas, Jas.	54
Timid	151	At Big Bone Lick	54, 62
Postpones admission of Ken-		Douglas, Stephen A.	250
tucky	154-5, 160-1		

	PAGE		PAGE
Drennon, Jacob	53	Gaither, Col. E. H.	300
Drennon's Lick	53, 77	Galaspy, William	77
Dudley, Col., defeat	214	Garrard, James, Governor	186-205
Dunmore, Gov.	63	Garrard, Gen. T. T., in Civil War	257
Duquesne, attacks Boonsborough,	101	Gass, Miss Jennie, killed	117
Durrett, R. T., historian	221	Geological survey bureau	290
Duke, Gen. Basil, at Augusta	271	Georgetown	77, 89, 105
Earthquake, great	205	Geography of Kentucky	13-15
Eastin, Rev.	144	Geology of Kentucky	17
Edwards, John	180	Girty, Simon	107-120
Education in Kentucky	147	Gist, Christopher	27-39
First funds	247-8	Gordon, Capt. Harry, visits Falls of	
Reforms begun	284-6	Ohio, 1765	25
Colored schools	287, 290	Grant, Gen. U. S.	256
Elections, Civil War period	250-1, 280, 282	Grapevine telegraph	266
Elliott, Major, British	213	Graves, Major	213
England, peace with	127	Greathouse, Capt., boat captured,	
Treaty of delayed, forts held	135	massacre	73
Dr. Connelly's offer	163	Greenville, treaty of	176
Yet holds the Northern posts	172	Greenup, governor	205
Treaty	186	Guerrillas, Confederate	266
Perfidy, war, 1812-15	209	Hackett, Peter	117
Estill, Col. Jas., station attacked,	116-7	Hamilton, Col., at Vincennes	105
Battle of Little Mount, Estill		Hardin, Silas	127
killed	118	Hard Winter	110
Falls of Ohio, Bullitt visits	52	Harlan, Major, at Blue Licks	125
Surveys	53	Hart Brothers	66
Falmouth, fight at	271	Nathaniel killed	127
Fayette county	127, 141	Harmon, John	62
Federal party	186, 193, 227	Harrod, James	52
Democratic	235	Locates lands	61
Federal recruits in Civil War	253	Settles	75
Army in Kentucky	256	His life; station	92-3, 108
Fielc, Col. E. H.	242	Harrodstown	76
Filson, John	48	First women at	78
His history	146	Fort	90-2
Death	219	Hawes, Richard, Confederate gov-	
Finley, John	29-30	ernor	270
Fincastle county	55	Helm, Capt.	104
Fitch, John, inventor	222	Henderson, Sam	85
Fish culture, importance of	292	Heth, Gen., threatens Cincinnati	268
Floyd, John, first survey	55-62	Henderson, Richard	66
Rescue of captive girls	85	At Boonesborough	70-75
At Loug Run	114	Early life	75
Judge	129	Henry, Patrick, land survey	55
Killed	130	Henry, Fort, captured	259
Life of	131	Hickman, Rev. William	89
Fort Meigs	214	Hinkson, John, station	77
Fort Sumpter bombarded	254	Attacked	89
Frankfort made capital	181	Rebuilt	109
French sympathy at Kaskaskia and		Hinton, Evan	64
Vincennes	104	Hise, Judge Elijah	245
Intrigues	151	Hite, Isaac	52
Expedition against New Or-		Abram	61
leans	184	Hobson, Gen., pursues Morgan	274
Trouble with	191	Holder, Capt. John	85, 108, 119, 121
War	194	Holden, Joseph	31
Frenchtown, on the Raisin, battle		Home Guards in Civil War	255
of	213	Hoy's Station	119, 121
Free-Soilers	239	Hubbell, Capt., boat attacked	173
Fry, Gen. Speed S., killed Zolli-		Hutchins, Thos., visits Falls of	
coffer	258	Ohio, 1765	25
		Hull, Gen., surrender	212

	PAGE		PAGE
Hardin, Capt. Wm., attacks Indians	155	Kentucky, rivers, surface lines	13
Hardin, Col. John	173	Physical features	14
Murdered	174	Soil and products	15
Hardin, P. W., candidate for governor	296	Latitude and longitude, area	16
Harmer, Gen., defeat of	172	Geology.	17
Harrison, Gen. Wm. H., Tippecanoe	203, 212	Bluegrass formation	17
Helm, John L., governor	282	Mineral areas	17
Death	283	Origin of the name, Indian	20
Henderson, H. A. M., superintendent of schools	287	Probably seen by De Soto, 1541, La Salle's visit, 1669; Marquette and Joliet, 1673	21
Immigration	109	Deserted, 1774	65
Inglis, Mary	58	Settlers	78
Indian races	40, 42, 48	Disasters	89
Legends	41, 42	County	90
Iroquois, Algonkins	42, 48	Garrisons, 1776-7	94
Old Fields	47	Three counties	113
Troubles with	95	Temptations	128
Barbarous methods	95-6	Provocations	137
Wyandots	147	Government wanted	138-40
Hostilities renewed	145	University	148
Treaties with	158	Increase, counties, towns	158
Defeated	173	Act of Admission, first Constitution	164
Defeat Harmer	172	A state	179
St. Clair	174	In War of 1812-15	211-9
Wayne	176	Secession in	252-3
Habits	205-8	Loyalty	258
Innes, Hou., Judge, protest	150	Military disorders	265-6
Censure	168-9, 181	Bragg invades	261
Invasion of Kentucky	256	Buell falls back to Louisville	270
Intrigues with Spain	152-4, 162, 168-9	Bragg's retreat	271
Irrepressible conflict	249	Kentuckians in the Civil War	273
Irvine, Capt., killed	156	Military outrages	275
Ivy Mountain, battle of	257	Stature of Kentuckians	276
Jackson, Gen. Andrew	217	Bad faith to	279
Jacob, Col. R. T., cavalry fight	271	Presidential vote	280
Jay, John, on navigation of Mississippi	149-152	Elections, 1865-7	281, 282
Jefferson county	127, 141	Political parties in	283
Jefferson, Fort	111	Growth of population	292
Jefferson, Thomas, resolutions of 1798	187	New Constitution	293-4
President, purchases Louisiana, 195	195	Elections, 1895-6	296-7
Jessee, Col. George M.	271	Volunteers in war with Spain, 300	300
Johnson, Geo. W., Confederate governor	270	Kenton, Simon	56
Johnston, Gen. Albert Sidney, commands Confederate army	256	Spy for Virginia army	57, 77
Retreats	250	Saves life of Boone	93
Johnson, Col. James	216	Adventure	101
Johnson, Col. Richard M.	216	Capture, tortures	106-7
Jones, Catlett, rescue of girls	85	Builds fort cabins	145
Jones, Gabriel	83, 85	Loses all, moves to Ohio, re-visits Kentucky, death	190
Kaskaskia	103	Knox, Colonel	35
Kelly, William, inventor	222	Kincheloe's Station, massacre	125
Kennedy, John	68	Kinhead, W. B., Conservative candidate for governor	238
Settlement	89, 181	LaSalle, visits Falls of Ohio, 1669	24
Kennedy's Bottom	172	Land surveys	51
Kentucky Gazette, first paper	154	Titles	75
Kentucky, origin of name	20	Officers	127-132
Kentucky, geography, boundaries, 12	12	Bad titles	133
		Landrum, Col. J. J., at Cynthiana	262
		Lawrenceburg, cavalry fight	271
		Leestown	68

	PAGE		PAGE
Lee family, surveyors	77	McGary, Hugh	76
Henry	181	Leads rescue party	91
Lewis, Gen. Andrew	64	At Blue Licks	123
Lewis, Col.	212-3	McKee, Col. W. R.	242
Lexington named	77	McKee, Colonel	120
Improved	109, 227	McKinney, fight with wild cat	135
Linn, Ben	99, 105	McKnitt, massacre	154
Limestone	77, 146	Mill Springs, battle of	258
Lincoln, Abraham, elected presi- dent	250	Missouri Compromise	239
Born in Kentucky	254	Mohawk Indians	48, 49, 50
Issues Proclamation of Emanci- pation	272	Monk Estill, negro, his heroism,	147-9
Bad faith to Kentucky	279	Moore, Samuel	99
Vote in Kentucky, 1864	279	Moore tragedy	145
Death of	280	Mooney, James	31
Lincoln County	127-141	Mounds and Mound-builders	40, 41, 43
Lindseys, founders of Lexington	77	Morgan, General John H., invades Kentucky	261, 267, 272
Licks	44	Invades Kentucky, Indiana and Ohio	274
Lillard's Spring	54	Morgan's Station, last Indian raid,	176
Logan, Col. Benjamin, early life, settles in Kentucky	76	Morgan, Gen. George, Federal, re- treat	268
Defends fort, heroic acts	96-7	Mt. Sterling, battle at	273
At Chillicothe	108	Muldrough's Hill, trestles burned by Morgan	272
At Blue Licks	125	Munfordsville, Federal captured	269
Calls convention	139	Muter, Judge, protest	150
Attacks Shawanees	156	Warning address	162
Long Hunters	35, 36, 51	Appellate judge	181
Logston, Joe	177	Marshall, Humphrey	5, 153-4, 194
Loyal Land Company, 1748	25	Marshall, Gen. Humphrey	242, 258, 268
Louisa, skirmish fighting	273	Marshall, Thomas	127, 245
Louisville, Bullitt's surveys	54	Marshall, Thomas F.	230
Cabins on Corn Island	102-105	May, John	127
Christmas, 1778	105	Clerk of court	129, 172, 246
Fort Nelson, Sixth street, city named	106, 128, 227	Metcalfe, Thomas, Governor	237
Loughrey, Col., boats and crews captured	113	McClure tragedy	144
Lynch's Station	129	McDowell, Samuel	129
Lythe, Rev. John	79	President of convention	140
First services	89	Merrill, Mrs., brave defense	157
Maine, warship, blown up	297	Menifee, Richard H.	230
Madison, Col. George	213	Mexican War, Kentucky in	241-3
Governor	222	Metcalfe, Col., defeated	267
Magoffin, Gov. Beriah	253	Naval defense	113, 145
Mammoth remains	44, 45, 54	Navigation of Mississippi river	149, 152, 161
Marquette and Joliet, 1673	24, 48	Right withdrawn	194
Martial law in Kentucky, 1863-6	278	Kentucky rivers	230
Massac, Fort	103	Nelson, Gen. Wm.	257, 267
Martin's station	77	Nelson county	141
Rebuilt	109	New Orleans, battle of	217
Captured	111	New court	227
Maulding's station	113	Nicholas, Judge	168-9
Maui, in the Philippine Islands, surrenders	299	Attorney-general	180
Mecklenburg Declaration of Inde- pendence	66	Neutrality in Civil War	253
Methodist Church	232	Violated	256
McAfee Brothers	52-54	New Castle, skirmish battle	271
Returned to Kentucky	75, 109, 114, 246	Nullification	187
McClelland's Station	77	Ohio company 1749	27
Attacked, abandoned	89	Old court	227
		Oldham, Col., at St. Clair's defeat	174
		Ormsby, Col. Stephen	242

	PAGE		PAGE
Owen, Col. Abraham, station . . .	129	Saltville, battle of	275
Death at Tippecanoe	204	Sampson, Commodore, at Santiago,	
Owensboro, battle at	271	Cuba	298
Owsley, Wm.	226	Sandusky, Station	89
Paducah, Forrest attacks	275	Schley, Commodore, destroys Span-	
Panics, financial, 1820	225	ish fleet	298
1838-42	234	Schools, first	99-246
1873-79	291	Scott, Gen. Charles, campaign . . .	
1893-97	295	172, 173, 175, 212
Patterson, Col. Robert	77	Searcy, Bartlett	85
Starts to Pittsburg; massacre . .	89	Secession	251
Improves Lexington	129	South Carolina	253-4
At Blue Licks	123	Santiago, Cuba, surrendered	298
Founds Cincinnati	147	Sebastian, Judge, protest	150
Palmer, Gen., military governor . .	281	Suspicion	168
Payne, Gen. John	212	Legislature investigates, guilty,	
Perryville, battle of	270	resigns	168-181
Perry, Commodore, battle of Lake		Sandusky, fort, siege of	215
Erie	215	Shackelford, Gen.	274
Pierce, Franklin, president, 1851 .	248	Shawanee, river	25, 40, 50
Pioneers, life and habits	115	Indians	38-39
Pettit, Thomas S.	296	Treaty with	64
Pittman's Station	109	Trouble	95
Pittsburg protests with Kentucky .	150	Shaler, N. S., historian	221, 290
Point Pleasant, battle of	64	Shiloh, battle	260
Political Club, Danville	165	Shelby, Gen. Isaac, his life, gov-	
Powell, Lazarus W., governor . . .	248	ernor	179
Power, Thomas, Spanish agent . . .	169	French intrigue	184
Presbyterian church	233	Governor a second term	209
Prestonsburg, fight near	258	Simpson, Judge James	245
Proctor, British colonel	213, 217	Slaughter, Thomas	79
Proclamation of Emancipation . . .	272	Gabriel	222
Proctor, Rev. Joseph, heroic acts . .	118	Shepherdsville, fight at	271
Proctor, J. R., of Geological Bu-		Slavery, in Kentucky	191
reau	290	White slaves	192
Produce, prices of	182	President Lincoln on	260
Prophet, Indian	203	Emancipation	273, 276
Protocol, for peace, with Spain . . .	299	Smith, Gen. Kirby, battle of Rich-	
Railroad, first in Kentucky	230	mond	267
Rafinesque, C. S.	40	Smith, historian	221
Raisin, battle and massacre	213	Smith, Major, rescue of captives . .	85
Ray, James	76	Pursues Indians	98
Swift-footed	91	Smith, Col. T. J.	300
Relief, party	226	South, Sam	117
Republican party	186, 193	Spain, intrigues, Jay's advice . . .	149, 153
Rescue of captive girls	85-8	Treaty	182
Resolutions of 1798	187	Cession	194
Revivals, great religious	195	War with	297-300
Rice, Rev. David	147, 192	Spies, to Illinois, report	102
Richmond, battle of	267	St. Asaph's, Logan's Fort	77
Rivers of Ky.	13	Siege	96
Robertson, Geo.	226	St. Clair, Gen., defeated badly . . .	174
Rogers, Col. David	110	State guards in Civil War	255
Rogers, Col. Joseph	242	Stewart, John	31, 33
Roman Catholic Church	231	Stevenson, John W., governor . . .	283
Rowan, John	226	Stoner, Michael	63
Royal Spring	77	Settlement	89
Ruddle's Station, rebuilt	109	Taylor, Hancock	53
Captured	111	Killed	62
Rumsey, James, inventor	222	Taylor, Gen. James, wife of	144, 212
Sacramento, battle of	258	Taylor, Gen. Zachary	241-3
Salt river, desperate battle	157	Tecumseh, Indian chief	203
Saltmakers' capture	100	Killed	216

	PAGE		PAGE
Texas, annexation of	235, 240	Wabash Indians	38
Thames, battle of	217	Walters, at Maysville	146
Thruston, Buckner	180	Walker, Felix	69
Thompson, Ed. Porter, superin-		Walker, Dr. Thos., visits Kentucky,	
tendent	287	1750	25
Tinsley, Rev. Peter	89	Warrior's Path	29
Tippecanoe, battle	203	Wasioto, Indian name	25, 40
Todd, John, Col.	84	Wataga	50
Elected legislator	99	Council and treaty	67
At Blue Licks	125	War, Revolutionary	112-125
Governor of Illinois	104	Indian	172-6
Todd, Levi	99, 108, 125	1812-15	209
Todd, Thomas	140, 180	With Mexico	240-4
Tomlinson, Nicholas	122	Civil War	250
Trails, Indian	86	With Spain	297-300
Transylvania	50	Washington, George, land survey, .	55
Company	66	Wayne, Gen. Anthony, in com-	
Treaty at Wataga	68	mand	175
Title to lands	78	Victory	176
Convention to form govern-		Stops French intrigue	184
ment and laws	78-80	Wells Brothers	77
Under King George	80	Wells, Capt. Samuel	131
Title null and void, land grants		West, Edward, inventor	222
to by Kentucky and North		Whig party	235
Carolina	80	Whitley, Col. William, early life,	
Transylvania University	147	Station	83, 127, 145, 176
Treaties with England, Spain, In-		Whittaker, Capt.	114
dians	182	Wickliffe, Robert	226
Trigg, Col. Stephen, at Blue Licks	123	Wilkinson, Gen. James, life of . .	142
Truman, Major, murdered	174	Intrigues	152-4
Twetty, Capt.	68	Traffic at New Orleans	159
Tyer's Station	129	Suspicious of Treason	167
Turnpikes	230	General of army, court martial, .	168
Underground Railway	239	Spanish archives copied	169, 173
Union, Federal	155	Campaign	173
Secession from	251	Receives Louisiana	195
Sentiment for	236-8	Williams, Gen. John S.	242, 258
Vincennes, Fort, captured	103	Winchester, Gen.	212
Recaptured	105	Wild Cat Mountain, battle of . . .	257
Virginia, Royal charter, 1609, in-		Women, first in Ky.	78
cludes Kentucky	21	Worthington, W. J., Lieut. Gov. . .	296
Cedes Northwest Territory . . .	135	Wyandot Indians	48
Legislature provides for the		Yadkin Valley	29, 51
separation of Kentucky	148	Zollicoffer, Gen. Felix, invades	
Passes a second act	149	Kentucky	257
Virginia grants power to act	156		